

Many books have been written on the main lines of popular openings such as the Sicilian and Nimzo-Indian and yet there is very little on irregular off-beat lines. Many of the variations in this book are relatively unexplored and would be useful weapons for the weekend tournament play.

International Master Joel Benjamin and USCF Master Eric Schiller have written an entertaining overview of all less common variations, dividing the material into "The Good, The Bad and The Ugly". The former will be useful additions

to any chessplayer's armoury and provide scope for original research; the second group are unsound but all players will need to know the refutation, while the latter will appeal to players with a penchant for original or creative debuts.

Joel Benjamin is one of America's brightest young stars who should be awarded his Grandmaster title at the next Olympiad. Eric Schiller has translated many books from Russian and researched *Batsford Chess Openings*.

Other Popular titles for the Club Player

BCO: Batsford Chess Openings
Gary Kasparov and Raymond Keene

Beating the Sicilian
John Nunn

Chess Tactics
Alexander Kotov

Fighting Chess (new edition)
Gary Kasparov and Bob Wade

From Beginner to Expert in 40 Lessons
Aleksander Kostyev

Improve Your Chess Results
Vladimir Zak

Kasparov Teaches Chess
Gary Kasparov

Opening Repertoire for the Attacking Player
Raymond Keene and David Levy

Opening Repertoire for Black
Drazen Marovic and Bruno Parma

Opening Repertoire for White
Raymond Keene

Play Like a Grandmaster
Alexander Kotov

Practical Chess Endings
Paul Keres

Test Your Positional Play
Robert Bellin and Pietro Ponzetto

Think Like a Grandmaster
Alexander Kotov

For a complete list of Batsford Chess Books please write to B.T. Batsford,
4 Fitzhardinge Street, London
W1H 0AH.

ISBN 0-7134-5088-6



The
Tournament
Player's
Collection



Unorthodox Openings

Joel Benjamin, Eric Schiller



COMPETITIVE



Unorthodox Openings

JOEL BENJAMIN
(Grandmaster)

ERIC SCHILLER
(USCF Master)

B.T. Batsford, *London*

First published 1987
© Joel Benjamin, Eric Schiller 1987

ISBN 0 7134 5088 6(limp)

Photoset by Andek Printing, London
and printed in Great Britain by
Billing & Son Ltd, Worcester,
for the publishers
B.T.Batsford Ltd, 4 Fitzhardinge Street,
London W1H 0AH

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

Adviser: R.D.Keene GM, OBE
Technical Editor: P.A.Lamford

Contents

Introduction	1
Part I: The Good	
1 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for White)	10
2 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for Black)	22
3 Openings with 1 e4 (White)	29
4 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)	38
5 Openings with 1 d4 (White)	61
6 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)	67
Part II: The Bad	
7 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)	74
8 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)	80
9 Openings with 1 e4 (White)	83
10 Openings with 1 e4 (Black).	86
11 Openings with 1 d4 (White)	94
12 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)	95
Part III: The Ugly	
13 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)	100
14 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)	106
15 Openings with 1 e4 (White)	109
16 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)	117
17 Openings with 1 d4 (White)	132
18 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)	137
19 The Twilight Zone	145
Index of Variations	152

Symbols

+	Check
± ±	Slight advantage
± ±	Clear advantage
±± ±±	Winning advantage
=	Level position
∞	Unclear position
!	Good move
!!	Outstanding move
!?	Interesting move
?!	Dubious move
?	Weak move
??	Blunder
corres	Correspondence
Ol	Olympiad
IZ	Interzonal
L	League
Ch	Championship
½f	Semi-final
MOB	<i>Myers Opening Bulletin</i>
BCO	<i>Batsford Chess Openings</i>
ECO	<i>Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings</i>

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank a number of players who have helped us in bringing this book to light.

We are grateful for material directly provided by Asa Hoffmann and Walter Shipman, and for stimulating reading material by John Watson, Stephan Bucker and Hugh Myers.

A number of "Deviant Analysts" gave us interesting ideas: to Michael Basman, Nigel Davies, Roman Dzindzihashvili, Ray Keene, Kenny Shovel, Bob Wade and many of our opponents, a big "thanks".

The hospitality of Mr and Mrs Peter Schiller was instrumental in allowing the authors to work effectively on this book. Thanks, too, to Mr and Mrs Alan Benjamin for allowing Joel to live at home without forcing him to take a proper job, which would have delayed this book endlessly.

The authors welcome criticism and commentary. Please address all correspondence to the publishers.

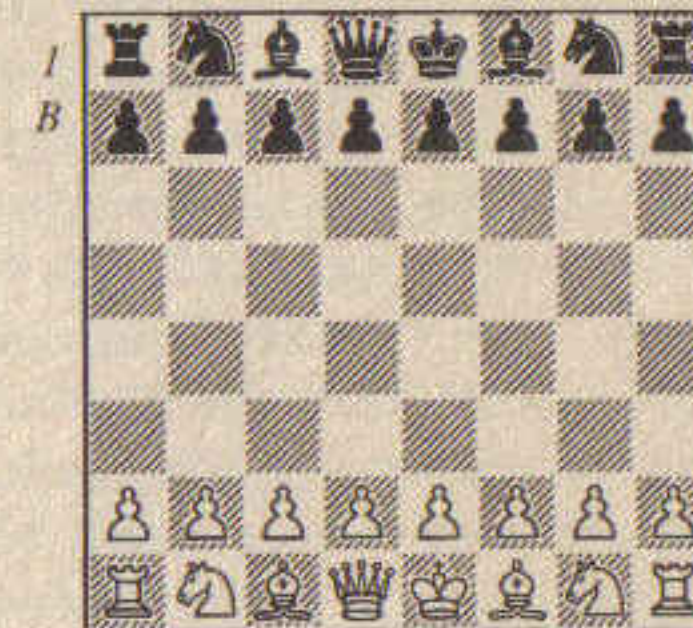
Black

Zhuravlev counter gambit P85

Introduction

Leila: "But everyone knows that Hyperspace is a theoretical absurdity."

Doctor Who: "I've always wanted to get lost in one of those."



Chess is a game. It is played primarily for fun as a way of using up some of our ever growing leisure time. It is also a way to dissipate the frustrations and aggressive feelings which might otherwise be released in less pleasant ways, such as wars (star or nuclear – your choice). A chess player satisfies himself with simple armaments – a new chess set or technologically advanced clock.

Some players derive satisfaction only from chalking up points on the scoreboard or from seeing their rating increase from list to list. Others play for the "home run", seeking the "game of a lifetime" that will be published in anthologies, guaranteeing immortality of sorts. And some just like to immerse themselves in the game to escape the pressures of 20th century living.

The group of players who frequently employ unorthodox openings contains a subset of each of the above. The first are represented by those players who use unorthodox openings in the hope that the psychological shock will unnerve their opponents, forcing mistakes which lead to a harvest of points. The second seek immortality through the development of an opening idea which just might catch on with the masters, who will

be eternally grateful. The last enjoy a feeling of security in not having to memorise countless variations, and are economical in not needing to subscribe to many chess journals to keep up with "latest developments". At most they need subscribe to *Rand Springer* or *Myers Opening Bulletin (MOB)*, magazines for devotees of the bizarre and unusual, with production values and analytical insights that often remind one of magazines which cater to bizarre and unusual tastes.

Why don't strong players deviate from the well-trodden paths of opening theory? As a matter of fact, they do, and frequently. It is just that an experienced player knows that an innovation is an innovation, whether it is played on the first move or the thirtieth. Keep in mind that those long variations which beginners struggle to learn are already second nature. So, for the master, deviating at move nine in a Closed Spanish (1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♙b3 0-0 8 c3 d6 9 h3) with 9 ... ♙e6!? is as striking a gesture as, say, 1 e4 a6!?. The master shies away from moves such as 1 a4 and 1 h3 on his first turn for principled reasons. They simply do not aid him in his task of developing his pieces quickly and harmoniously, and are not directed toward the major battlefield of the opening – the centre. Certainly such moves will not always lead to disaster, but they yield the initiative immediately and throw away the inherent advantage which comes with the white pieces. Some players are content with a familiar equality as white, but most players strive for more. As Grandmaster Roman Dzindzighashvili has noted, if one wants to play professionally one must strive for the maximum possible advantage in the opening.

With Black, however, there is a greater tendency toward experimentation in master chess. There is a plausible explanation in that it is hard to equalise in any event, and that often the small disadvantage which accompanies original play is no greater than that disadvantage which Black suffers in the normal course of events. The hypermodern school showed that Black need not, and perhaps ought not, go toe to toe with White in the fight for the centre. So we see Miles play 1 ... a6 against Karpov's 1 e4, and Torre adopting a Nimzowitsch Defence (the one that goes 1 e4 ♘c6) in the USSR-World Match. The late ex-World Champion Tigran Petrosian once played 1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘g8!? There are plenty of additional examples from the early century.

But with a very few exceptions (such as Michael Basman of England and Stefan Bücker of Germany), most titled players do not make such

openings the focal point of their opening repertoires. The reason for this is the objective evaluation of the openings themselves.

The Good, the Bad and the Ugly

When watching beginners "analysing" it is always interesting to see how they "prove" points. The only acceptable "proof" that a position is better or worse is a series of concrete variations which lead to win of material or mate. Anything short of that is "even". This type of thinking often appears in the writings about unorthodox openings, especially in contributions by non-masters. When viewing post-mortems at international tournaments, however, one sees a much different type of analysis. Often a few moves are made on the board, and then one hears comments on a more abstract plane, with considerations such as "control of the centre", "bishop pair", "pawn structure", "attacking chances" etc. The master knows that some of these factors (e.g. pawn structures) are of a permanent nature, while others (e.g. attacking chances) are more transitory. The master evaluates the position not by working out concrete aspects of the position, but rather by weighing the positive and negative aspects of the position. Therefore a master will not try to claim that 1 h4 is a bad move on the ground that it leads, by force, to loss of material, but rather by noting that it contributes nothing toward White's objectives in the opening.

On some occasions the master is wrong in his evaluation of an opening, and his error is exploited by his opponents. The development of chess opening theory is actually a series of misadventures. Eventually, however, the intrinsic value (if any) of an opening will come to light. Take, for example, the Alekhine Defence. At first 1 e4 ♘f6 was considered an unprincipled horror, but eventually it became clear that White could not refute the opening by building a big centre and forcing matters through tactics (Four Pawn Attack). Soon players of the white side fell back upon standard opening principles, and learned that the best way to preserve White's inherent advantage was through the "normal" 2 e5 ♘d5 3 d4 d6 4 ♘f3. This remains, according to most authorities [Alburt and Schiller (1985), Bagirov (1979), Hort (1981)] the best handling of the white side.

Some openings are, in fact, refutable by tactical means. The moves 1 f3 e5 2 g4, for example, lose immediately to 2 ... ♖h4 mate. We don't recall seeing this one in action, but there are similar examples on record,

such as Kompailer-Hack, Port Washington 1969: 1 e4 e5 2 ♖h5 ♔e7 3 ♖xe5 mate! and, at the professional level, 1 e4 c5 2 b4 cb 3 a3 d5 4 ed ♖xd5 5 ab ♖xc5+ 0-1, Shirazi-Peters, US Ch (Zonal) 1984.

In our book, which covers about 150 openings which deviate from standard practice at some point during the first four moves, we have established four broad categories of evaluation.

The Good

Openings are described as good if they do not create permanent weaknesses and (if White) hold out reasonable expectations of preserving some portion of the initial advantage or (if Black) do not lead, by force, to positions which offer a significant advantage to White. By significant advantage we have no absolute criteria in mind, but feel that Black has no need for serious concern about his chances in the game. The boundary between this category and the last (Ugly) is, in part, a matter of taste. In short, if we call the opening "good" then we are recommending it for occasional use in strong tournament play, and more frequent use when playing against weaker opposition.

The Bad

If we describe an opening as bad, it means that the player is likely to lose a game against an opponent who has studied the material we give as the "refutation". The advantage given to the opponent is too large to be overcome unless he makes a blunder. In short, don't play it!

The Ugly

This is how we designate openings which violate useful opening principles, and therefore reduce the chances of keeping the advantage (White) or gaining equality (Black). Although we cannot provide concrete refutations, we still advise against playing these openings in serious tournament play. On the other hand, there is nothing wrong with pulling them out on occasions where you just want to have some fun. After all, there is no law against giving away your advantage! Still, you might think twice about such openings as Black. Losing is not really all that much fun, and the "ugly" openings for Black are inherently more dangerous than those for White, as Black starts out in a slightly inferior position anyway.

Naturally there are also some grey areas in between these categories.

To those between "bad" and "ugly" we have tried to be charitable and place them in the latter. We must confess, though, that we cannot completely exclude personal prejudices and matters of taste. For those between "ugly" and "good" we have established a "Twilight Zone". In this section the reader will find openings which might be useful at certain levels of play, say, 1300-1700, where in the course of a game one might expect to find additional opportunities for attack as a result of less than perfect play. In any event, you should form your own opinions, based on the material provided.

There is every reason to believe that you can add some of the lines in this book to your repertoire, but that isn't the main reason we wrote the book.

Fear

You sit down at the board in the Howard Cosell Memorial Chess Club Classic and your opponent arrives, shakes hands, and sits down. You are feeling fine. But suddenly he reaches out and advances his g-pawn two squares. Panic! What do I do next? If only I had brushed up on this . . . Thoroughly disorientated, you play a series of bad moves and lose.

This scenario repeats itself frequently among club players. Some of them then entertain the idea that the opening is not really so bad. "After all, it beat me, didn't it?" Then they try it out against a master and get clobbered. This is not fun. Is there an escape from this Karmic cycle? Of course there is. It is simply a matter of mental attitude. *Don't panic*. As a general rule, unorthodox play is not good. You don't have to "refute" anything. Just play simple and solid moves and try to equalise. If you are playing White and your opponent does something strange, just continue with your development. You won't get into trouble that way. If you happen to know a good line against the unorthodox opening (one of the lines in this book, for example), so much the better. Try to understand what motivated your opponent's bizarre move. Find his goal, and then thwart him. Familiarity with some of the trappier lines mentioned in this book will give you further confidence against opponents who like to leave the well trodden paths of opening theory (hereafter - "deviants").

How to find things in this book

There are four divisions to the book (Good, Twilight Zone, Ugly, Bad). Each division is divided into six chapters. In the first chapter we cover

lines without 1 d4 or 1 e4, choosing openings where the “deviant” is found on the white side, while in the second chapter he is seated on the other side of the board. The third and fourth chapters deal with 1 e4 lines from White and Black respectively, and the fifth and sixth chapters cover 1 d4 lines. Transpositions are indicated in the index and in the analysis sections. Due to the large number of lines most openings receive very brief treatment. There are a few exceptions, however. The authors have a few favourites among the unorthodox variations, and we have provided a fuller account of these lines. Openings which fail to hold our interest receive less coverage. At all times we were painfully aware of the limitation on the number of pages permitted under our contract!

The choice of a “primary” move order was not always easy. In these cases we asked ourselves which order was more likely to be applied by a player wishing to obtain the main position of the opening. If one order permitted fewer deviations, then it was preferred. In some cases an opening is listed by moves for one side only, as if the opponent did not exist. We believe that this approach is justified.

Organisation of chess material tends to be genetic in nature, based on the sequential order of moves, as opposed to typological, based on the similarities of the positions reached. Therefore the Pirc is considered an “e4” opening, while the King’s Indian is a “d4” opening and the Modern Defence falls between the cracks, although *ECO* has forced it into the “e4” pigeon-hole. The genetic approach does not work very well, and ought to be replaced by a system which is based on similarities of positions, particularly of pawn structures. Unfortunately, only one good book has been written along typological lines – Bent Larsen’s “Zoom” volume. Our book is written along genetic lines because the material covers such a wide range of phenomena that typological organisation was too difficult. This has resulted in a lot of transpositions, and we have tried to use our “redundant” index to help solve the resulting problems.

Naming the Openings

One of the most controversial aspects of chess scholarship involves “naming” and “crediting” the openings. Worldwide panels have been proposed, but no results have followed. Many chessplayers have given up on names and have started talking about codes: Rabar, ECO, NIC Archive etc. This only leads to advancing the public opinion that all chessplayers are mad, as conversations sound even more ridiculous to the

uninitiated. There was, for a long time, an East-West split along largely political lines, but this has broken down into factionalism in recent years. Hugh Myers has his own standards on name, and co-author Schiller and Myers have had a number of discussions on the matter. We are going to stick with Schiller’s policy, the latest version of which sets the following guidelines for giving names to openings which do not have “standard” designations:

- a) Priority is given to naming an opening after a player who first used the opening in strong tournament play (defined as a tournament whose results are reported internationally, and, if possible, on another continent) and who has published a book or article dealing with the opening.
- b) If no such person exists, then the opening may be named after any master who first plays the opening and later writes a book or article about it.
- c) If neither of the above is available, then the opening should be named after the first person to play the opening repeatedly in master events.
- d) If none of the above applies, then consideration can be given to naming the opening after the first person to have a large (10+) number of published games with the opening.
- e) If an opening becomes popular as a result of repeated use at a single tournament by a number of players, then the name of that event (or multiple events, such as the British Grand Prix, which gave rise to the popularity of the Grand Prix Attack in the Sicilian) can be used.
- f) If all else fails, the first person to write an article in a chess magazine, where the opening is analysed in a reasonably thorough manner, shall have the right to have his name attached to the opening.

A strong exception to the above must be noted. If a player who qualifies under (a), (c) or (f) chooses to give a name to the opening, that name should be respected. Thus, following Basman, we use the St George to describe 1 e4 a6, and the Borg to describe 1 e4 g5.

Where multiple designations already co-exist in the literature, we have tried to see if there is a natural split which can be exploited to preserve both names. Thus the Borg is reserved for 1 e4 g5, while the alternative Basmaniac is maintained for 1 d4 h6, notwithstanding the probable merger after 2 d4 (or) e4 h6 (or) g5!

In the course of preparing this book, we have often faced the opposite problem, where none of the criteria applies. In these cases we have applied "placeholder" names. Sometimes serious, sometimes frivolous, these will, we hope, be replaced in the future by proper designations.

An additional stipulation, perhaps the most controversial of Schiller's proposals, is that no player may have more than one opening named after him at each level of designation (Opening Attack, Defence, Variation, Counterattack, Gambit, Countergambit). This is known as the "Nimzowitsch" principle, because Nimzowitsch was associated with so many opening systems.

The authors of the present book cannot claim to have investigated matters of nomenclature with any degree of thoroughness. Rather, we hope that, by providing the material contained herein, discussion will be generated which may help to untangle some problematic areas. We look forward to receiving comments on these designations, and beg the reader's indulgence if we have overlooked significant contributions.

As noted earlier, chess is supposed to be fun, and experimentation in the openings is just part of that fun. So the reader will have to forgive us if we let our humorous instincts show now and then. We have no wish to offend anyone, but as chess professionals we cannot take all of the proposed new openings too seriously, even though there are some which we feel are worthy of further investigation. If the reader feels that we have overstepped the bounds of good taste and insulted his pet line, we recommend that revenge be gained over the board, by establishing that line as a serious weapon in tournament play, winning convincingly. Send us the game, and in the next edition (buyers willing!) we will publish a full retraction! Some may laugh at some of our preferences, e.g. the "Brooklyn Defence", but the authors have an overwhelmingly positive score with it, even against international opposition.

We hope that through our efforts chessplayers at all levels of play will be encouraged responsibly to explore the possibilities which lie at present on the fringes of opening theory, and that such study will be repaid through interesting games and, perhaps, increased success!

Eric Schiller
Joel Benjamin

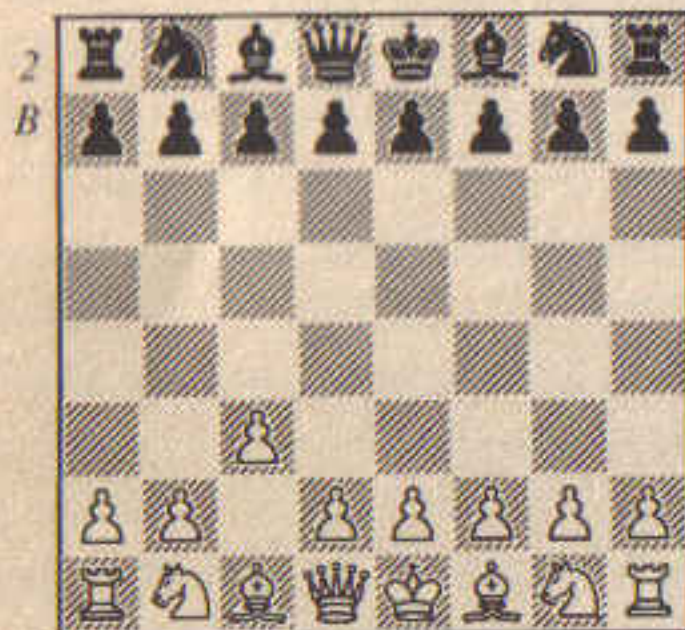
Part I: The Good

The openings in this part of the book are endorsed for use in tournament play. We do not wish to imply that they are in any way superior to the standard openings, but feel that they hold some promise for the advantage (if White) or equality (if Black). We feel that there is plenty of food for thought here.

1 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for White)

SARAGOSSA

1 c3

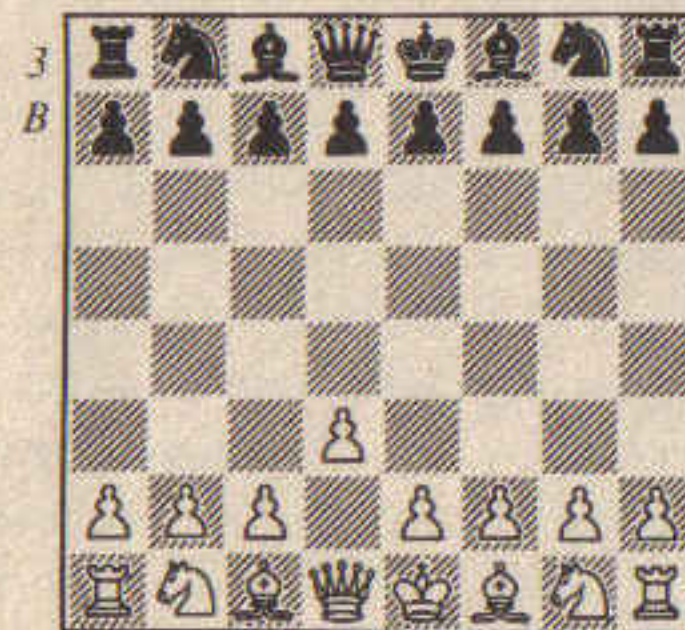


White is looking for a reversed Caro-Kann or Slav. But Black can unreverse the opening with 1 ... c5 2 d4 cd 3 cd d5 and it is White's move in an exchange Slav. We do not recommend this option. Tempi should not be returned for "psychological" reasons! Since c3 is a move which is orientated along the dark squares, a light square strategy is apposite, so 1 ... b6 comes strongly into consideration. But not 1 ... b5 2 a4!, which is positionally embarrassing. The

move c3 creates no weaknesses, however, and does support the centre, so there is nothing wrong with playing it as White, although it is less ambitious than the immediate occupation of the centre with 1 d4 or 1 e4.

MIESES OPENING

1 d3

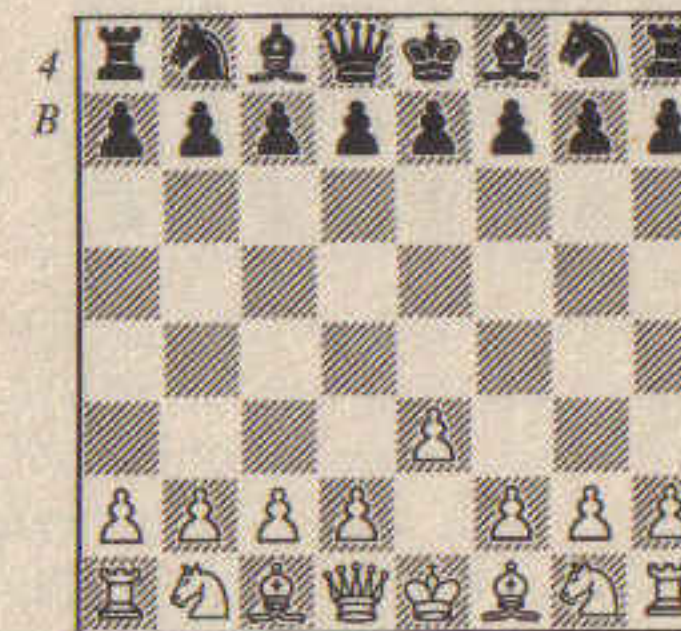


This was a favourite of the young Americans Fedorowicz, Odendahl, Popik and Ginsburg back in the 1970s. It is a transpositional device which can lead almost anywhere. Generally,

White adopts a King's Indian Attack, and picks up a bit of time on the clock. The King's Indian Attack is not particularly effective against the Caro-Kann, so formations with ... c6, ... d5 etc are an attractive option. White often uses this first move to reach other lines, for example the Venezolana (see p 13), Closed Sicilian etc.

VANT KRUIJS OPENING

1 e3



A right chameleon, this. Here are a few paths which might be followed:

Amsterdam Attack: 1 ... e5 2 c4 d6 3 d3 c3 4 b3 f6, Amsterdam-Rotterdam, corres 19th century (in *Lange*).

1 ... e5 2 d3 c3 3 e2 d5 4 d4 ed, Horing-Paulsen, 1863.

1 ... f5 2 g3 f6 3 g2 e5 4 ge2 d5, Wisker-Bird, 1873.

1 ... b6 2 b3 b7 3 b2 d6 4 d4 f6, Mason-Winawer, 1881.

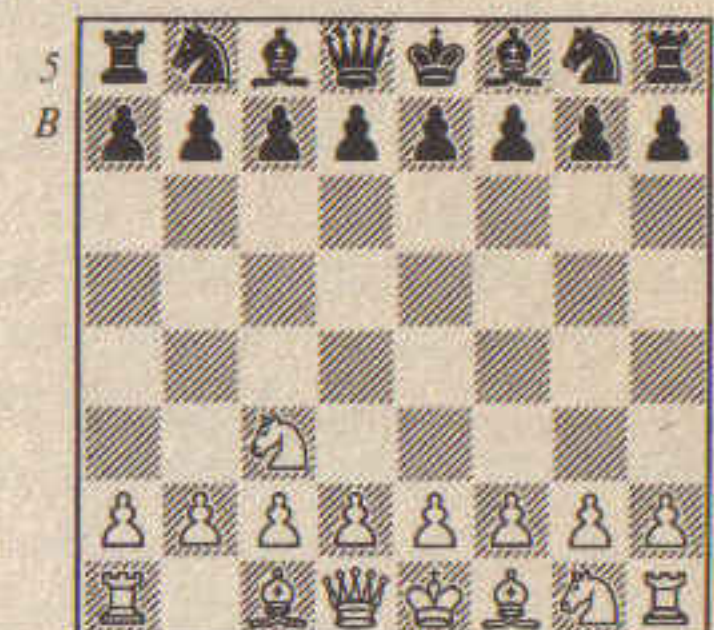
There are plenty of 19th century

examples, but more recent ones are harder to find. Why? Basically because there is nothing to be gained by 1 e3 except for a few tricks to achieve favourable positions in other openings. How, then, should the player of the black pieces respond?

Well, it is pretty clear that Black has a wide range of options. So what should he do? First of all, be aware of transpositions and reversed openings, but we suggest that if one has any experience with fianchetto positions, then 1 ... g6 is a good move, because the systems with e3 for White are considered fairly innocuous.

DUNST

1 c3



The best of the non-standard opening moves, 1 c3 suffers from the fact that Black can often transpose into familiar e4 openings. If White insists on avoiding well-known territory, Black's resources

are sufficient for easy equality. However, we think the Dunst is worth a try now and then, especially against booked-up and time-pressure prone players.

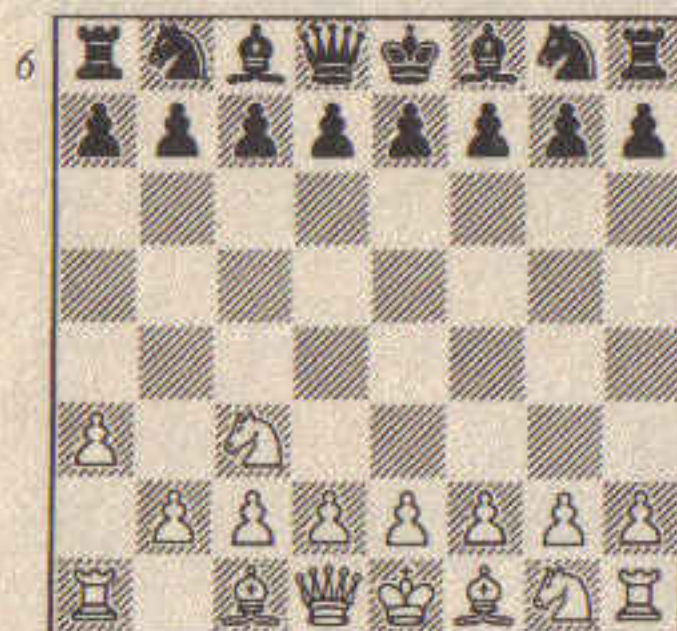
There are many opening strategies for White involving the early deployment of the knight on b1 to c3. 1 ♖c3 can be used as a gateway to a repertoire involving the Veresov in combination with, say, main line French, Caro-Kann, and Closed Sicilian. Co-author Schiller experimented with this idea during the summer of 1985, and many of the lines found elsewhere in this book started out with 1 ♖c3. For that reason we prefer the general designation, attributing various lines to individuals. Much of what appears below was generously contributed by New York FM Asa Hoffman, who has built much of his successful chess career on 1 ♖c3.

Black has two good possibilities: a) 1 ... d5 2 e4 d4 (or 2 ... c6 Caro-Kann; 2 ... e6 French) 3 ♖ce2 e5 (3 ... ♖c6 4 ♖f3 ♗g4 5 ♖g3 g6 6 ♗b5 ♗d7 7 0-0 ± Hoffman-Alburt, New York 1983) 4 ♖g3 ♗e6 (preventing 5 ♗c4) 5 ♖f3 f6 6 ♗b5+ c6 7 ♗a4 ♖d7 8 ♗b3 ♖c5 9 ♗xe6 ♖xe6 = Figueroa-Marcussi, Argentina 1969, but 8 ... ♗xb3 9 ab d3!? also looks OK, e.g. 10 c3 ♖c5 11 0-0 ♖h6 ∞. b) 1 ... c5 2 d4 (2 e4 is the Sicilian,

while 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4 g6 5 ♗f4 ♖f6! leads nowhere for White; 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 0-0 ♖c6 6 e3 ♖h6!? Gulko-Gutman, USSR 1978) 2 ... cd 3 ♖xd4 ♖c6 4 ♖h4 g6 5 ♗d2 ♗g7 6 e4 d6 (delaying ... ♖f6 to prevent ♗h6) 7 0-0-0 ♗e6! 8 ♖d5 (or 8 ♖f3 ♖b6 9 ♗b1 ♗c8 and Black's Dragon attack is well under way) 8 ... ♗xd5 9 ed ♖b6 ±.

BATTAMBANG

1 ♖c3, 2 a3

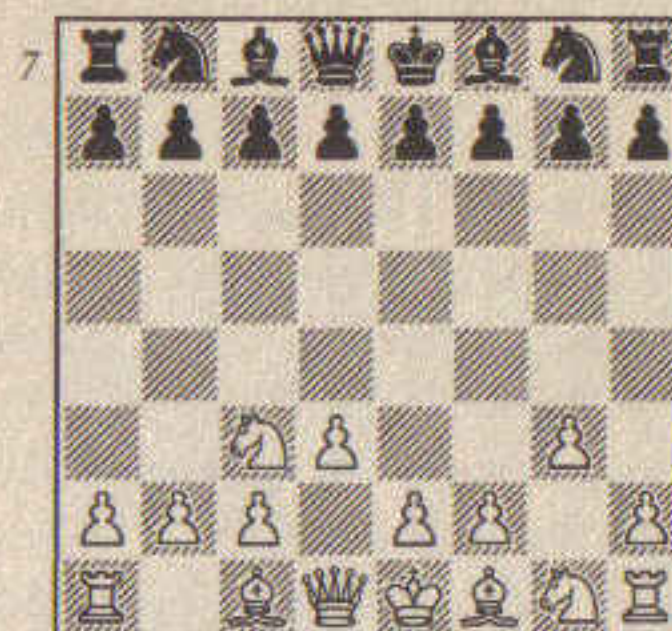


This opening can transpose into a number of reversed lines, including the Mengarini Variation of the Vienna Game (see p 114). White does not really intend to advance with a very early b4. He holds that move in reserve until it proves useful, while keeping a bishop off b4. If Black sets up a broad centre, say with 1 ♖c3 e5 2 a3 d5, then after 3 d3 Black will have to restrain his development of the f8-bishop, since it cannot go

to b4 and if it moves to c5 it can be pushed back with tempo.

VENEZOLANA

d3, ♖c3, g3



This opening has been developed by R. Torres of Venezuela, who has written a monograph (1976) on the subject. The idea is to play a King's Indian Reversed, using the systems where the knight is deployed at c6 (c3). There is nothing wrong with this approach, and the opening can be played at any level of play with reasonable expectations of securing an advantage, as the King's Indian and Modern Defences are fully playable for Black, and the extra tempo is useful. Black need not set up a broad centre, of course. Torres-Diaz, Venezuela 1973, saw 1 d3 c5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 ♖f3 e6 6 0-0 ♖ge7 7 e4 0-0 8 ♗e3 ♖d4 9 ♖d2 d6 10 ♗h6 ♖ec6 11 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 12 ♖d1 ♖xf3+ 13 ♗xf3 f5 14 ef gf 15 ♗xc6 bc with a

slight advantage for White. Black should sensibly occupy e5 and d5 with pawns so that he can eventually play ... d4 and attack the knight. Another plan is the Caro-Kann or Slav formation with ... c6 and ... d5.

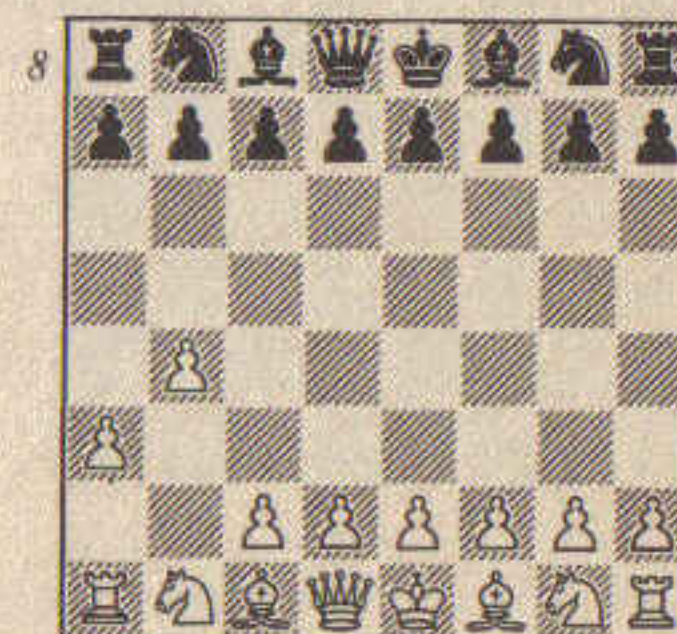
Hoffman-Grefe

USA 1978

1 ♖c3 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 g3 ♖c6 4 ♗g2 d5 5 d3 ♖f6 6 0-0 ♗e7 7 e4 0-0 8 ♖e2 d4 9 ♖d1 e5 10 ♖d2 ♖e8 11 f4 ♖d6 12 ♖f2 f6 13 b3 ♗d7 14 a4 a6 15 ♗a3 ♖f7 16 ♖f3 b5 17 ♗b2 ♖b6 18 ♖h4 ♖d6 19 ♗h3 ♗xh3 20 ♖xh3 c4 21 bc bc 22 ♗a3 a5 23 ♖g4 ♗h8 24 ♖e6 ♖c7 25 fe fe 26 ♖g5 ♗xg5 27 ♗xd6 ♖xf1+ 28 ♖xf1 ♖b7 29 ♖f5 cd 30 cd ♖c8 31 ♖xg7 ♗e3+ 32 ♗g2 ♖xe6 33 ♖xe6 ♖e8 34 ♖f8+ ♖xf8 35 ♖xf8 ♖b4 36 ♗xe5+ ♗g8 37 ♖e6 ♖xd3 38 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 39 ♖xd4 ♖c5 40 ♗f3 1-0

BUGAYEV ATTACK

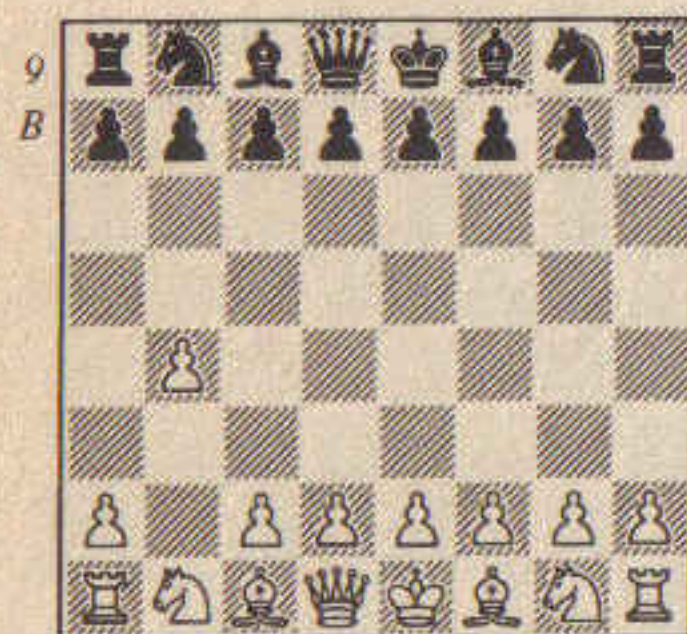
1 b4 with a3



This is, in effect, a reversed St George (see p 44), and the contemporary view of that opening is that it is fully playable. Nikolai Vasiliyevich Bugayev (1837-1903) was a mathematics professor at Moscow University. The game Bugayev-Zolovtsev, match 1888, opened 1 b4 e5 2 ♖b2 f6 3 a3 d5 4 e3 ♙e6 5 ♜f3 ♙d6 6 ♙e2 ♜e7 7 d4?! (7 0-0, possibly followed by ♜e1 and f4, would be a more modern handling. Until this move the position resembled many contemporary St George lines, with an extra tempo for White) 7 ... e4 8 ♜fd2 0-0 9 c4 c6 10 f3?! (Premature. Better was 10 0-0) 10 ... f5 11 f4 ♜d7 12 ♜c3 ♙f7 13 c5 ♙c7 14 0-0 g5!? and Black eventually won.

SOKOLSKY OPENING

1 b4



The standard Polish Opening is so commonplace that we really

cannot devote too much space to it here. 1 ... e5 is a good reply, followed by ... f6 or ... d6 for support. Santasiere's Folly (see p 17), a close relative with 1 ♜f3 preventing an immediate ... e5, is somewhat better.

One of the more bizarre reactions to 1 b4 is the Tübingen Variation 1 ... ♜h6, intending ... ♙g8, allowing ... g6 without loss of the rook. It is very artificial. The game Muller-Schlenker, Tübingen 1979-80, continued 2 ♙b2 ♙g8 3 c4 e6 4 b5 b6 5 ♜c3 ♙b7 6 e3 d6 7 ♙c2 ♜d7 8 d4 a5 9 a4 with a slightly better game for White.

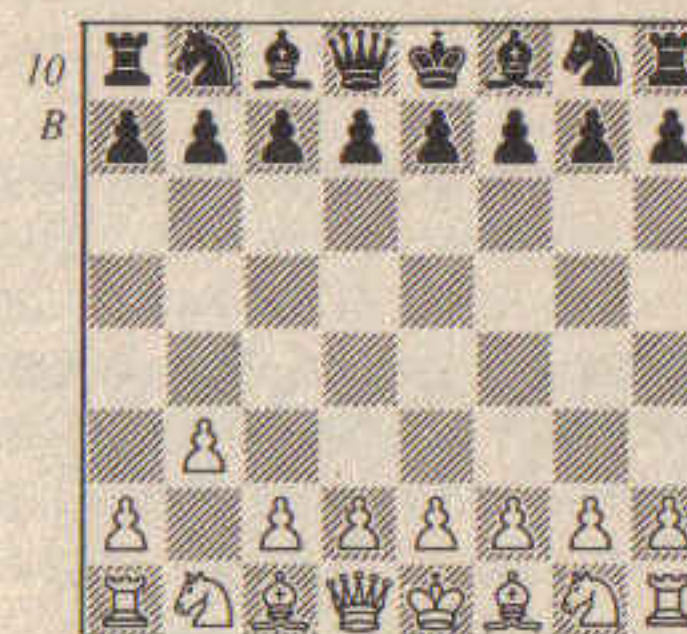
A more reliable reaction is to set up a King's Indian formation: 1 ... ♜f6 2 ♙b2 d6 3 c4 g6 4 e3 ♙g7 5 ♜f3 0-0, which is considered an English (A15), evaluated by ECO as unclear after 6 ♙e2 e5 7 0-0 ♜bd7 8 ♜c3 ♙e8 9 d3 ♜f8 10 ♙c2 h5 11 c5 d5 12 ♙fc1 c6 13 ♙ab1 ♜6h7, Benko-Liberzon, Venice 1974. Sokolsky himself prefers 6 d4 ♜bd7 7 ♙e2 e5 with a complicated struggle.

An interesting alternative saw action in Miles-Ribli, London 1984: 1 b4 ♜f6 2 ♙b2 e6 3 b5 (an attempt to hinder Black's development by taking away the c6 square and generally gaining space on the queenside) 3 ... b6! (3 ... a5!? intending ... b6 also comes into consideration) 4 e3 ♙b7 5 ♜f3

♙e7 6 ♙e2 0-0 7 0-0 d5 8 d3 c5 9 ♜bd2 ♜bd7 10 c4 ♙d6 11 ♙e1 ♙c7. Black has completed his development and has a very comfortable game.

LARSEN ATTACK

1 b3



This opening borders on orthodox country, and indeed 1 ♜f3 ♜f6 2 b3 is now a common sight on the tournament scene. The "purer" version which allows 1 ... e5 is somewhat less common, however, and so we will glance at the line, giving a suggestion for Black which we feel allows him to play with confidence. To those who protest that the opening ought to be named after Owen, who played it on numerous occasions over a century ago, we point out that it was also seen in Suhle-Anderssen, 1859. Nimzowitsch was responsible for the resurrection of the opening in the 1920s, but there are enough

Nimzowitsch openings, so we follow BCO in designating this the Larsen Attack.

This is a perfectly reasonable opening. If Black plays too ambitiously, White will achieve a favourable position in a reversed QP opening, such as the Nimzo-Indian, Queen's Indian or Dutch, which frequently arises after White plays f4. 1 ... e5 is the most logical reply, because Owen's Defence (see p 49) is not very good. In addition, the scope of the bishop on b2 is limited. We suggest that Black play 2 ... d6, followed by ... ♜f6, ... g6, ... ♙g7, ... 0-0 etc, setting up a King's Indian formation, e.g. Andersson-Kavalek, Montilla 1974: 3 d3 ♜f6 4 ♜f3 g6 5 c4 ♙g7 6 e3 0-0 7 ♙e2 c5 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 a3 b6 10 ♙c2 ♙e8 11 ♙e1 ♙b7 12 ♜bd2 d5 13 cd ♜xd5 + (0-1, 40). Often White tries to expand on the queenside, but b4 will gobble up another tempo.

Our sample game is of considerable interest, and deserves wider publication than it has so far received. Notes are based on those by Lamford and Keene.

Noon-Lamford England 1985

1	b3	e5
2	♙b2	♜c6
3	c4	g6
4	♜f3	♙g7

5 d4 e4
6 ♖e5 e3!?
6 ... ♜xe5 7 de ♖e7 8 ♖d4 is quite good for White.
7 f4
7 fe ♜xe5 8 de ♖h4+ is obviously good for Black.
7 ... g5!?

An attempt at refutation which doesn't quite come off. 7 ... ♜h6 was more circumspect.

8 d5! g5!?
8 ... ♜xe5 9 fe d6 was playable.
9 de d6
But not 9 ... ♖h4+ 10 g3 fg 11 cd+ and White wins.

10 ♖d5 ♙e6
11 ♖e4
11 ♖b5 b6 12 ♜d3 ♙xb2 13 ♜xb2 ♖f6 wins for Black.
11 ... de
12 cb ♙b8
13 ♙xe5 ♙xe5
13 ... ♖g5 is well met by 14 ♙xc7.

14 ♖xe5 ♖f6
15 ♖xf6 ♜xf6
16 g3 fg
17 ♙g2 ♙d7
Not 17 ... ♜d7? 18 ♜c3 c6 19 ♜a4.

18 ♜c3 c6
19 0-0-0
19 hg ♙g8 20 0-0-0 was possibly better.

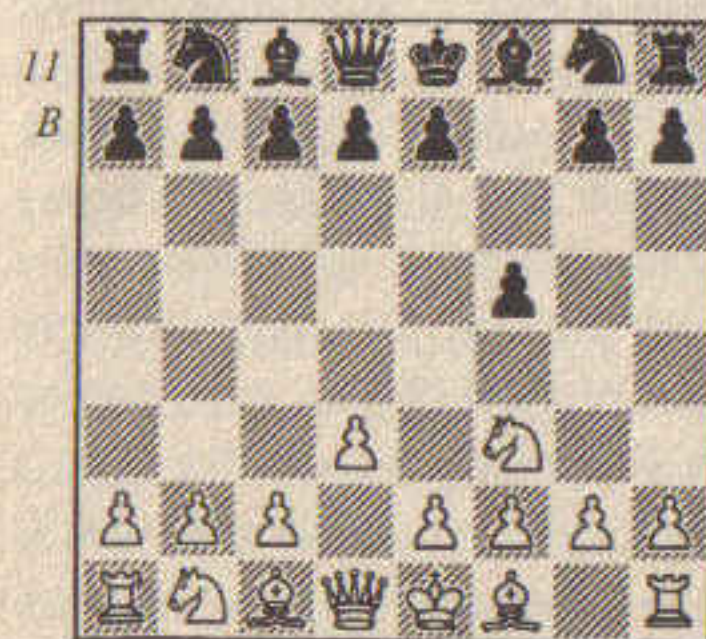
19 ... gh
20 ♙xh2 ♙xb7
21 ♙d3

White starts to go wrong here. 21 ♜e4 was possible.

21 ... ♜g4
22 ♜e4 ♙c7
23 ♙h4 f5
24 ♜g5
24 ♜c5 ♙c8 still gives White chances.

24 ... h6
25 ♙f3 ♙e7
26 ♙xg4 fg
Now Black is winning with the connected passed pawns. The game ended: 27 ♙xe3+ ♙f6 28 ♜e4+ ♙g6 29 ♜d2 h5 30 ♙e1 ♙e8 31 ♙f2 ♙c8 32 ♜d6 (Forced. 32 ♜g3 ♙f7+) 32 ... ♙xe3 33 ♙xe3 ♙g5 34 ♙h1 ♙e7+ 35 ♜e4+ ♙g6 36 ♙f4 ♙h7 (threatening ... h4) 37 ♙h4 ♙f7+ 38 ♙g3 ♙f5 39 ♜d6 ♙f6 40 e4 ♙xd6 0-1 After 41 ef+ ♙g5 is decisive.

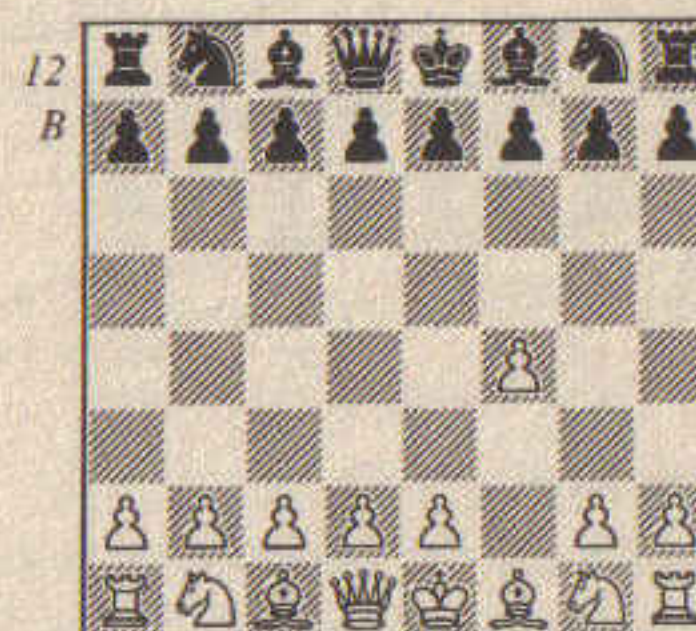
IMPROVED LISITSIN GAMBIT
1 ♜f3 f5 2 d3



If the reader is fortunate enough to have obtained copies of the now

defunct *Modern Chess Theory*, he would already be aware that the Pirc-Lisitsin Gambit (1 ♜f3 f5 2 e4) was thought to be refuted by Kavalek (see Chapter 7). White can sidestep the complications by playing 2 d3!, where 2 ... ♜f6 3 e4 fe 4 de ♜xe4 5 ♙d3 ♜f6 6 ♜g5 leads to positions where White has good prospects.

BIRD'S OPENING
1 f4



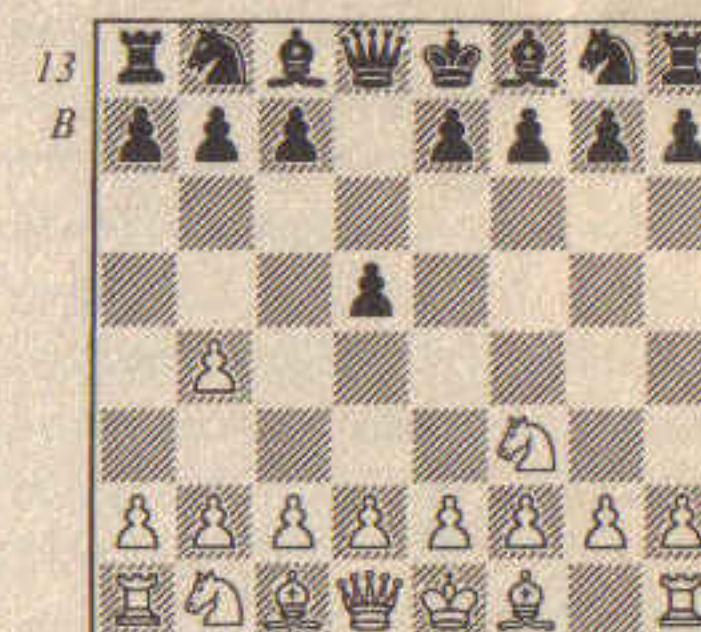
White tries to play a Dutch with an extra move, but, as Tisdall notes in *BCO*, "White's extra tempo is not enough to counterbalance the fact that 1 f4 is basically an innocuous move". The From Gambit - 1 ... e5 - is an excellent reply if a King's Gambit is not unwelcome, but another simple equalising method is 1 ... ♜c6 2 g3 g6 3 ♙g2 ♙g7, e.g. 4 d3 d6 5 ♜f3 e5 6 fe de 7 e4 ♜ge7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♜c3 ♙d7, Lutikov-

Gligorić, Sarajevo 1967, or 4 ♜c3 e5 5 d3 d6 6 ♜f3 ♜ge7 7 0-0 = - *BCO*.

On the other hand, the Dutch is a sharp opening and the Bird is too. The unbalancing of the position does not entail great risk, and therefore it can be played for a win at all levels of competition.

When employing the Bird it is useful to be up to date on King's Gambit theory, as the From is probably best answered by 2 e4.

SANTASIERE'S FOLLY
1 ♜f3 d5 2 b4



Actually, Santasiere did not limit his approach to responding to 1 ... d5, but usually Black advances his d-pawn fairly early in the game.

As for the name of the opening, let Santasiere speak for himself: "But why the 'Folly'? Yes, why? Ah, my dear readers, there exactly is the pure delight of the title, the

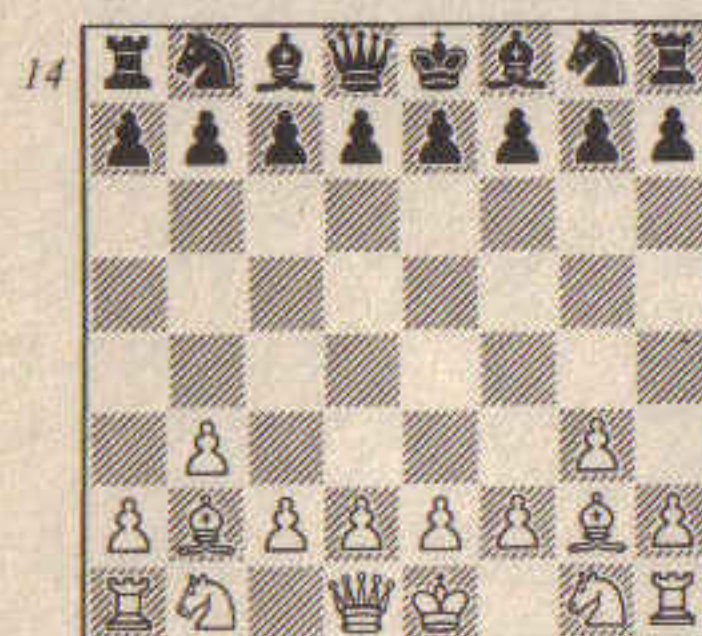
opening, and the man! And I ask only this of players who may plunge into my system, that before they do, they read that most wise and delightful volume by Desiderius Erasmus, who entitles it *In Praise of Folly*. Then you will admit that no name for this particular opening can be superior in either objective or subjective description, to 'Santasiere's Folly.' To which we add that any reader interested in this opening should pick up a copy of Santasiere's delightful booklet, edited by James Schroeder. It is hard to choose a single representative game. Alekhine-Drewitt, Portsmouth 1923, is cited as having been the inspiration for the opening, but we have settled on another game, a quick kill by Santasiere. By the way, we have one other 'Folly' in our collection, the Kitchener Folly.

Santasiere-Draxl Kitchener 1960

1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $b4$ $e6$ 3 $a3$ $c5$ 4 bc $\text{x}c5$ 5 $e3$ $\text{d}c6$ 6 $d4$ $\text{e}7$ 7 $c4$ $d5$ (it is clear that Black is compelled to play this at some point, because if White advances with $d5$, after completing his development, the knight on $c6$ has no good retreat) 8 $\text{b}d2$ $\text{a}5$ 9 $\text{b}2$ 0-0 10 $\text{d}3$ dc 11 $\text{x}c4$ $e5$ (Black is adopting a very classical approach to the centre) 12 0-0 $\text{d}8?$! (The $f7$ square needs

its defender) 13 $\text{d}g5!$ $\text{g}4$ 14 $\text{c}2$ $\text{h}5$ 15 $\text{b}3$ $\text{a}4$ 16 $de!$ $\text{g}6$ (This piece is overworked, but all of White's forces are bearing down on the kingside and the defenders are scattered) 17 $\text{x}f7+$! $\text{x}f7$ 18 ef $\text{g}6$ 19 $f7+$! $\text{h}8$ (19 ... $\text{f}8$ 20 $\text{c}5!$, threatening 21 $\text{d}e6$ mate) 20 $\text{c}3$ $\text{f}8$ (20 ... $\text{f}6$ 21 $\text{x}f6!$) 21 $\text{d}e6$ $\text{x}f7$ 22 $\text{b}c5$ 1-0

DOUBLE FIANCHETTO ATTACK
 $b3$, $\text{b}2$, $g3$, $\text{g}2$ (usually with $\text{d}f3$)



This is a flexible attacking mode, with the sole drawback that any advance of the central pawns will limit the scope of one of the bishops. Many lines of the Indian openings involve double-fianchetto positions, but here we deal only with those lines which do not involve $d4$ or $c4$. Our sample game is Ray Keene's favourite from his own experience, and we present it with his notes.

Keene-Kovačević IBM Amsterdam 1973

1 $\text{d}f3$ $d5$
2 $b3$ $\text{g}4$
3 $\text{b}2$ $\text{d}7$
4 $g3$ $\text{x}f3$
5 ef $\text{d}g6$
6 $f4$ $e6$
7 $\text{g}2?$!

A bold decision indicating that Black is playing for a win.

Dubious. 7 $\text{h}3!$ intending the disruptive advance $f5$ would be preferable.

7 ... $\text{e}7$
8 0-0 0-0
9 $d3$ $a5$
10 $a4$ $c6$
11 $\text{d}d2$ $b5$
12 $\text{e}2$ $ba?$

Now White obtains the upper hand. It was essential for Black to maintain the tension with moves such as ... $\text{b}8$ and ... $\text{e}8$.

13 $\text{x}a4$ $\text{b}6$
14 $\text{a}2$ $a4$
15 $\text{f}a1$ ab
16 $\text{x}a8$ $\text{d}xa8$
17 $\text{d}xb3$ $\text{b}6$

Not good. White now has the opportunity to launch a variety of favourable combinations, but it is clear that Black's position is already far from satisfactory. White is better developed and he controls the vital a -file as well as the $a1$ - $h8$ diagonal.

18 $f5!$

Inaugurating the combination. Black must accept the pawn sacrifice since after fe the king's pawn would fall to the combined onslaught of the white pieces.

18 ... ef
19 $\text{d}d4$ $\text{d}7$
20 $\text{h}3!$

20 $\text{x}f5$ followed by 21 $\text{x}e7$ was also playable, but the text is more accurate. Black cannot allow the knight to reach $f5$ as the threats to $g7$ would be intolerable.

20 ... $g6$
21 $\text{x}f5!$!

Once again 21 $\text{x}c6$ $\text{x}c6$ 22 $\text{x}e7$ was quite good but White has something considerably more ambitious in mind.

21 ... gf
22 $\text{a}7!$!

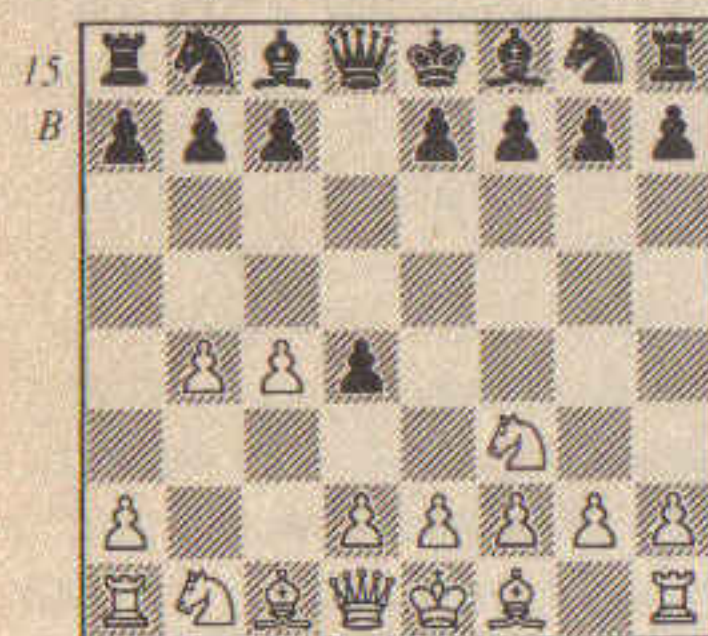
This move came as a visible shock to Black. Black has no choice but to fall in with White's plans.

22 ... $\text{x}a7$
23 $\text{d}xc6$ $\text{d}7$

There are some alternatives (such as 23 ... $\text{a}2$) but none of them would really save the game.

24 $\text{x}e7+$ $\text{g}7$
25 $\text{h}5!$!

This is completely unanswerable and Black resigned. Obviously 25 ... $\text{x}e7$ would fail against 26 $\text{g}5+$, nor would 25 ... $h6$ be any good against 26 $\text{x}f5+$ etc.

RETI POLONAISE1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}5$ 2 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}4$ 3 $\text{b}4$ 

This approach to the Réti is like playing the Benoni for Black, but with the added advantage that there is no pawn at c5. Compare 1 $\text{d}4$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{c}5$ 3 $\text{d}5$ $\text{b}5$ which was popular in the early 1980s. It is not clear how Black can fight for the critical e5-square and support the pawn at d4. Euwe-Loman, Rotterdam 1923, saw Black get blown off the board quickly: 3 ... $\text{g}6$ 4 $\text{b}2$ $\text{g}7$ 5 $\text{a}3!$? $\text{e}5$ 6 $\text{c}2$ $\text{g}4$ 7 $\text{e}3$ $\text{d}e7$ 8 ed 9 $\text{h}3$ $\text{x}f3$ 10 $\text{w}xf3$ $\text{c}6$ 11 $\text{h}4$ 0-0 12 $\text{h}5$ $\text{e}8$ 13 0-0-0 $\text{a}5$ 14 hg hg 15 $\text{w}h3$ ab 16 $\text{d}xd4!$ $\text{x}d4$ 17 $\text{w}h8+$ $\text{w}xh8$ 18 $\text{e}xh8$ mate.

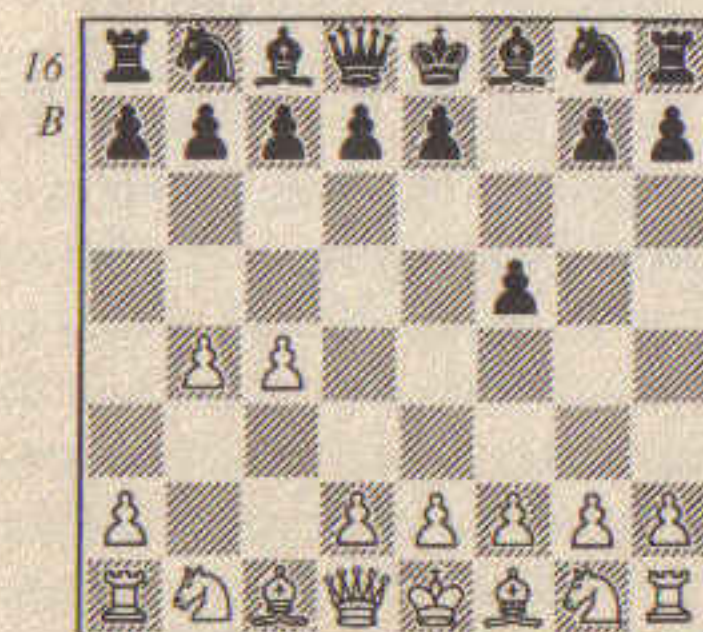
White can also delay the advance of the b-pawn, a tactic favoured by Feustel. His customary move order is 1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{g}3$ $\text{g}6$ 3 $\text{g}2$ $\text{g}7$ 4 0-0 0-0 5 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}6$ 6 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{e}5$ 7 $\text{b}4$, reaching a position which can also be obtained via the Réti Polonoise move order. Then Black

can choose from among 7 ... $\text{a}5$, 7 ... $\text{d}h5$, 7 ... $\text{d}c6$, 7 ... $\text{c}6$, 7 ... $\text{d}d7$ or 7 ... $\text{e}e8$, although many of these lines merge at some point. Feustel's book contains a full discussion of this approach, but space limits us here to a single, but impressive, example.

Feustel-P.Littlewood
London 1974

1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{g}3$ $\text{g}6$ 3 $\text{g}2$ $\text{g}7$ 4 0-0 0-0 5 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}6$ 6 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{e}5$ 7 $\text{b}4$ $\text{a}5$ 8 $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}bd7$ 9 $\text{a}3$ $\text{e}e8$ 10 $\text{e}c1$ $\text{d}c5?$! (a positionally logical move with an obvious tactical flaw) 11 $\text{d}xe5!$ $\text{e}xe5$ (Of the alternatives this at least permits Black to dream about an attack. 11 ... $\text{d}e6$ is best met by 12 $\text{d}3$.) 12 $\text{d}4$ $\text{e}h5$ 13 dc $\text{d}g4$ (13 ... $\text{d}h3$ 14 $\text{d}xh3$ $\text{e}xh3$ 15 cd \pm) 14 cd $\text{d}f8$ 15 dc $\text{w}xd1$ 16 $\text{e}xd1$ $\text{d}xa3$ 17 $\text{e}d8+$ $\text{g}7$ 18 $\text{d}xb7$ $\text{d}xb7$ 19 $\text{e}xa8$ $\text{e}xh2$ 20 $\text{d}d5$ 1-0

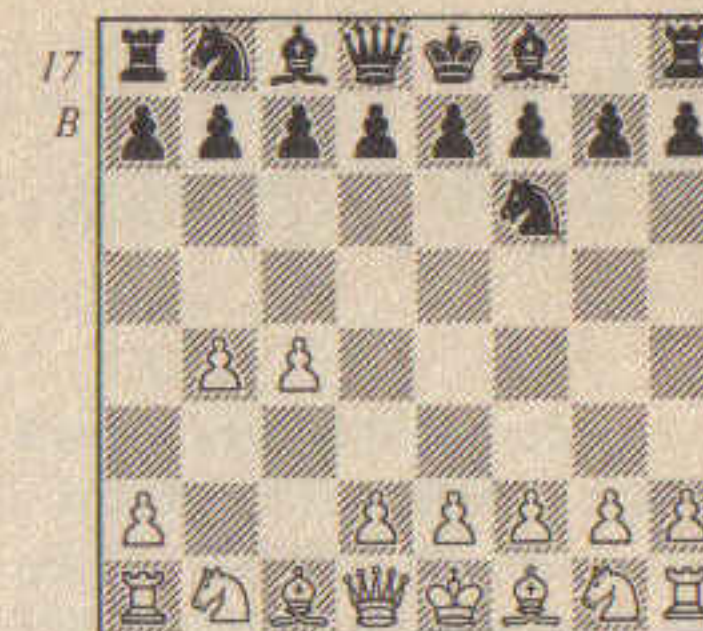
ANGLO-POLISH DUTCH
1 $\text{c}4$ $\text{f}5$ 2 $\text{b}4$



This combines the first moves of the English (c4), Polish (b4) and Dutch (... f5). It is not so bad for White because the c- and b-pawns are OK to push in the opening, and Black's move is not among the best, since it does not aid his development and actually inhibits the bishop on c8. On 2 ... $\text{e}5$ White can play 3 $\text{b}2$, since the exchange 3 ... $\text{d}xb4$ 4 $\text{d}xe5$ works to his advantage.

ENGLISH ORANG-UTAN
1 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{b}4$

This is similar to the Sokolsky Opening and can be handled with 2 ... $\text{e}5$, and if 3 $\text{b}2$ then 3 ... $\text{d}xb4$ 4 $\text{d}xe5$ 0-0 leads to normal positions, while 3 ... $\text{d}6$ is a



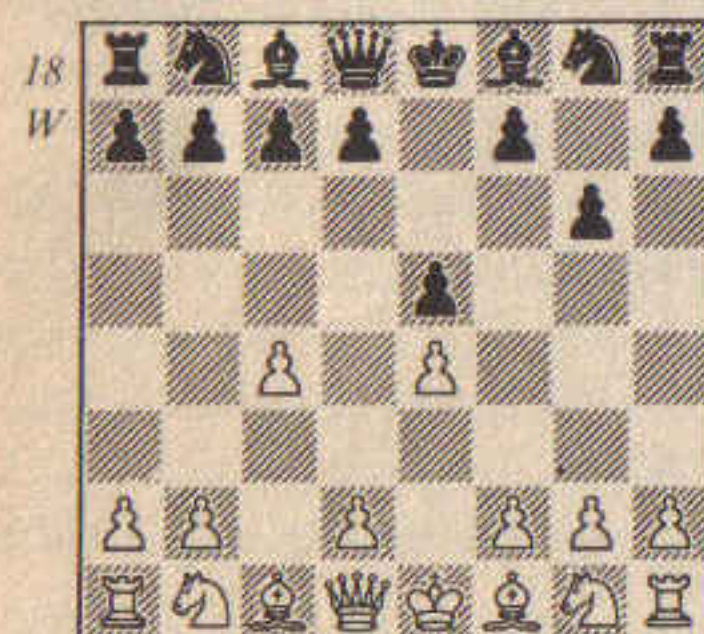
reasonable alternative. If 3 $\text{a}3$, we have a position which is discussed under the Bugayev Attack. It also is a close relative of the Réti Polonoise. Independent thinkers might examine 2 ... $\text{e}6$ 3 $\text{a}3$ $\text{b}6!$?, e.g. 4 $\text{b}2$ $\text{d}b7$ 5 $\text{e}3$ $\text{c}5$ intending ... $\text{d}5$.

2 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for Black)

This chapter contains lines against 1 c4 and 1 f3, since all other openings without 1 d4 and 1 e4 are treated elsewhere as systems for White.

ADORJAN DEFENCE

1 c4 g6 2 e4 e5



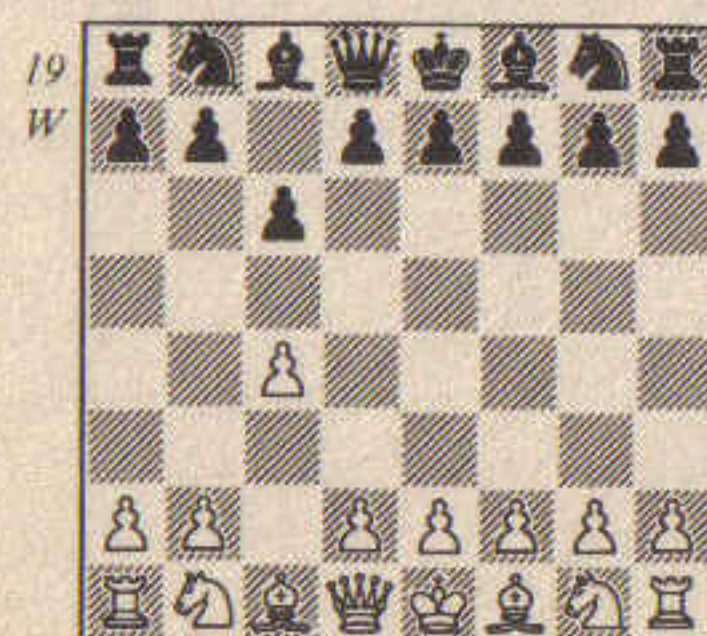
2 e4 is an ugly move which weakens the d4 square, so Black can clamp down on it with 2 ... e5. "Theory" has given up on the line after 3 d4! (3 f3 g7 4 d4 ed 5 fxd4 f6 6 c3 0-0 7 g3! f8 8 g2 d5! = Miles-Timman, Bugojno 1986) 3 ... f6 (3 ... d6 transposes to Modern or King's Indian lines) 4 f3 b4+ (4 ... xe4?! 5 d3! d5 6 0-0 or 5 ... b4+ 6 f1! and Black is already in trouble) 5 d2

xd2+ 6 fxd2. John Watson does not share this view. He proposes 4 ... ed 5 e5 de4!? 6 fxd4 c5. Here, according to Watson, chances are about equal. The only example on record is Martz-Watson, Vancouver 1976, which saw 7 c3 c6 8 e3 b6! 9 d5 g7 10 g5 h6! f, but 10 f6+ is better, reaching a level game after 10 ... f8 11 d5 d6 12 ed fxd6 13 e2 e6.

Players interested in unorthodox replies to 1 c4 are strongly urged to read Watson's excellent book *English: Franco, Slav and Flank Defences*.

ANGLO-SLAV

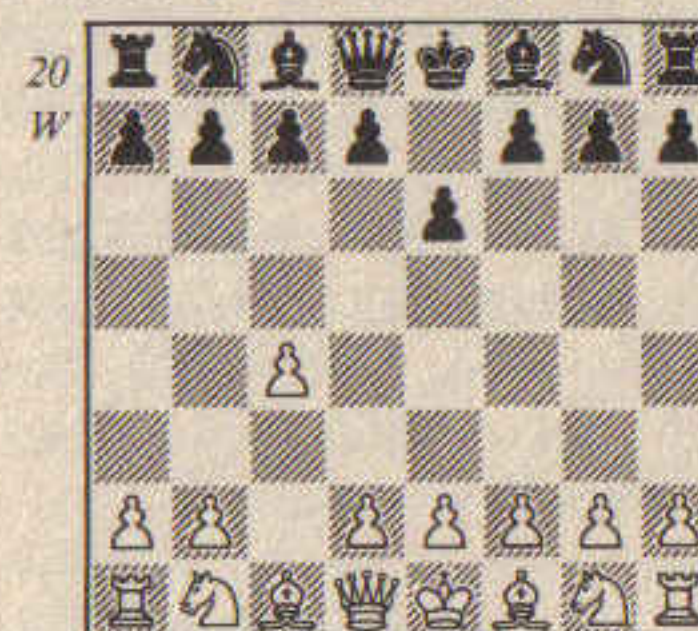
1 c4 c6



This is essentially a transpositional path to the Slav (2 d4 d5) or Caro-Kann (2 e4 d5). If White tries to duck these lines Black will get a good game, e.g. Webb-Petrosian, Hastings 1977-8: 2 g3 d5 3 cd cd 4 g2 f6 5 f3 c6 6 0-0 e5 7 d4 e4 8 e5 d6 =.

KURAJICA DEFENCE

1 c4 e6 (2 f3 d5 3 g3 c6)



This is also known as the Agincourt Defence (where the English meets the French).

For the most part this is just a transpositional line used by Queen's Gambit players. But if White does not play d4, there are lines with independent significance, most of which allow Black to equalise. Black should secure the light squares with ... d5 and ... c6, after which, assuming that White has not played d4, ... b5 will come into consideration. Of particular interest is the continuation 2 f3 d5 3 g3 c6!? and now:

4 b3

For name droppers, here is yet another Nimzowitsch defence, since one of the earliest examples is Carls-Nimzowitsch, Baden Baden 1925, which saw 4 g2? dc 5 c2 b5 6 a4 b7 f.

But wherever Nimzowitsch is found, Larsen is sure to be nearby: 4 c2 f6 5 g2 a5!? 6 0-0 a6!? 7 a3 e7 8 d4!? 0-0 9 bd2 b6 with a completely equal game in Naranja-Larsen, Bauang 1973. 8 b3 is probably better, but not scary.

4 ... b5

Black intends to bite the c-pawn until it screams in pain.

5 g2 a6!

6 cd

6 d3 fails to 6 ... b6! - Kurajica.

6 ... cd

7 0-0 f6

7 ... b4!? comes into consideration.

8 b2 e7

9 d3 0-0

This is the point of departure for the opening. Here are a few examples:

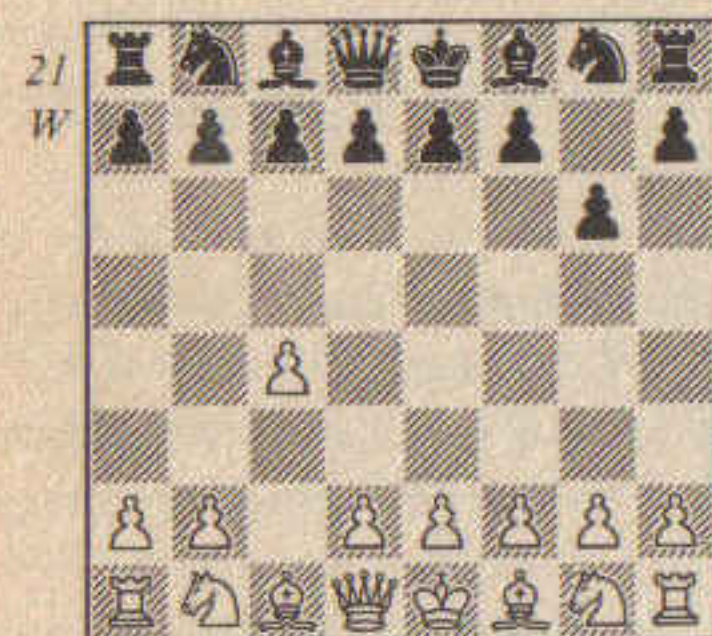
a) 10 e4 de 11 de b4! f Hartoch-Kurajica, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

b) 10 bd2 c6 11 a3 (11 e1 b6 f Masić-Kurajica, Yugoslav Ch 1972) 11 ... b4! 12 ab fxb4 13 e5 b6 = Romanishin-Kurajica, Costa Catalana 1977.

c) Watson's 10 e5 remains untested.

GREAT SNAKE

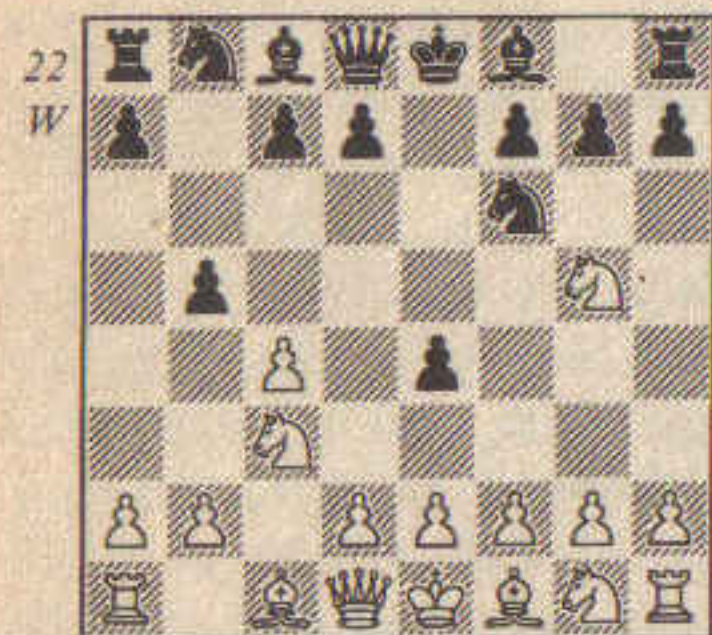
1 c4 g6



This is just a path into the transpositional labyrinth of the English Opening, and has no independent significance. White can play into the main lines of the Modern Defence with 2 d4. 2 e4 leads to the Adorjan Defence (see p 22) after 2 ... e5.

BELLON GAMBIT

1 c4 e5 2 d3 f6 3 f3 e4
4 g5 b5!?



A confusing mêlée of peasants and cavalry, studied and played by Bellon, and subjected to investigation by Povah (*Chess*, 1977) and the BCO team. We present the wisdom passed down to us, noting that several interesting ideas still deserve practical tests.

5 d3!

Less clear are:

a) 5 dxb5 c6 6 d3 d5 7 cd cd 8 e3 d6 9 d3 h3 g5 with a complicated game in Biyasis-Regan, New York 1977.

b) 5 cb d5 6 d4 a6 7 g3 ab 8 dxb5 d6 9 d3 h6 with compensation in Malich-Nun, Dečín 1977, but 8 ... f5 has been suggested as an improvement for Black.

c) 5 c2 bc 6 dxe4 b7 7 dxf6+ xf6 8 a4 a6! 9 xc4 0-0-0 led to sharp and unclear play in Kuligowski-Borkowski, Poland 1975.

5 ... ed
6 cb

BCO gives 6 ed b4!? 7 b3 d6 intending ... d4 with an unclear game, while Povah prefers 6 ... b4 7 dce4 dxe4 8 dxe4 d5 which he evaluates as equal.

6 ... h6

This may not be necessary, and 6 ... b7 comes strongly into consideration.

7 d3 de
8 dxe2 d6
9 0-0 0-0

10 de b7
11 d3 c8

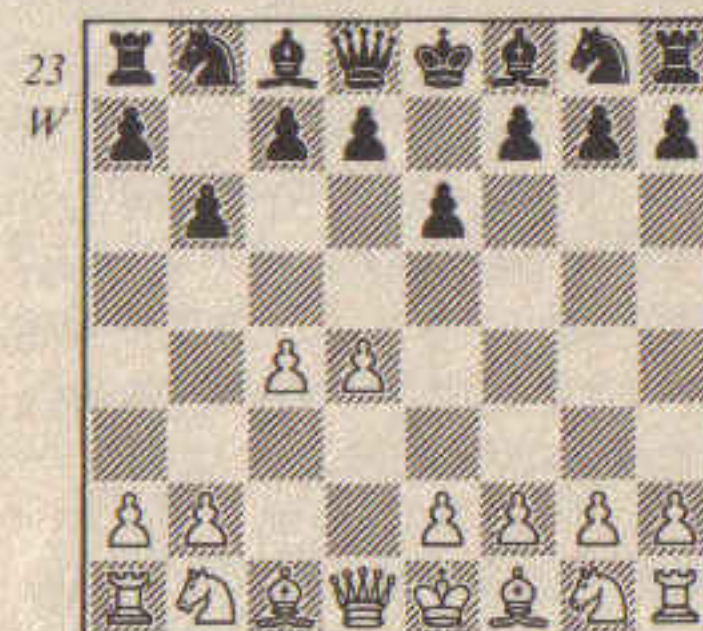
The untested 11 ... d5!? deserves close attention.

12 d5

White stands slightly better, Alburt-Pribyl, Dečín 1976.

ENGLISH DEFENCE

1 c4 b6 2 d4 e6



This defence has been employed by many strong grandmasters. As the Hedgehog and Maroczy Bind formations have become a solid part of the repertoire the English Defence has grown in popularity. One of the devices available to Black is the Nimzo strategy ... b4xc3. We feel that it is worth a tempo to prevent this, and therefore recommend

3 a3

For example:

3 ... f6

3 ... c5 4 d5 ed 5 cd a6 is an interesting alternative.

4 d3 b7

5 d5!

Here 5 d3 is a well-trodden variation of the Queen's Indian Defence.

Here Black has a number of interesting options, which are discussed in more detail in the book by Tisdall and Keene. For the purposes of this book, let us follow a sideline pointed out by Watson.

5 ... ed
6 cd c6!?
7 g3

After 7 d6 d5 the d-pawn is vulnerable. 7 e4 can be answered by 7 ... e7!.

Watson suggests 7 dc dc 8 xd8+ xd8 9 f4. The threat of f3-e5 looms large, but perhaps 9 ... h5 comes into consideration, e.g. 10 d1+ d7 and the bishop has no comfortable retreat. The variation demands practical tests.

7 ... xd5
8 dxd5 cd
9 d2 f6
10 d3 a6

This position was reached in Lukacs-Regan, Budapest 1978. After 11 d4 Watson considers the position slightly better for White.

For a detailed discussion of the English Defence see the forthcoming book by Keene, Plaskett & Tisdall. For an example of how the opening should be played by Black, here is a game by Bobby Fischer:

Agdamus-Fischer
Buenos Aires 1970

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 b6 3 ♘c3 ♙b7 4 f3 d5! 5 cd ♘xd5 6 ♘xd5 ♙xd5 7 e4 ♙d7 8 ♙c4 g6 9 ♙b3?! e6 10 ♘e2 ♙g7 11 ♙e3 ♘c6 12 ♙d1 ♘a5 13 ♙c2 ♙c6! 14 ♙d3 ♙xc2 15 ♙xc2 0-0-0 16 ♙f2 ♙d6 17 b3 ♘c6 18 ♙d2 ♙hd8 19 ♙hd1 ♘b4 20 ♙b1 ♙a6! 21 a3 ♘c6 22 ♙d3 ♙xd3 23 ♙xd3 f5! 24 ♙3d2 ♘a5! 25 e5 ♙6d7 26 ♘c1 ♙f8! 27 b4 ♘c4 28 ♙a2 ♘xe5 29 ♙c2 b5! 30 ♘e2 ♘c4 31 ♙e3 e5 32 f4 ed! 33 ♙xd4 ♘xe3 34 ♘xe3 ♙xd4 35 ♘xd4 ♙xd4! 0-1

1 ♘f3!

**WADE DEFENCE AND
MISCELLANEOUS**

This move has no independent significance most of the time, but there are a few interesting attempts to steer the play into original lines. The best known of these is the Wade Defence with 1 ... d6, intending the rapid deployment of the bishop on c8. In this section we examine a few alternatives as well.

1 ... d6

Basman has employed his Borg strategy here: 1 ... h6 2 d4 g5 3 c4 ♙g7 4 e3 c5 5 ♘c3 d6 6 h3 (6 d5 seems more promising) 6 ... ♘c6 7 d5 ♘b8 8 ♙d3 ♘f6 9 ♙c2 ♘bd7 10 b3? (10 ♙d2 is better, intending ♘e2, ♙c3, ♘g3, 0-0-0 etc) 10 ...

b5! 11 ♙b2 bc 12 bc ♙a5 13 0-0 g4! 14 hg ♘xg4 15 ♘d2 ♘de5 16 ♙e2 h5 17 ♙c1 ♙g8 18 ♙a3 ♙d8 19 f4 ♘g6, Small-Basman, British Ch 1982 (0-1, 48).

At the 1984 Pan American Intercollegiate championship a prize was offered for unorthodoxy. The winner was short and sweet: Wetzel-Neilson saw Black achieve the aim with 1 ♘f3 h6 2 e4 g5 3 ♙c4 ♙g7 4 d4 d6 5 ♙c3 ♘c6 6 c3 f5 7 ♙xg5 fe 8 ♙xh6 ♙xh6 9 ♘h4 ♘f6 10 ♘g6 ♙h7 11 ♘d2 d5 12 ♙b5 ♙d6 13 ♘c5 ♙d7 14 f4 ♙xf4 0-1.

An interesting option is to enter the St George with 1 ... b5!? 2 e4 ♙b7, as 3 ♙xb5 leads only to a very slight advantage for White after 3 ... ♙xe4 4 0-0 ♘f6 5 d4 e6 6 ♙e1 ♙e7 7 c4. Greenfeld-Benjamin, Copenhagen 1982, saw White make the typical mistake of blocking the c-pawn with 7 ♘c3!? and after 7 ... ♙b7 8 ♙e2 0-0 9 ♙d3 d6 Black was able to follow up with ... ♘bd7 and ... c5, achieving a good game. White cannot easily set up the big centre with pawns at e4 and d4, and this makes the St George approach particularly attractive here.

2 e4

2 d4 should reach positions discussed below after an eventual d4, but players of the black side who are comfortable with the

Dutch might try 2 ... f5 3 c4 g6 and if White plays for e4 with 4 ♘c3 ♙g7 5 e4, then 5 ... c5 comes into consideration.

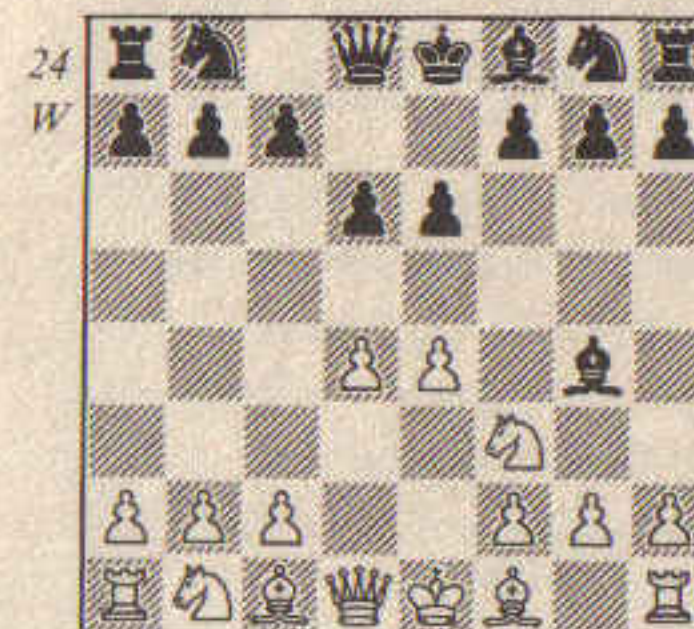
2 ... ♙g4

The point of Wade's system is to get the bishop out quickly and then seal the forecourt with ... e6.

3 d4

Hecht-Wade, England 1971, saw 3 ♙c4 e6 when Black was able to implement his strategy effectively. The game continued 4 h3 ♙xf3 5 ♙xf3 ♘c6 6 ♙b5 ♘ge7 7 c4 a6 8 ♙a4 d5 9 ed ed 10 0-0 dc 11 ♙e1 ♙d7 12 ♘a3 0-0-0 13 ♙xf7 b5 14 ♙d1 ♘f5 15 ♙xd7+ ♘xd7 (0-1, 51).

3 ... e6 (24)



Andersson-Mestel, Hastings 1972-3 followed a different course with 3 ... ♘c6 (by transposition from 1 ♘f3 ♘c6 2 d4 d6 3 e4 ♙g4) 4 ♙e3 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 e5 with a Four Knights game. Play continued 6 ♙b5 ed 7 ♙xd4 ♙e7 8 h3 ♙e6 9 ♘d5 0-0 10 ♙xc6 bc 11 ♘xe7+ ♙xe7 12 ♙g5 c5 (½-½, 30).

3 ... ♘d7 4 c4 c6 5 ♘c3 g6 6 ♙e2 ♙g7 7 ♙e3 e5 8 0-0 ♘e7 9 d5 oo - Chikovan.

4 ♘bd2

4 ♘c3 is an obvious try, e.g. 4 ... ♘f6 5 ♙e2 ♙e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♘e1 ♙xe2 8 ♙xe2 d5 9 ed ♘xd5 10 ♘e4 ♘f6 11 c3 ♙d5 12 ♘xf6+ ♙xf6 13 ♘d3 ♙c4 14 ♙e1 ♘d7, Barcza-Wade, Hastings 1972-3 (½-½, 41). Schiller-Day, Chicago 1985, saw an interesting struggle with 6 ♙f4 0-0 7 ♙d2 a6 8 ♙d1 ♘fd7 9 e5 ♙xf3 10 ed cd 11 ♙xf3 d5 12 0-0 ♘c6 13 ♘e2 ♙a5 14 ♙xa5 ♘xa5 15 ♙c7 ♘c6 16 c3 ♙fc8 17 ♙f4 b5 18 ♙c1 g5 19 ♙d2 f5 20 g4 f4 21 h4 h6 22 ♘g2 ♘g7 23 b3 ♘b6 24 ♙fel ♙d6 25 ♙h1 ♘e7 26 hg hg 27 ♙h5 ♘f6 28 ♙h1 ♘g6 29 ♙h6 ♙a7 30 ♘gl a5 31 ♙e2 b4 and now White uncorked 32 ♙xg6+ ♘xg6 33 ♙d3+ ♘g7 34 ♙h7+ ♘f6 35 ♘xa7 and brought a swift end to the game.

4 ... ♘f6

4 ... c6 is a playable option. Sanguinetti-Petrosian, Biel IZ 1976, continued 5 c3 ♘d7 6 ♙e2 ♙c7 7 0-0 ♘gf6, and now Kholmov claims a slight edge for White after 8 ♘e1 ♙xe2 9 ♙xe2 e5 10 f4. But 9 ... e5 hardly seems necessary.

5 c3 ♙e7

6 ♙d3 ♘bd7

7 h3 ♙h5

8 ♘f1 ♙g6

9 ♘g3 ♘h5

10 ♖f5 ef
 11 ef ♜b6
 12 fg hg
 13 ♖b3

ECO's evaluation of ± seems wholly unjustified here. Nevertheless, White has the bishop pair and can work against the light squares on the kingside, but Black's position is solid.

13 ... d5

13 ... ♖d7 comes into consideration, e.g. 14 ♗c4?! d5 15 ♗d3 ♗d6.

14 a4 a5
 15 0-0 0-0

The game is roughly level, Smyslov-Wade, Hastings 1972-3.

Kasparov-Short

Television Match, London 1987

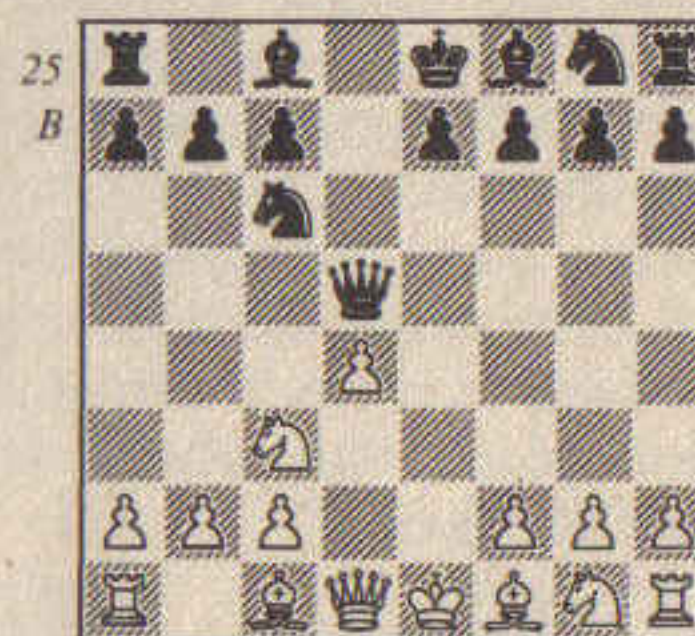
1 ♖f3 d6 2 d4 ♗g4 3 e4 ♖f6 4 ♜c3 e6 5 ♗e2 ♗c7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗e3 (7 h3 ♗h5 8 ♗c3 ♜bd7 9 ♜d2 ♗xe2 10 ♜xe2 c5, Andersson-Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1987) 7 ... ♜bd7 8 ♜d2 ♗xe2 9 ♖xe2 c5 10 de ♜xc5 11 ♗xc5 ±.

3 Openings with 1 e4 (White)

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENCE:

MARSHALL GAMBIT

1 e4 ♜c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed ♖xd5 4 ♜c3!?



This could come as a real surprise to the player of the Black pieces. Harding's 144-page 1981 book doesn't even consider the gambit, proposed in the form given below a long time ago by Frank Marshall. *MOB* mentions it, but gives terrible analysis. Therefore we consider it a valuable weapon against the Nimzowitsch Defence, which has received a sufficient level of respectability to cause the main lines to fall outside the scope of our book (perhaps one day a strong player will write a good book on it!)

4 ... ♖xd4

5 ♖e2!

Marshall's move.

5 ... e6

5 ... ♗g4!? ought to be considered – Keene.

6 ♜b5! ♖d8

7 ♗f4 ♗d6

8 ♗xd6!

Myers gives only 8 ♗d1, which is answerable by 8 ... e5.

8 ... cd

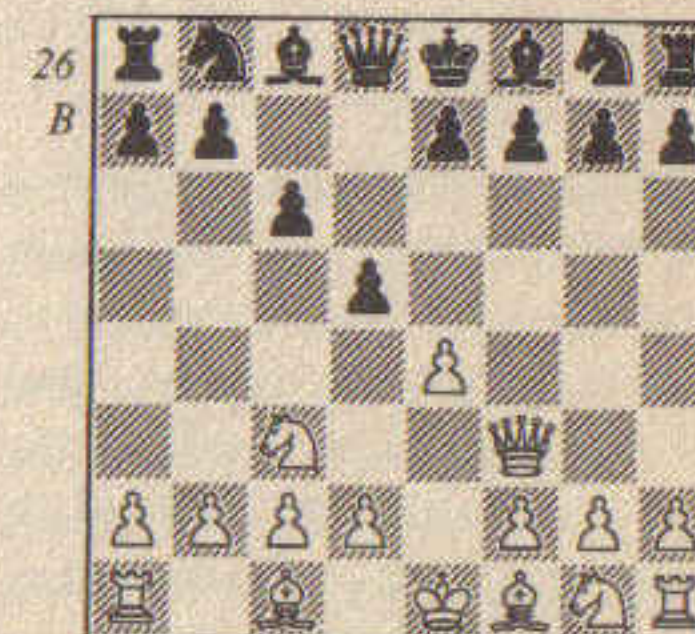
9 0-0-0

What can Black do now? If 9 ... d5 then 10 ♗xd5! We think this gambit is an excellent reaction to 2 ... d5.

CARO-KANN DEFENCE:

GOLDMAN VARIATION

1 e4 c6 2 ♜c3 d5 3 ♖f3



The reader will have noticed by now that we are not generally favourably disposed toward early deployment of her majesty, but in this case it is an acceptable strategy because 3 ♖f3 fulfils a useful function in preventing, temporarily, the development of the c8-bishop. If 3 ... d4, then White can interpolate 4 ♗c4 before retreating 5 ♗ce2. We feel that Black's game after 3 ... de 4 ♗xe4 ♗d7 5 b3 ♗gf6 6 ♗xf6+ (6 ♗g3 e6 7 ♗b2 ♖a5 = -ECO) 6 ... ♗xf6 7 ♗b2 ♗g4 8 ♖g3 e6 9 ♗e2 ♗f5 is at least equal, while the move 4 ... ♗f6!? may also be good, e.g. 5 ♗xf6+ gf (5 ... ef leads to the Tartakower Variation of the Caro-Kann) 6 ♗e2 (6 b3 ♖d4!) 6 ... ♖d5 =. Still, White does not get a bad game and the resulting positions are strategically rich, so the line is fully playable. Warren Goldman's book is a good place to find further examples and more information.

"SLOW SICILIAN"

1 e4 c5 2 ♗e2

You won't find this opening listed in *ECO*! A very slow approach indeed, but one which conceals a certain amount of venom. We have not been able to research the origins of the line, so we leave it bearing a placeholder designation. The principle involved is one of

"exposure", as developed by Michael Basman (in this context see also the Tayler Opening 1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗e2). When the bishop is developed at c4 or b5 it is subject to attack by Black pieces and pawns, resulting in a loss of time. The more modest deployment of the f1-bishop ensures that White will not lose time in retreat. On the other hand, there is little chance of a successful attack being launched in the early stages of the game, since the bishop on e2 does not strike at any vulnerable points in the black camp. The following game and notes were provided especially for this volume by Michael Basman.

Basman-Evans British Championship 1985

1 e4 c5
2 ♗e2 ♗c6

A game Basman-Small continued 2 ... d6 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 c3 ♗c6 5 d4 e6 (The gambit 5 ... cd 6 cd ♗xe4 7 d5 is well known from Basman-Stean, Hastings 1973. If 7 ... ♗e5? 8 ♖a4+ wins a piece, but 7 ... ♖a5+ 8 ♗c3 is unclear; Black ducks the acceptance of the gambit at the cost of allowing White a two-pawn centre.) 6 ♗bd2 ♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♗d3 ♖c7 9 a3 a6 10 b4 b5 11 ♗e1 e5 12 d5 ♗b8 13 c4 and White was better.

3 ♗f3 ♗f6

4 e5 ♗g4
5 b4! d6!

White can now avoid losing a pawn after 6 ed cb 7 de, but this only develops Black's pieces. Instead he finds a novel plan which disrupts Black's game.

6 e6!? ♗xe6

6 ... fe 7 bc is an alternative.

7 ♗g5 ♖d7

8 bc

8 ♗xe6 ♖xe6 9 0-0 ♖e5 10 ♗xg4 ♖xa1 11 ♗c3 cb 12 ♗d5 ♗d8 and White cannot make progress.

8 ... dc

9 ♗xe6 ♖xe6

10 0-0 h5

Here 10 ... ♖e5 11 ♗xg4 ♖xa1 gets the queen trapped after 12 ♗c3. However, 10 ... h5 is far too optimistic. Black could have tried to consolidate his extra pawn with 10 ... ♗f6 followed by ... g6, ... ♗g7 and ... 0-0, but White's two bishops and lead in development would give him compensation.

11 ♗c3 ♖e5

12 g3 0-0-0

12 ... ♗xh2 13 ♗xh2 h4 is inadequate after 14 ♗g2. Black never gets going on the king's wing, whereas White already has an open file on the queenside.

13 ♗h1 e6

14 ♗f3 ♗e7

15 ♗xe6 bc

16 ♖f3 ♖c7

17 ♖xf7!

Brutal play, but enough to demolish Black's game. His pieces cannot take advantage of the open files on the king's wing, as White's pawn barricade is too firm, and he has a queenside attack and the e4 central square as well.

17 ... ♗h6

To guard e6,

18 d3 ♗f8

19 ♖xg7 ♗hh8

20 ♗f4

Forces Black to block the e5 square.

20 ... e5

21 ♗g5 ♗xg5

22 ♖xg5 ♗xh2

A last fling before the lights are extinguished.

23 ♗xh2 h4

24 ♖g4+ ♗d8

25 ♗g2 hg

26 fg ♗fg8

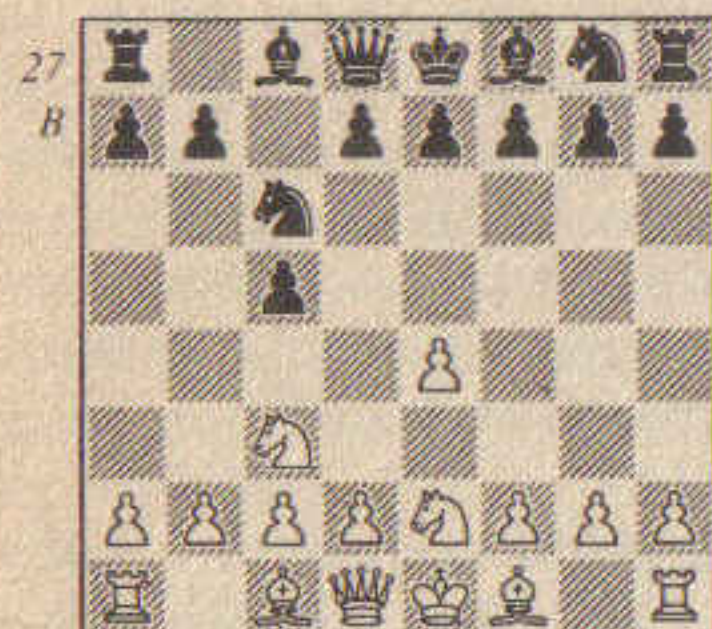
27 ♖f3

1-0

CHAMELEON SICILIAN

1 e4 c5 2 ♗e2 with 3 ♗bc3, or 2 ♗c3 ♗c6 3 ♗ge2

White's strategy is subtly to trick Black into playing the wrong Sicilian variation. This system has been employed with frequent success by American GM Andy Soltis (now you know what to do about one American GM!). We recommend the Chameleon for

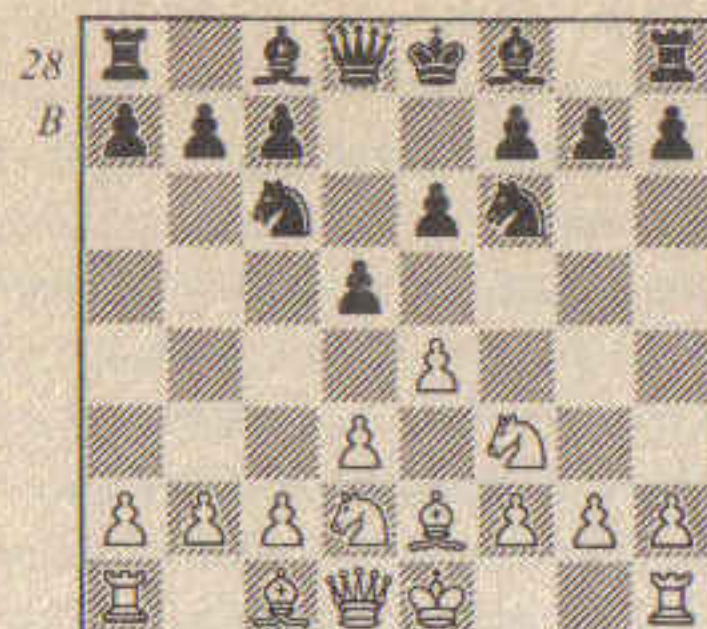


people who like the open Sicilian but haven't come to grips with the Najdorf or the Dragon. At the very least, Black will lose clock time figuring out if you are going to "open" or "close" the Sicilian. For Black 3 ... d6 leaves White with nothing better than 4 d4 returning to standard lines or 4 g3 with a Closed Sicilian. For you Taimanov-Pelikan fans we warn you that 3 ... e6 4 g3! may be unpleasant since 4 ... g6?! runs into 5 d4! while 4 ... d5!? leads to complications after 5 ed ed 6 g2 d4 (6 ... f6 7 d4) 7 d5. Do not try 3 ... d4?! which led to disaster after 4 b3! d6 5 b2 f6 6 d5! e5 7 xf6+ xf6 8 xd4 cd 9 b5+ in Benjamin-Formanek, Philadelphia 1979.

FRENCH DEFENCE:

REVERSED PHILIDOR

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 d2 f6 4 g3
d6 5 e2



This is a slow method of development unrelated to the King's Indian Attack since White deploys his bishop at e2. The idea dates back to the game Nimzowitsch-Capablanca, San Sebastian 1911. Black should play 5 ... de 6 de c5 7 0-0 0-0 and if 8 c3, then 8 ... e5 9 c2, Radulov-Mednis, Siegen Ol 1970, and despite the loss of tempo the chances are about even, according to *ECO*, after 9 ... a5!? although perhaps 10 b5 e7 11 c4 gives White a slight pull.

White can get a very good game if Black is not careful, for example:

Bischoff-Backwinkel Bundesliga 1984-5

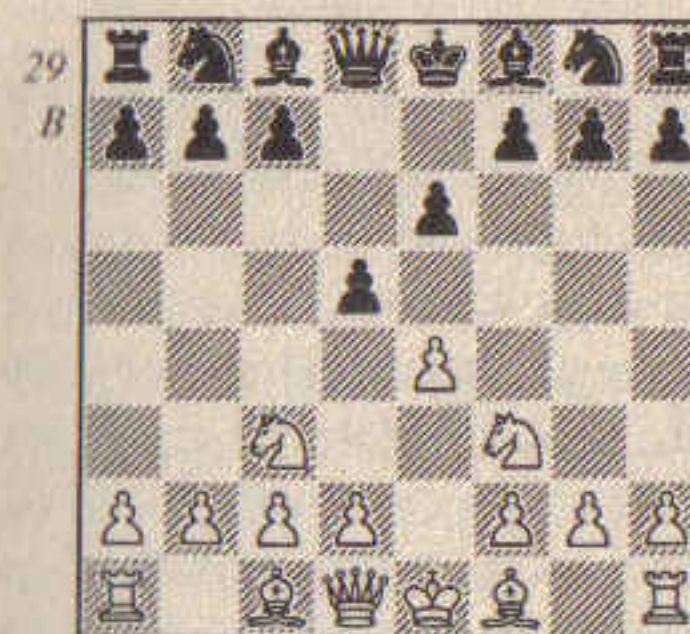
1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 d2 f6 4 g3
d6 5 e2 e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 c3 a5 8
c2 (White customarily answers
... a5 with a4, which does not seem
to be necessary though, as this
game shows) 8 ... b6 9 e1 a6 10

d4 xe2 11 xe2 e8 12 e5 d7
(The position that has arisen bears
resemblance to the King's Indian
Attack, only the white squared
bishops are no longer there.
White's prospects of carrying out
the well-known plan on the
kingside are much more real than
Black's counterplay on the queen-
side) 13 f1 b5 14 g3 b6 15 h4 b4
16 e3 bc 17 bc d7 18 g4 a7
19 a4 h5?! 20 e3 c5 21 dc! xe5
22 g2 c6 23 f4 g6 24 h5! gh
25 g5 a7 26 h7+ f8 27 e4!
de 28 g5 1-0

FRENCH DEFENCE:

TWO KNIGHTS VARIATION

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 f3



The idea behind this line is
to delay d4, thus avoiding the
Winawer Variation. Often play will
transpose into classical lines, for
example:

3 ... f6

If Black tries to adopt the

Winawer strategy with 3 ... b4,
then White can embark on a
temporary pawn sacrifice: 4 a3
xc3 5 dc!? de 6 xd8+ xd8 7
g5 e7 8 xe4 b6 9 f4 b7
10 g3 c5 11 0-0-0 f6 12 b5
d5 13 d2 c7 14 e2 d7
– Levi-Hawksworth, Lewisham
1985.

3 ... d4 is a popular alternative
which is also likely to bring Black
equality.

4 e5 fd7

4 ... e4!? is also possible,
leading to unclear play after 5 e2
c5 6 d4 e7 7 g3 c5 8 d3 and
now either 8 ... a5+ 9 f1!? or
8 ... f5!? 9 ef xf6 10 dc 0-0 11
0-0 xc5 12 c4 c6 13 e2 b6
with a messy position in Chekhov-
Vladimirov, USSR 1975.

5 d4 c5

6 dc c6

6 ... xc5 7 d3 c6 8 e2
e7 9 0-0 a6 10 f4 0-0 11 g3 b5
12 d1 b4 13 d4 b6 is also
playable, Levi-Colias, Lewisham
1985.

7 f4 xc5

8 d3 f6

9 ef xf6

10 0-0 0-0

11 e5 d7

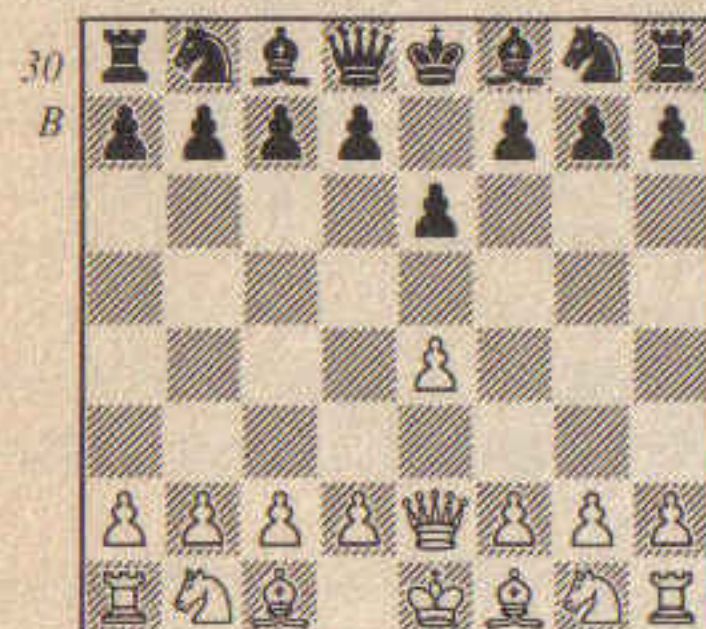
12 xc6 xc6

13 e2 e4

Black is at least equal here,
Spassky-Petrosian, Moscow (match)
1966.

FRENCH DEFENCE: CHIGORIN VARIATION

1 e4 e6 2 ♖e2



Conceived by Chigorin nearly a century ago, 2 ♖e2 today is an underrated weapon against the French. White has little chance of securing an edge, but may often establish a formation with latent attacking prospects, especially if he adopts a "Big Clamp" approach, as in Hoffmann-Koss, below. The Chigorin has few adherents in the upper echelons, but in the United States FM Asa Hoffmann still employs it with frequent success.

2 ... ♗e7 is the only move given by *BCO*, but Black has other solid continuations:

- a) 2 ... c5, intending ... ♗c6, ... ♗ge7, ... g6, ... ♗g7, ... 0-0 etc.
- b) 2 ... e5, after which White can try the unclear gambit 3 f4!? or play a reversed Gunderam with two extra tempi.
- c) 2 ... ♗f6!? We have no examples at hand but it looks like it deserves

serious consideration, e.g. 3 e5 ♗d5 (*ECO* gives only 3 ... ♗g8 4 f4 b6 5 ♗f3 ♗b7 6 g3 h5 7 d4 with a spatial advantage for White in Vasyukov-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1980-1).

After 2 ... ♗e7 3 b3 is the theoretical move, but Black gets an excellent game easily: 3 ... d5 4 ♗b2 ♗f6 (or 4 ... ♗f6 5 ed ed 6 ♗xf6 gf followed by queenside castling) 5 ♗xf6 (5 e5 ♗e7 6 ♖g4 ♗f8 is comfortable for Black) 5 ... ♗xf6 6 e5 ♗fd7 7 ♖g4 0-0 8 f4 c5 9 ♗f3 ♗c6 9 c3 ♖e7 with the idea of ... f6 ♖. Instead we suggest 3 f4! d5 (3 ... ♗f6 is also possible) 4 e5 with the idea of ♗f3, g3, ♗g2.

Hoffman-Shipman USA 1983

1 e4 e6 2 ♖e2 e5 3 f4 ef 4 ♗f3 h6 5 b3 d6 6 ♗b2 ♗c6 7 ♗c3 ♗f6 8 ♗d5 ♗e7 9 ♗xf4 0-0 10 0-0-0 ♗e8 11 d4 ♗g4 12 e5 ♗h5 13 ♗xh5 ♗xh5 14 g4 ♗g6 15 h4 a5 16 a3 d5 17 ♖f2 ♗e4 18 g5 h5 19 ♗h3 ♗f8 20 ♗hf1 ♗g6 21 ♗e1 a4 22 b4 ♗xb4 23 ab ♗xb4 24 ♗d3 ♖e7 25 ♗f5 a3 26 ♗a1 a2 27 ♗xg6 fg 28 ♗f4 ♗f8 29 ♖g2 ♗a3+ 30 ♗d2 ♗b4+ 31 c3 ♗xf4 32 ♗xf4 ♗a3 33 ♖xd5+ ♗h7 34 ♗f7 ♖e8 35 ♖d7 1-0

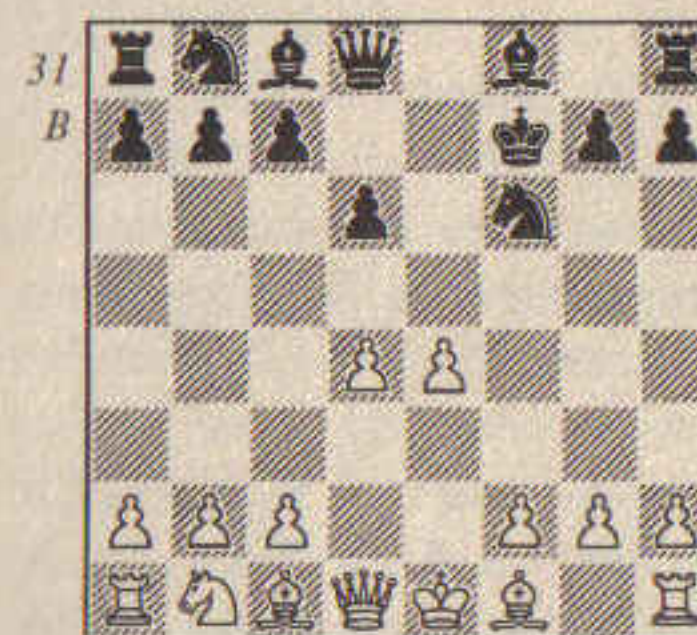
Hoffman-Koss USA 1983

1 e4 e6 2 ♖e2 c5 3 f4 ♗c6 4 ♗f3 g6 5 c3 ♗g7 6 d3 ♗ge7 7 ♗e3 d6 8

♗bd2 0-0 9 g4 b6 10 h4 d5 11 h5 d4 12 cd cd 13 ♗g1 f5 14 hg ♗xg6 15 ♖h2 h6 16 g5 e5 17 gh ♗f6 18 ♗c1 ♗d7 19 fe ♗gxe5 20 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 21 h7+ ♗h8 22 ♗xc6 ♗xh2 23 ♗xd4+ ♗xh7 24 ♗xh2+ ♗g8 25 ♗g6+ ♗f7 26 ♗g7+ ♗e8 27 ♗h6 ♖c7 28 ♗c4 ♖f4 29 ♗e3 ♖c7 30 ♗d6+ ♗d8 31 ♗g5+ 1-0

COCHRANE GAMBIT ✓ White

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 ♗xe5 d6 ♗xf7!? ♗xf7 5 d4



This is an old gambit which has recently been seen hovering on the fringes of respectable tournaments. Considering that the first edition of *ECO* gave only 5 ♗c4+ d5 6 ed ♗d6 ♖ it is hardly surprising that little attention was paid to this line. Then, in 1981-2, the move 5 d4 (re)appeared on the scene.

5 ... g6

Bronstein's move. Polyakov-Domuls, USSR 1982, saw instead 5 ... ♗e7 6 ♗c3 ♗e8 7 ♗c4+ (with compensation for the material - *BCO*) 7 ... ♗f8 8 0-0 ♗g4 (another

game between the same players went 8 ... c6 9 ♖f3 b5 10 ♗b3 ♖c7 11 ♗f4 b4 12 ♗a4 ♗g4 13 ♖g3 ±) 9 ♖d3?! ♗c6 10 f4 ♗b4 11 ♖g3 d5 12 ♗xd5 ♗bxd5 13 ed c6 and White had run out of steam. Better is 9 f3 ♗h5 10 g4 ♗f7 11 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 12 f4 with an unclear position.

6 ♗c3 ♗g7

Vitolins-Kvevjanis, USSR 1979, saw 6 ... ♗g7 7 f4 ♖e8 8 e5 de 9 fe ♗b4 10 a3 ♗xc3+ 11 bc ♗c6 12 ♗e2 ♗xe5 13 de ♖xe5 14 0-0 with a promising game for White (1-0, 30).

7 ♗c4+ ♗e6
8 ♗xe6+ ♗xe6
9 f4 ♗f7
10 e5 ♗e8

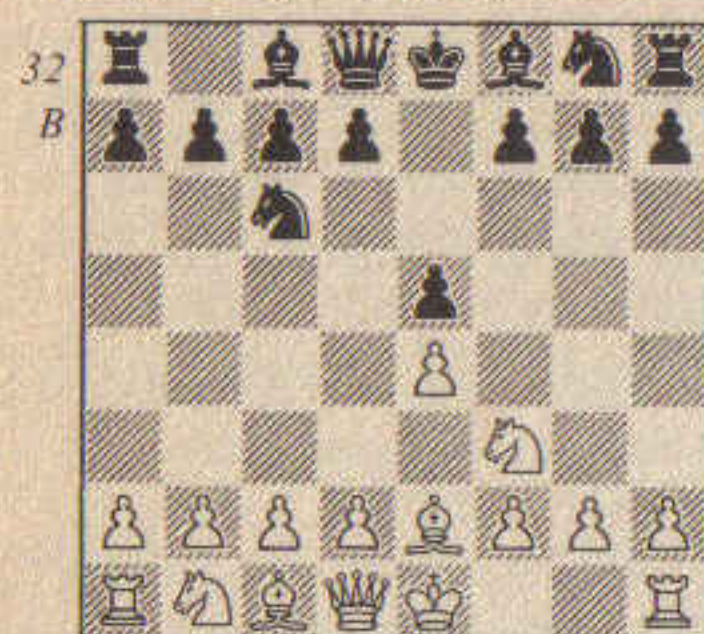
10 ... ♗e8 11 0-0 ♗c6 12 d5 (12 ef ♖xf6 13 d5 ♗d4 14 f5! gf 15 ♗f4 - Rachels) 12 ... de 13 de ♖xd1 14 ♗xd1 bc = Vitolins-Anikayev, USSR Ch 1979.

11 ♖f3 c6
12 ♗e4 ♖a5+
13 ♗d2 ♖d5
14 f5 ♗f8
15 f6 ♗g8
16 ♖b3 ♖xb3
17 ab ♗xf6
18 ef ♗xf6
19 ♗xd6 ♗xd4
20 0-0-0

White has a promising position, Makropoulos-Toth, Italy 1981 (1-0, 42).

TAYLER OPENING

1 e4 e5 2 d3 c6 3 e2



This opening is also known as the "Inverted Hanham" and was played most prominently by Tartakower against Bogoljubow at London 1922. But contemporary interest is focussed on 3 ... d6 4 d4!?, a novel approach introduced by John Tayler, who published interesting analysis of the line in *Chess*, February-March 1981. The article was read by Michael Basman, who developed the variation and devoted an Audio Chess cassette to it. Here is the main line, a gambit which is critical for the evaluation of the opening.

3 ... d6

"By counter-attacking against the white e-pawn Black hopes to reduce considerably the impetus of the attack. In fact, White is virtually forced to sacrifice a pawn if he wants to keep the initiative." – Basman.

4 d4!? ed
5 e5 d6!

Pawngrabbing is justified – the knight has to move anyway.

6 0-0

6 d4 d6 eats up White's initiative.

6 ... e7

Basman prefers this to 6 ... gxe5 7 dxe5 dxe5 8 dxd4 c6 9 dxc3 where Black has problems developing his kingside. An interesting alternative is 8 ... f6!?. Schiller-Martinovsky, USA 1987, saw 9 dxc4 (9 e1 e7!) 9 ... e7 10 dxc3 c6 11 f4 d6 12 f5 d5! +.

7 dxd4 gxe5

8 f4 dxd4

8 ... d6 comes into consideration, although Basman, playing Black, fell to London Under-12 Champion Cavendish after 9 f5 dge5 10 dxc3 0-0 11 d5 c5 12 e3 d6 13 f6 g6 14 d2 e6 15 dxc6 ex3+ 16 ex3. If 16 ... bc then 17 Wh6.

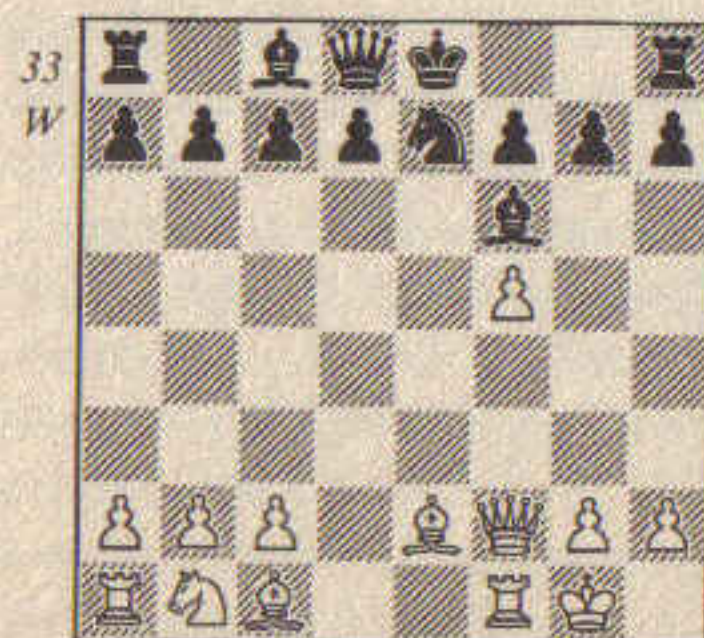
9 dxd4 g6!

10 f5

10 dxc3 e6 11 Wh6!?

10 ... f6

11 d2 e7



Basman has played this position against children and computers, but serious tests are awaited. Basman-Novag continued 12 dxc3

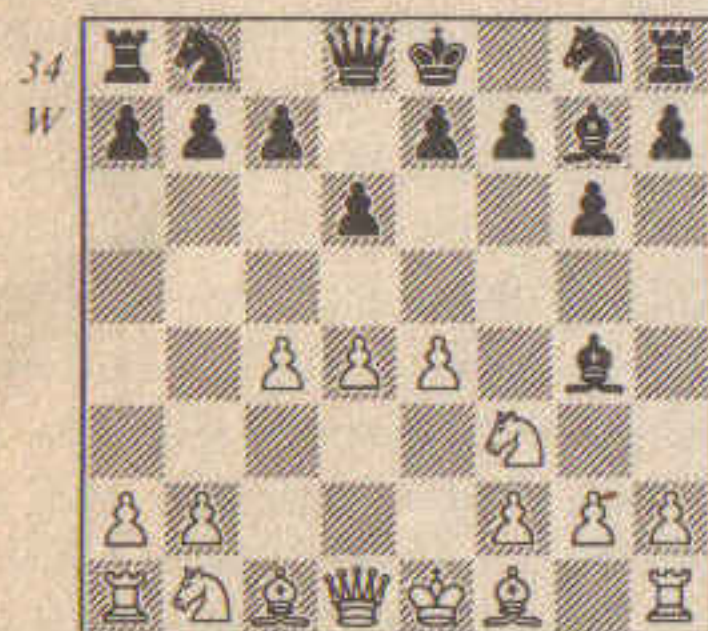
d5 13 g4! 0-0 14 d3 ex3?! 15 bc d6 16 g5 e8 17 f6 g6 18 Wh4 d6 19 a4! with a strong attack on the dark squares.

4 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)

MODERN DEFENCE:

ROSSOLIMO VARIATION

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♗g7 3 c4 d6 4 ♘f3 ♗g4!?



This opening has much in common with the Wade Defence (see page 26). As far as we can determine, it was introduced in Tsvetkov-Rossolimo, Hilversum 1947, but we would not be surprised to discover that it has even older roots.

5 ♗e2

This is the most sensible way of reacting to the threat of ... ♗xf3, when ♗xf3 in reply would drop the d-pawn.

5 ... ♗c6

A systematic assault on the d4 square.

6 ♗bd2

The point of Pachman's approach to the white pieces. If ♗xf3, White will recapture with the knight, defending d4.

The seminal game Tsvetkov-Rossolimo, referred to above, saw 6 ♗e3 c5 7 d5 ♗xf3 8 ♗xf3 ♗d4 9 ♗c3?! c5 10 dc bc 11 ♗xd4 ed 12 ♗e2 ♗b6 13 0-0 ♗e7 14 ♗d3!, when Black should have played 14 ... ♗d8! with a good game. 9 h4 is best, when Black can still equalise with 9 ... h5 10 ♗c3 c5! 11 g3 ♗xf3+ 12 ♗xf3 ♗h6 – Barden.

ECO gives only 6 d5 ♗xf3 7 ♗xf3 ♗d4 8 ♗c3 c5 9 dc bc 10 0-0 ♗b8 11 g3 e6 12 ♗g2 ♗e7 13 ♗h6 ♗xh6 14 ♗xd4 0-0 15 ♗xa7 ♗xb2 16 ♗a3 with an unclear position in Janošević-Ivkov, Majdanpek 1976.

6 ... e5

7 d5 ♗ce7

8 ♗b3 b6

In view of the analysis presented below this may not be best. It

leads to a tactical brawl where the chances lie a bit more with the player of the white pieces. But the alternatives are unpalatable, particularly the retreat of the bishop on g4. 8 ... ♗c8 is playable, although after 9 c5 dc 10 ♗c4! ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 Schwarz points out that White stands better.

9 ♗xe5! ♗xe2

10 ♗a4+

Precision is required here. 10 ♗b5+ doesn't work: 10 ... c6 11 ♗xc6 a6! 12 ♗a4 b5 ♢♢.

10 ... b5!

11 ♗xb5+ ♗f8

12 ♗d7+ ♗e8

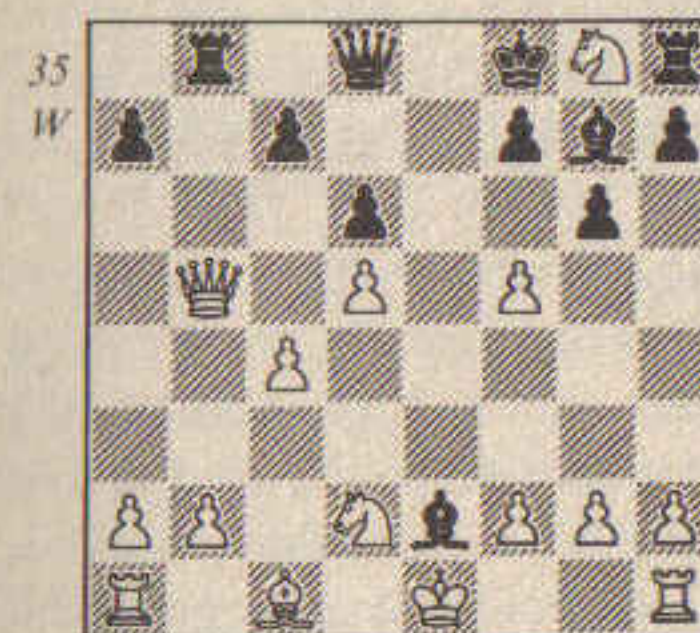
13 ♗f6++

But not 13 ♗b6+? c6 ♢♢.

13 ... ♗f8

14 ♗xg8 ♗f5!

15 ef ♗b8 (35)



This is clearly a critical position. Vadasz-Adorjan, Hungary 1978, continued 16 ♗xb8? ♗xb8 17 ♗xe2 ♗xg8 18 ♗e1 ♗e7 19 fg hg 20 ♗f1+ ♗d7 21 ♗e4 ♗e8 (21 ...

♗b4!?) 22 c5 ♗b5+ 23 ♗g1 f5! and Black went on to win (0-1, 36).

16 ♗a4! ♗d3

17 f6! ♗xg8

18 fg ♗e7+

19 ♗e4 ♗xe4+

20 ♗e3 ♗xg7

20 ... ♗xb2 fails to 21 gh ♗+ ♗xh8 22 ♗a3!.

21 0-0-0 a5!?

Schwarz gives 21 ... ♗xc4 22 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 23 b3 ±, and this is why he adorns 9 ♗xe5 with an exclamation mark. The text is our suggested improvement, although we must admit that White stands better after 22 b3. Still, this is a long way into the game and players of the black pieces can probably play the opening with some confidence that their opponents will be unaware of all of this material. Unless a copy of this book is seen hanging out of their pockets!

PTERODACTYL

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♗g7 3 c4 d6 4 ♗c3 c5 5 ♗f3 ♗a5

This is one of Ray Keene's pet lines (can one really consider a dinosaur a pet?). It can be reached from a number of move orders. The basic idea is to build up a great deal of pressure on the dark squares at the very start of the game. The playability of the line depends greatly on the critical

position reached in the following game, which we present with notes by Keene.

**Rogers-Keene
Goolwa Cup, Adelaide 1983**

1 e4 c5
2 d4 f6 g6
3 c4

Probably the most testing line, striving to reach a Maroczy Bind, which often leaves Black with a lifeless game. Alternatives are 3 d4 g7 4 d3 c3 a5 or 3 c3 g7 4 d4 cd 5 cd d5 6 ed f6 7 b5+ bd7 8 d6 ed 9 f4 e7+ 10 e2 xe2+ 11 e2 e7! Levi-Keene, also from Adelaide, when Black's position is at least level.

3 ... g7
4 d4 d6

If 4 ... cd 5 dxd4 d6 6 e2 and Black is drifting towards the passivity which too often afflicts Maroczy victims.

[4 ... a5+ is also playable, for example 5 d3 d6 and now:

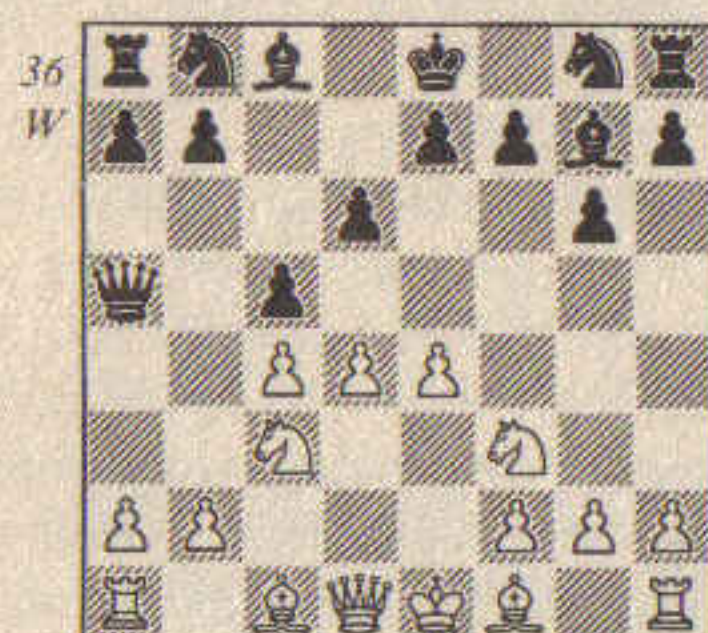
a) 6 e3 f6 7 d5 xe4 8 dc xc3 9 d2 b6 10 d3 dc 11 0-0 a4 12 xa5 ba 13 ab1 xb2 + Schmidt-Gheorghiu, Poland 1974.
b) 6 dc xc3+ 7 bc f6 8 d2 xc3 9 b1 xe4 10 b3 d4 11 xe4 xe4+ 12 e3 with compensation for the pawn, according to Savon, but we feel that Black's position is fully playable.
c) 6 d5! d4 7 d2 xf3+ 8 xf3

d6 9 d3 f6 10 e2 0-0 11 0-0 e6 12 h1 d8 13 de xe6 14 ad1 a6 15 g5 h6 16 cl e8 17 f3 with a slight edge for White in Petrosian-Gheorghiu, 1974 - *authors.*]

5 d3

Of course 5 d5 transposes to a Benoni, not always a desirable goal for those who open 1 e4. After 5 d5 f6 6 d3 0-0 7 e2 Black can play adventurously with 7 ... b5 8 cb a6 or solidly via 7 ... e6 or 7 ... e5.

5 ... a5! (36)



The key move of this variation, one I found myself and which appears in no theoretical text apart from *BCO*. There I quote Murei-Keene, Manchester 1981, which continued 6 e2 g4 7 0-0 xf3 8 xf3 cd 9 b4 d8 when White's compensation is nebulous. The reptilian element in the opening's designation is a kind of homage to Black's infamous fianchettoed bishop from the Dragon

Variation, a hallmark of both lines. I have been using the Pterodactyl on and off in my own games occasionally since 1981.

6 d5

Another way of giving up a pawn, and one I have encountered on three occasions.

6 ... xc3+
7 bc f6

7 ... xc3+ 8 d2 is really too dangerous.

8 d2

Gheorghiu tried 8 c2 against me at Lloyds Bank 1981. There followed 8 ... xe4 9 d3 (not 9 xe4? xc3+) 9 ... f5, giving back the pawn and intending a later ... 0-0-0, when White's queenside pawns remain weak.

8 ... xc3
9 b1 xe4

Black's convergent swoop has netted him two pawns. In a social match in 1984 (Sowray-Keene, Phillips and Drew v King's Head Pub) I avoided capturing the second pawn and White gained far too much compensation with his bishop pair and mobile centre.

10 b2?

Rogers played this move instantly, obviously believing that I had blundered by allowing a skewer on my queen and rook. Forced is 10 b3 d4 11 xe4 xe4+ 12 e3 d4 13 b3 0-0 14 b2 f4 15 xe7 d7 with obscure

complications. White seems to have good play for his pawn, but his kingside is still undeveloped, and Black constantly threatens to throw a spanner in the works with moves like ... e5 or ... f5.

10 ... xd2+
11 xd2 xd2

Attacking the rook on b1. After 12 xh8 xb1 Black's knight may be trapped, but it is an extra knight!

12 xd2 f6
13 d3 d7
14 f4 b6
15 he1 f7
16 c3 a4
17 a1 b8
18 h3 h5
19 e3 d7
20 be1 be8
21 f1 b6
22 c3

Masking a subtle trap into which Black willingly falls.

22 ... e6
23 de+ xe6
24 xg6+ xg6
25 xe6

Or 25 f5+ f7 (25 ... xf5 26 g3+) 26 fe+ xe6.

25 ... xe6
26 f5+ f7
27 fe+ xe6
28 xf6+ xf6
29 d3+ f5
30 xh8 f4

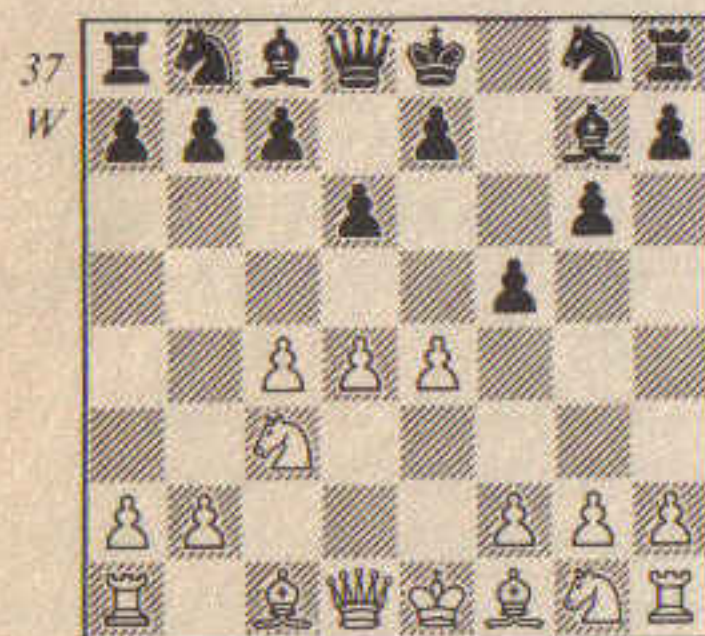
Black has lost one of his pawns

but the mass simplification has eased his task of converting the other one. The game ended: 31 ♖f6 ♗g3 32 ♖e7 ♜c8 33 ♖d8 ♗xg2 34 h4 ♗f3 35 a4 ♜b6 36 a5 ♜d7 37 ♖e7 ♜e5+ 38 ♗c3 ♜f7 39 ♗d3 a6 40 ♖f8 ♜e5+ 41 ♗c3 ♜g6 42 ♖xd6 ♜xh4 43 ♖xc5 ♜f5 0-1. The h-pawn cannot be halted.

MODERN DEFENCE:

RANDSPRINGER VARIATION

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♖g7 3 c4 d6 4 ♜c3 f5



This line is characterised not only by the advance of the f-pawn, but also by the fact that the knights often wind up perched at the edge of the board. So far no one player has yet come forward as a champion of the line, though co-author Schiller dabbled in it in the early 1970s.

5 ef

This is the only way to secure a clear advantage, for example:

a) 5 ♜f3 ♜h6! (5 ... ♜c6 6 d5 ♜e5

7 ♖f4 ♜xf3+ 8 ♖xf3 e5 = Roth-Schiller, USA 1973, or 6 ♖e3 e5 7 d5 ♜ce7 8 ♖d3 f4 ∞ McLennon-Schiller, USA 1973, are acceptable alternatives) 6 ♖e2 ♜a6! (better than 6 ... 0-0 7 0-0 fe of Gufeld-Bilek, Kecskemet 1968) 7 h4 (recommended by Schwarz) 7 ... c5 8 d5 ♖xc3+ 9 bc fe 10 ♖xh6 ef 11 ♖xf3 with a small edge for White, which Black may erase if he can create sufficient pressure at c3.

b) 5 f3 e5 6 d5 ♜e7 7 ♖e3 0-0 8 ♜ge2 ♜f7!? ∞ Josephs-Schiller, New York 1972. Or 5 ... ♜c6 6 ♖e3 e5 7 ♜ge2 ♜h6 8 d5 ♜e7 9 ♖d2 ♜f7 10 ♜c1 ♖d7 11 ♜d3 0-0 12 ♖e2 ♖c8 13 g4 ♜h8!? 14 h4 f4 15 ♖f2 h5! ∞ Haberland-Schiller, USA 1973.

c) 5 ♖e3 ♜c6 6 ♖e2 (6 ♖d2 f4! 7 ♖xf4 ♜xd4 8 0-0-0 c5 9 ♜ge2 e5 10 ♖e3 ♜f6 11 f3 a6 with a very strong initiative for Black in Nye-Levy, Scottish Ch 1969) 6 ... ♜f6 7 f3 e5 8 d5 ♜e7 9 ♖d3 0-0 10 ♜ge2 ♜h5 11 0-0 f4 with a kingside attack for Black, Leong-Schiller, USA 1973.

5 ... ♖xf5

Bold souls may wish to take up the wild 5 ... gf 6 ♖h5+ ♗f8, since Pachman's 7 ♜f3 is not so clear after 7 ... ♜f6 8 ♖h4, although surely White has a promising attack on the dark squares. Better is 7 ♖d3 ♜c6 8 ♜ge2 ♜f6 9 ♖f3

when the black king should experience some discomfort.

6 ♜f3

On 6 ♖d3 Black should not go pawn-grabbing with 6 ... ♖xd4 7 ♖xf5 ♖xc3+ 8 bc gf because White will have a strong initiative after 9 ♖h5+. Friedstein suggests 6 ... ♖d7 7 ♜f3 ♜c6.

6 ... ♜h6!?

The "normal" 6 ... ♜f6 is not to be recommended here: 7 ♖e2 0-0 8 0-0 ♜bd7 9 h3 e5 10 ♖e3! ♜h8 11 d5! e4 12 ♜d4 ♜e5 13 ♜xf5 gf 14 ♜b5! ± Pachman-Czerniak, West Germany 1974.

7 ♖e2

7 h3 is probably sufficient for an advantage.

7 ... 0-0

8 0-0 ♜a6

9 d5

9 h3 comes into consideration, to keep the knight on h6 from reaching g4.

9 ... c5

10 ♜g5 ♜c7

11 ♖d3 ♖d7

Polugayevsky-Bilek, Lipeck 1968, saw 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♜e2 (12 ♖c2 looks like a good alternative) 12 ... ♜f7 13 ♜xf7 ♖xf7 14 a4 and now with 14 ... e6 Black would have been only very slightly worse.

12 ♜b5 ♜xb5

13 cb ♜g4

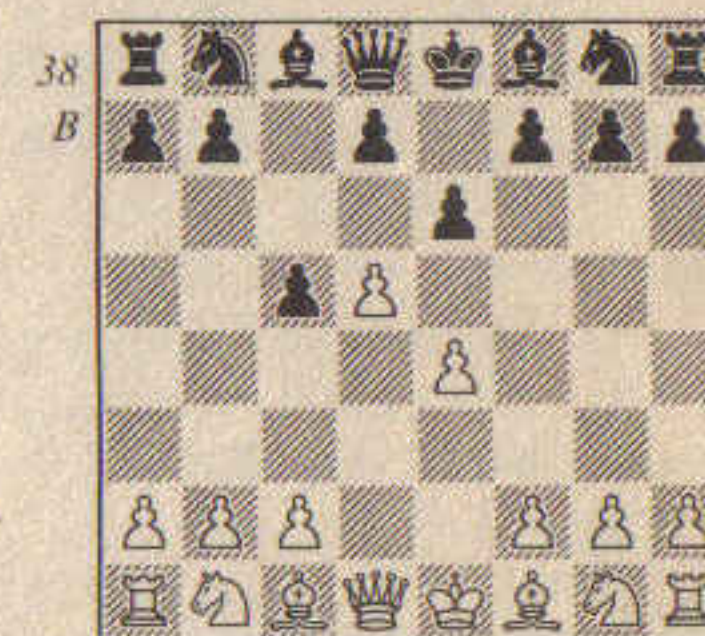
14 h3 ♜e5

15 ♖xf5

This position was reached in Scheeren-van Wijgerden, Holland 1980. Now Black could have achieved something resembling equality with 15 ... ♖xf5, although the hole on e6 may give White the edge. 11 ... ♖d7 is not mentioned in *ECO*, so the opening has a certain amount of surprise value and a hidden resource.

FRANCO-BENONI

1 e4 e6 2 d4 c5 3 d5



This position can arise from 1 d4 c5 2 d5 e6 3 e4 (as in *ECO*), 1 e4 e6 2 d4 c5, 1 e4 c5 2 d4 e6 and 1 d4 e6 2 e4 c5. If Black wants an easy way out of the Morra Gambit (see p 147), he can choose the third move order, but we feel that if Black wishes to play this defence he ought to play 1 e4 e6, as 2 d4 is the usual move, and after 2 ... c5 White must either advance or enter a normal Sicilian, though it should be noted that after 3 ♜f3 Black has other options, including the

Quinteros Variation of the Sicilian (see p 124).

3 ... ed
3 ... ef6 4 dc3 d6 5 df3 ed
transposes below.

4 ed d6
5 df3 ef6

Black might also investigate 5 ... g4 , e.g. 6 ec2 exf3 7 exf3 ec7 8 0-0 df6 9 da3 0-0 10 dc4 with a slight edge for White in Gligorić-Bareza, Ljubljana 1969.

6 dc3 ec7
7 ec2 0-0?

7 ... g4 8 0-0 exf3 9 exf3 0-0 is slightly better for White, Filip-Barcza, Sofia 1967.

8 0-0 da6
9 ee1 dc7
10 a4 b6
11 bb1 ee8
12 h3 h6
13 ec4 a6!

This is, in our opinion, a very significant improvement on 13 ... ef8 14 exe8 exe8 15 ec3 , which gave White a clear advantage in Vaganian-L.Bronstein, Sao Paolo 1977.

14 b4 ed7
15 bc bc
16 cd3

On 16 a5, intending da4-b6 Black can simply play 16 ... db5 !

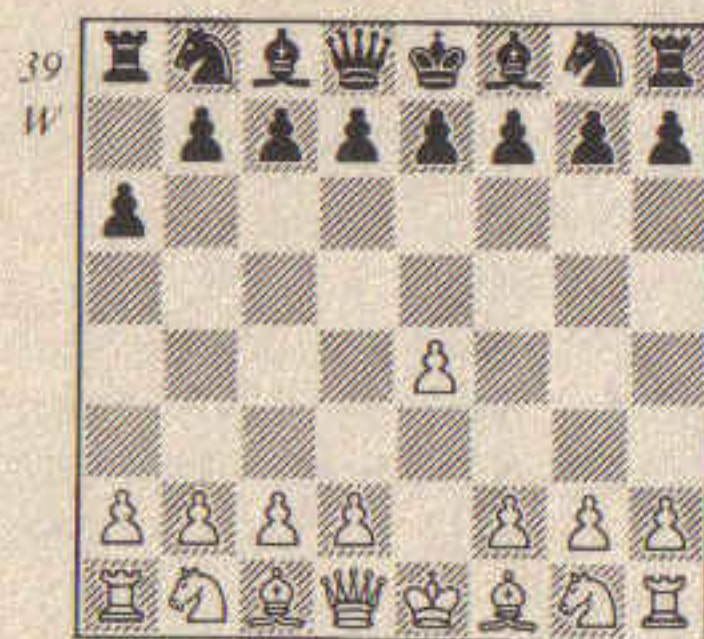
16 ... ce8
17 ef4 ef5 !
18 cd2 ef8

White has relinquished his

initiative and the chances are level. Böhm-Konikowski, Dortmund (II) 1981, saw Black swiftly develop an initiative on the queenside after the rooks came off the board: 19 exe8 exe8 20 ee1 cd7 21 dh2 ee8 22 exe8 exe8 23 f3 bb8 24 g4 eg6 25 df1 bb4 ! 26 de3 dcd5 27 dexd5 exc4 28 exf6+ gf 29 dd5 xa4 30 exf6+ gh8 31 exh6 eg7 32 exg7+ exg7 33 de8+?? exe8 0-1. But even after a better try at move 33 Black would stand well. For example, 33 dh5+ (otherwise the c-pawn falls) 33 ... exh5 34 gh cd4+ with an easily winning king and pawn endgame.

ST GEORGE

1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 or 1 e4 e6 2 d4 a6



We have found more aliases for this than James Garner used in the Rockford Files. The Birmingham Defence, The Basman Opening, Baker's Defence have all been used, and Karpov calls it the

"Incorrect Opening". But Basman is the guru, and he says "St George", so we follow his lead. This opening can be applied against a number of offensive schemes by White. Essential, however, are the moves e4 for White and ... a6 for Black. Black will play an early ... b5, even as a gambit, in an attempt to take over the initiative early in the game. The St George scored its most important victory when Tony Miles used it to beat Karpov at Skara 1980. Spiritual father of the opening Michael Basman (1983) has written a very good book on the opening. We present a few of our own ideas together with some relevant recent games, including, of course, Karpov's humiliating defeat.

Chandler-Basman British Championship 1985

1 e4 e6
2 d4 a6
3 c4

O.Jackson-Basman, British Ch 1985, continued 3 a4 d5! 4 dc3 ? db4 ! with a good French Winawer. Better was 4 e5 c5 5 c3 but even then Black can swap pawns and use the b4 square as an outpost.

3 ... b5

The thematic pawn sacrifice wrests control of d5.

4 cb ab

5 xb5 db7
6 dc3 db4
7 ce2

There are many possibilities in this position, which has scarcely been charted. It bears close resemblance to the English Defence.

7 ... f5!
8 dh3

A new idea. 8 ef exg2 9 fe ef8 leads nowhere. An older game N.N. vs Basman 1983 went 8 d5!? c6 (published in *Chess*).

8 ... fe

8 ... df6 may be a safer alternative.

9 gh5+

These people don't seem to mind moving their queen twice in the opening. If now 9 ... g6 10 ce5 df6 11 exe6+ wins a pawn.

9 ... ef8
10 dg5 dh6
11 0-0 ba5 !

This is a good chance for counterplay due to the position of the white queen and black rook along the same line.

12 dxe4 df5
13 $\text{dc5}!$?

Another sharp move which should have been sharply answered by 13 ... exg2 14 exg2 exc3 15 db7 gh4 with an equal game. After missing this chance Black gets into trouble with his rook at a5.

13 ... da8 ?

14 ♖g5

This is much stronger than 14 ♖xd7? ♖xc5 15 ♖xe6 g6 16 ♖h6+ ♖e8 17 ♖c2 ♖xd4 18 ♖e5 ♖f3+ 19 gf ♖xf2+ and the white queen is lost.

14 ... ♖c8
15 a4! ♖xd4

This pawn is now poisoned, as you will soon see.

16 ♖e3 ♖f5

Black had intended 16 ... ♖xb5 17 ab d6 but this is no good after 18 ♖xa5! ♖xa5 19 ♖a1 and there are too many black pieces stranded along the a-file.

17 ♖b3

The black rook is trapped on a5. Black struggled on but to no avail.

17 ... ♖b7
18 ♖g4 ♖g8
19 ♖xa5 ♖xa5
20 ♖d3 ♖d6
21 ♖d4 ♖e8
22 ♖e4 ♖c6
23 ♖f6+ ♖f7
24 ♖xe8 ♖xe8
25 ♖xg7 ♖g8
26 ♖xh7 ♖e5!

A temporary setback for White who was a little short of time. The game ended: 27 ♖g3 ♖xg7 28 ♖xg7 c5 29 f3 ♖c6 30 ♖ad1 d5 31 ♖g6+ ♖d8 32 ♖g8+ ♖e7 33 f4 ♖d4 34 f5 ef 35 ♖f7+ ♖d6 36 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 37 ♖xf5 ♖e5 38 ♖d7 c4 39 h4 ♖e2+ 40 ♖h2 ♖d6 41 ♖g4 1-0 (notes after Basman)

Hodgson-Basman British Championship 1985

1 e4 e6
2 d4 a6
3 ♖f3

In this game White adopts the "classical" reaction to Black's plan. He uses his pieces to support his "big centre".

3 ... b5
4 ♖d3 c5
5 c3 ♖b7
6 0-0 ♖f6
7 ♖e1 h6
8 ♖bd2 ♖e7
9 a4 b4

In the last round of the Championship, Cummings-Basman went 9 e5 ♖d5 10 dc ♖xc5 11 ♖e4 ♖e7 12 a4 ba 13 ♖c2 ♖c6 14 ♖xa4 ♖b6 15 ♖a1 ♖c4 16 b3 ♖cxe5 17 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 18 ♖d6+ ♖xd6 19 ♖xd6 (Black has won a pawn but now has to face a most difficult defence) 19 ... ♖c6 20 ♖a3 ♖c8 21 ♖e3 ♖c7 22 ♖d1 ♖e7 23 ♖g3 (now Black should have played the simple 23 ... ♖e5 which is not clear, but instead unwisely went for complications) 23 ... ♖d5? 24 c4 ♖e5 25 ♖e1! ♖xe1+ 26 ♖xe1 ♖f4 27 ♖xg7 d5? 28 ♖g4! ♖h5 29 ♖b2 and Black is losing material since if 29 ... ♖f8 then 30 ♖h4 catches the knight.

10 ♖e2

Black now had to think hard, as

the natural 10 ... ♖c6 is met by 11 d5 ed 12 ed ♖xd5 13 ♖c4! ♖c7 14 ♖e4! and Black will lose a piece.

10 ... bc
11 bc cd

Black liquidates the pawns in order to obtain the b4 square for his knight but also possible is 11 ... ♖c6 since after 12 d5 ed 13 ed ♖xd5 14 ♖c4 ♖c7 15 ♖e4 Black can play 15 ... ♖xc3. After 11 ... ♖c6 12 ♖b1 Black could play 12 ... ♖a5.

12 cd ♖c6
13 ♖b1 ♖b4
14 d5

The advance comes with a new twist.

14 ... ed
15 e5

15 ed ♖xd5 and ... ♖e6 gives White nothing, but this advance is dangerous.

15 ... ♖h7!
16 ♖d4 ♖g5
17 ♖f5 ♖e6

Black brings his knights round to e6 just in time, and thus beats off the first wave of the attack.

18 ♖f1 a5
19 ♖lg3 g6!

Black offers the h-pawn but it can hardly be accepted, as 20 ♖xh6 is met by ♖g5.

20 ♖d6+ ♖xd6
21 ed ♖h4

It seems that Black is doing well

with his extra pawn, and the white knight at g3 has little scope. However, White now begins a second attacking wave which catches Black unaware.

22 ♖b5 ♖a6?

The first blunder, 22 ... ♖c8 or 22 ... d4 were better choices. Black engages in some tactics but his position cannot stand it.

23 ♖xa6! ♖xa6
24 f4!

A crushing move. White could not not have won material by 24 ♖xb4 as after 24 ... ♖xb4 25 ♖xa6 ♖xe1+ wins the undefended white rook at e1. However, after 24 f4 the threat of ♖xb4 and ♖xa6 is now on, and besides that White threatens 25 f5 gf 26 ♖xf5, bringing his knight back into the game. Black resolves to give up a piece for three pawns, but in doing so falls into something worse.

24 ... ♖c6
25 f5 gf
26 ♖xf5 ♖e4
27 ♖f1 ♖g4

27 ... ♖xb1 loses to 28 ♖g7+ and ♖g5+ winning Black's queen.

28 ♖b5!

Oh terrible! A rook is lost immediately. There was no comeback to this move, and Black resigned shortly afterwards.

There is another interesting approach for Black which has been employed frequently by co-

author Schiller. Consider the following line: 1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 3 c3 ♗b7 4 ♗d3 d6 5 ♗f3 c5 6 0-0 ♗d7 7 ♗e1 e5 8 d5 ♗gf6 9 ♗bd2 g6 10 ♗f1 ♗g7 11 ♗g3 0-0 12 h3 Warren-Schiller, New York 1981, and now 12 ... c4 13 ♗c2 ♗e8 14 a4. Now play through the following moves: 1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♗f6 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 ♗e1 b5 7 ♗b3 0-0 8 c3 d6 9 h3 ♗b8 10 d4 ♗bd7 11 ♗bd2 ♗b7 12 ♗c2 ♗e8 13 ♗f1 ♗f8 14 ♗g3 g6 15 a4 c5 16 d5, with a standard position in the Breyer Variation of the Spanish Game. The similarity is obvious.

The Spanish approach to the St George is a fully viable one, but it requires a bit of luck to reach if an early ... e6 is played, since ... e5 will cost another tempo and White always has the option of getting in e5 first. The following example shows the strategy at work:

Rejto-Schiller World Open 1983

1 e4 e6 2 d4 a6 3 ♗f3 b5 4 ♗d3 ♗b7 5 ♗f4 (An open invitation to the Spanish approach, since ... e5 will be played with gain of tempo) 5 ... ♗f6 6 ♗e2 c5 7 c3 d6 8 0-0 ♗bd7 9 ♗d1 ♗c7 10 a4 e5 11 de de 12 ♗g5 c4 13 ♗c2 ♗e7 14 b4 ♗c6 15 ♗bd2 0-0 16 ♗f1 ♗e8 17 ♗g3 g6 18 a5 (18 ♗a3!?) 18 ... ♗f8 19 ♗d2 h6 20 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 (♣) 21 ♗gf1 ♗ad8 22 ♗e3 ♗e6 23 h3 h5 24 ♗f3 ♗h6 25

♗df1 ♗f4! 26 h4 ♗c6 27 ♗d5 (27 ♗d2 ♗g4! ♣) 27 ... ♗xd5 28 ed ♗d7 29 ♗e3 ♗xe3 30 fe ♗xd5 31 e4 ♗a7+ 32 ♗f2 ♗xf2+ 33 ♗xf2 ♗e6 34 ♗e3 ♗g4! 35 ♗f1 ♗d6 36 ♗f2 ♗ed8 37 ♗af1? ♗d3+ 0-1. A cute finish.

Karpov-Miles Skara 1980

1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 3 ♗f3 ♗b7 4 ♗d3 ♗f6 5 ♗e2 e6 6 a4 c5 7 de ♗xc5 8 ♗bd2 b4 9 e5 ♗d5 10 ♗e4 ♗e7 11 0-0 ♗c6 12 ♗d2 ♗c7 13 c4 bc 14 ♗xc3 ♗xc3 15 ♗xc3 ♗b4 16 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 17 ♗ac1 ♗b6 18 ♗e4 0-0 19 ♗g5 h6 20 ♗h7+ ♗h8 21 ♗b1 ♗e7 22 ♗e4 ♗ac8 23 ♗d3? (23 ♗cd1 ± – Karpov) 23 ... ♗xc1 24 ♗xc1 ♗xb2 25 ♗e1 ♗xe5 26 ♗xd7 ♗b4 27 ♗e3 ♗d5 28 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 29 ♗c3 ♗c8 30 ♗e2 g5 31 h4 ♗g7 32 hg hg 33 ♗d3 a5 34 ♗g3 ♗f6 35 ♗g4 ♗d6 36 ♗f1 ♗e5 37 ♗e1 ♗h8 38 f4 gf 39 ♗xf4 ♗c6 40 ♗e2 ♗h1+ 41 ♗d2 ♗h2 42 g3 ♗f3 43 ♗g8 ♗g2 44 ♗e1 ♗xe2 45 ♗xe2 ♗xg3 46 ♗a8 ♗c7 0-1

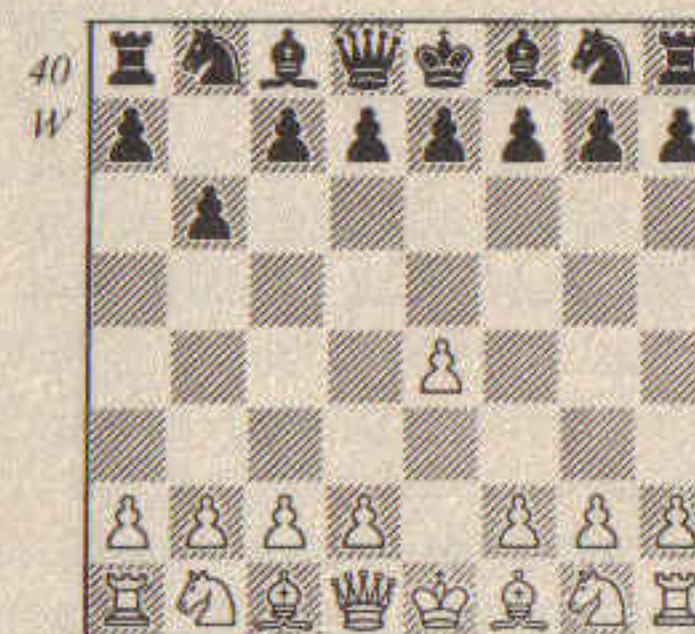
Karpov is reputed to have a weakness – playing against unorthodox openings! But he denies it: "... many people thought that they could beat me if they adopted an 'original' opening strategy. Actually, it is easy to see that Black's extravagant opening play got him into trouble. Besides, in

my next seven games with Tony Miles, the British GM also tried to undermine the centre from the flank, but he only managed to achieve a single half point." (*Learn from your Defeats*, translated by Eric Schiller). [As Miles pointed out in the magazine *Kingpin*, his actual score was 2 points in these seven games – ed.]

The St George is an interesting opening with much uncharted ground. Interested readers should pick up a copy of Basman's book, though the Spanish approach is not covered there.

OWEN DEFENCE

1 e4 b6



Unlike the English Defence (see p 25), White has no difficulty in maintaining a strong centre based on firm control of e4, and the bishop on b7 often winds up an idle spectator. Here is a good example of how to handle the white side in a key game. By the way, Soviet WGM Ioseliani chose

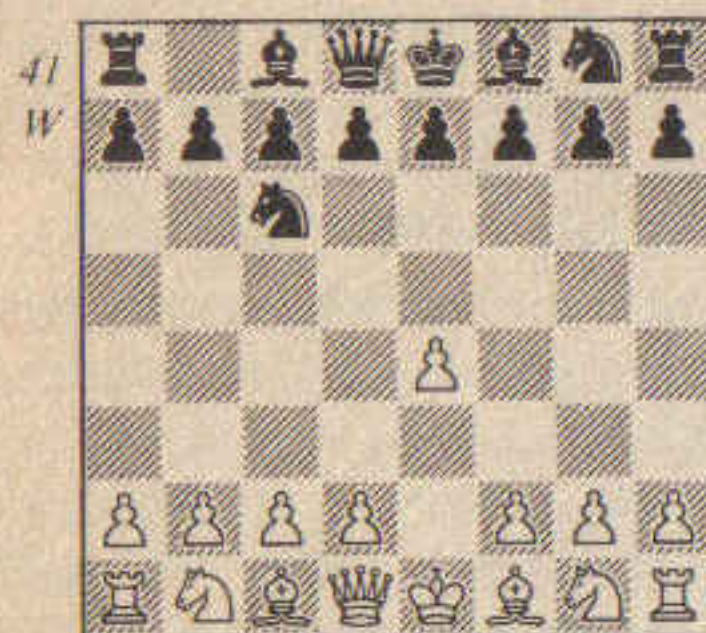
the Owen for a critical last round game in the Women's 1985 Interzonal – and was upset by Susan Walker of England!

Speelman-Basman British Championship 1984

1 e4 e6 2 ♗c3 b6 3 d4 ♗b7 4 ♗d3 ♗f6 5 ♗ge2 c5 (5 ... d5 is better but still ±, e.g. 6 ♗g5 ♗e7 7 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 8 0-0, Blackburne-Owen, Manchester 1890; 6 e5 ♗fd7 7 ♗f4 c5?? 8 ♗xc6! ♗e7 9 ♗d5 1-0, Bhend-Schneiders, Switzerland 1985) 6 d5!? (a reasonable sacrifice, gaining space and time in exchange for the pawn. 6 0-0 is also good, e.g. 6 ... cd 7 ♗xd4 ♗c5? 8 ♗b3 ♗b4 9 e5! ♗xc3 10 bc ♗d5 11 ♗g4 0-0 12 ♗h6 ± Bennett-Basman, England 1975; 7 ... ♗c6 comes into consideration) 6 ... a6 (Black could have accepted immediately with 6 ... ed 7 ed ♗xd5 8 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 9 ♗f4 ♗c7+ but White has plenty of play for the pawn. Compare the popular QID line 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 b6 4 a3 c5 5 ♗c2 ♗a6 6 d5) 6 a4 (preventing ... b5) 7 ... ed 8 ed ♗xd5 9 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 10 ♗f4 ♗e6 11 ♗e4 ♗a7 12 0-0 ♗e7 13 ♗a3 0-0 (13 ... g6! ∞ – Basman) 14 ♗g3 f5! (otherwise there are problems at g6 and e6) 15 ♗d5 ♗f6? (15 ... ♗xd5 16 ♗xd5+ ♗f7 17 ♗h5 with a strong attack) 16 ♗e1 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5+ ♗f7 18 ♗h5! g6 19 ♗h6! ♗c6 20 ♗ge3 1-0

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENCE

1 e4 ♘c6



Unfortunately, considerations of space prohibit a full examination of this reasonable defence, which is not particularly unorthodox in its approach to the opening. Myers, Harding and Westerinen have all written books on the subject. Westerinen's is the best, but very hard to find.

2 ♘f3 invites a standard opening after 2 ... e5, but 2 ... d6 is a good alternative (see Ligterink-Miles, below). 2 ... f5 is discussed elsewhere in the book (the Colorado Defence), but we find it unappealing for reasons set forth there, despite *MOB*'s obsession with the line.

2 f4, 2 ♗c4 and 2 ♗b5 are interesting tries, all of which deserve further consideration.

2 ♘c3 is playable, of course, inviting a Pirc after 2 ... d6, but 2 ... e6 is an interesting reply. Here

is a good example of interesting and original play by Black against a grandmaster opponent:

Biyiasas-Savage
New York 1980

1 e4 ♘c6 2 ♘c3 e6 3 ♘f3 d5 4 d4 ♗b4 5 e5 f6 6 ef ♘xf6 7 ♗d3 0-0 8 0-0 ♗d7 9 ♘e2 ♗d6! 10 c4 de 11 ♗xc4 ♗a5 12 ♗d3 ♗c6 13 ♘c3 ♗e8! 14 ♘e5 ♗xe5 15 de ♘d5 16 ♘e4? (16 ♗g4! ±) 16 ... ♗b4! 17 ♘f6+ gf 18 ♗g4+ ♗h8 19 ♗xb4 ♗d7! 20 ♗e4 f5! 21 ♗xc6 ♘xc6 22 ♗xb7?! ♗ab8 23 ♗a6 f4! 24 g3 (24 f3 ±) 24 ... ♘xe5 25 ♗f4? ♗xf4 26 gf ♗g8+ 27 ♗h1 ♗d5+ 0-1

2 d4 is best, and then Black has a choice of advancing a centre pawn one or two squares. We will very briefly comment on each of these plans.

a) 2 ... e6?! 3 d5 ♗b8 is a distant relative of the Brooklyn Defence. But since Black has foreseen counterplay based on ... e5, 3 c3 comes into consideration, e.g. 3 ... d5 4 e5 and Black has adopted an inferior strategy against the advance French, where counterplay with ... c5 is essential.

b) 2 ... e5 3 de ♘xe5 4 ♘f3 ♗f6 5 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 6 ♗d3 ♗c5 (6 ... ♗b4+ 7 ♘d2! ±) 7 ♗e2 d6 8 ♘c3 ♘f6 9 h3 leads to an advantage to White in *ECO*. As is so often the case, White can secure a small advantage if he does not lose his

head and engage in premature adventures with moves like 4 f4. c) Larsen's 2 ... d6 is criticised by Harding, but he is too harsh. He gives 3 d5 ♗b8 4 c4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 e6 6 ♗d3 ♗e7, and follows the game Engel-Gelzenleichter, German corres Ch 1963-4, which turned out better for White. *ECO* does the same, but notes that Harding-Randall, Cavan 1979, has a resource suspiciously ignored by Harding: 4 ... g6 5 ♘c3 ♗g7 6 ♗e2 c6 7 ♗e3, and now instead of 7 ... e6?, Black can try 7 ... ♘f6 with a King's Indian position in which White's extra time may not be decisive, especially if ... ♘g4 proves useful. Still, this position would be better with extra tempi for Black, and can be reached via the Modern Defence, so we cannot recommend it. 2 ... d6 is even better against the 2 ♘f3 move order, although Keene recommends 3 ♘f3 as an answer to 1 e4 ♘c6 2 d4 d6.

Ligterink-Miles
Wijk aan Zee 1984

1 e4 ♘c6
2 ♘f3 d6
3 d4 ♘f6
4 ♘c3 ♗g4
5 ♗b5

5 d5 is better – see London-Benjamin below. But the best move is probably 5 ♗e3!, e.g. 5 ... e5 6 ♗b5! ed 7 ♗xd4 ♗e7 8 h3 ♗c6 9

♘d5 0-0 10 ♗xc6 bc 11 ♘xe7+ ♗xe7 12 ♗g5 c5 13 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 14 ♗xf6 gf ± Andersson-Mestel, Hastings, 1972-3; or 5 ... g6 with White choosing between 6 ♗b5, 6 h3 or 6 ♗e2, the last leading toward a main line Classical Pirc. 5 ... e6 is playable – cf the Wade Defence.

5 ... a6
6 ♗xc6+?

A mistake, but the pin is a poor idea anyway. 6 ♗a4 b5 7 ♗b3 e5 gives Black an excellent Lopez.

6 ... bc
7 h3 ♗h5

Larsen's idea was 7 ... ♗d7 and then a kingside fianchetto.

8 ♗e2 e6
9 g4 ♗g6
10 ♗g5 ♗e7
11 0-0-0

The open b-file didn't seem to scare White. *The Texas Chainsaw Massacre* probably didn't either. 11 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 12 ♗c4 ♗d7 13 0-0-0 promises more, Sax-Kindermann, Lucerne 1985.

11 ... h6
12 ♗f4 ♗b8
13 ♗b1 ♗b4!
14 ♗c1 ♗b8
15 b3??

White miscalculates, thinking to win the queen. In any event, Black could have continued with ... ♘d7-c5 etc, had his opponent chosen the correct 15 ♗a1.

15 ... ♗xc3

16 ♖d2 ♜xe4!!
 17 ♖e1 0-0
 0-1

**London-Benjamin
 New York 1985**

1 e4 ♜c6
 2 ♜f3 d6
 3 d4 ♜f6
 4 ♜c3 ♖g4
 5 d5 ♜b8
 6 ♖e2

A good alternative is 6 h3, e.g.
 6 ... ♖h5 7 ♖c4 c6 8 ♞e2 ♜bd7
 9 ♖f4 ♖xf3 10 ♞xf3 ♜b6 11 ♖d3
 cd 12 ed g6 13 0-0 ♖g7 14 ♜fe1 0-0
 15 ♜e2 ± Sigurjonsson-Rossolimo,
 Skopje Ol 1972.

6 ... g6

Perhaps 6 ... c6 and then 7 ...
 ♜bd7, waiting for White to castle
 kingside before fianchettoing.

7 ♖g5 ♖g7
 8 ♞d2

Black had no problems equalising
 on 8 ♜d2 ♖xe2 9 ♞xe2 c6 10 0-0
 0-0 11 ♜ad1 ♞b6 12 ♜b3 ♜bd7
 in Averbakh-Lutikov, USSR Ch
 1969.

8 ... 0-0
 9 h3 ♖xf3
 10 ♖xf3 c6

10 ... ♜bd7 would have given
 Black the option of meeting 11 h4
 with 11 ... h5.

11 h4!

Otherwise Black is comfortable.

11 ... ♜bd7

12 h5 ♜e5
 13 ♖e2 cd
 14 ♖xf6

A surprise from the young
 American international master,
 who rarely parts with his bishops,
 but 14 ed ♞a5 followed by ... ♜fc8
 gives Black a promising Dragon-
 style attack.

14 ... ♖xf6
 15 hg hg!?

Black takes some chances with
 his king, but preserves his pawn
 structure.

16 ♞h6 ♜e8
 17 f4 ♜d7
 18 f5 ♖g7!
 18 ♞h7+ ♜f8
 19 fg

On 19 ♜xd5, 19 ... e6 is possible,
 but perhaps stronger is 19 ... gf 20
 ♜h3 (20 ef? ♞a5+ or 20 0-0-0 e6,
 consolidating) 20 ... ♜f6! 21 ♜xf6
 ♖xf6 and Black can defend, e.g.
 22 ♜g3 e6 or 22 ♞h6+ ♖g7.

19 ... ♜f6
 20 ♞h4 ♞b6
 21 0-0-0 ♜ec8
 22 ♜h3!

Taking the steam out of the
 stock exchange sac at c3.

22 ... de

IM Leonid Bass suggested 22 ...
 ♜xc3 23 ♜xc3 ♜xe4 but White
 seems to have the better chances
 there.

23 g4 e3!
 24 g5

On 24 ♜d3 the sacrifice is more
 effective: 24 ... ♜xc3 25 ♜xc3 ♜e4
 26 ♜b3 ♞d4 27 ♜hx3 ♞d2+ 28
 ♜b1 ♜c8! ±±.

24 ... ♜xc3
 25 bc

Obviously not 25 gf? ♖xf6 with
 brutal consequences for White,
 e.g. 26 ♞a4 ♜d3!

25 ... ♜d7?

I thought that the game was lost
 here, until three days later when
 London pointed out the fantastic
 25 ... ♜e4!! After 26 ♞xe4 ♖xc3
 the mate threat at b2 is most
 embarrassing. White can kill the
 mate with 26 g7+ ♜xg7 (26 ...
 ♖xg7 27 c3 ♖xc3 28 ♞c2 ♜c8 29
 ♜h8+!) 27 ♞h7+ ♜f8 28 ♞h8+
 ♖xh8 29 ♜xh8+ ♜g7 30 ♜xa8,
 but with so many pawns and play
 on White's exposed king, Black
 should be OK. 26 ♞f4 appears to
 win outright, but loses to the
 miracle shot 26 ... ♞b1+!, dis-
 covered by Leonid Shamkovich.

26 ♜f1 ♖xc3

26 ... f6 is disgusting.

27 ♜xf7+

White would have real head-
 aches after 27 ♞h6+ ♜e8 28 gf+
 ♜d8 29 f8 ♞+ ♜c7.

27 ... ♜e8
 28 ♞h8+ ♖xh8
 29 ♜xh8+ ♜f8
 30 ♜hxf8+??

A tragic error. 31 g7 is a prosaic
 win, while 31 ♖g4 leads to mate

after 31 ... ♜d8 32 ♜xf8+ ♜c7 33
 ♜c8+!

30 ... ♜d7
 31 g7 ♞d4

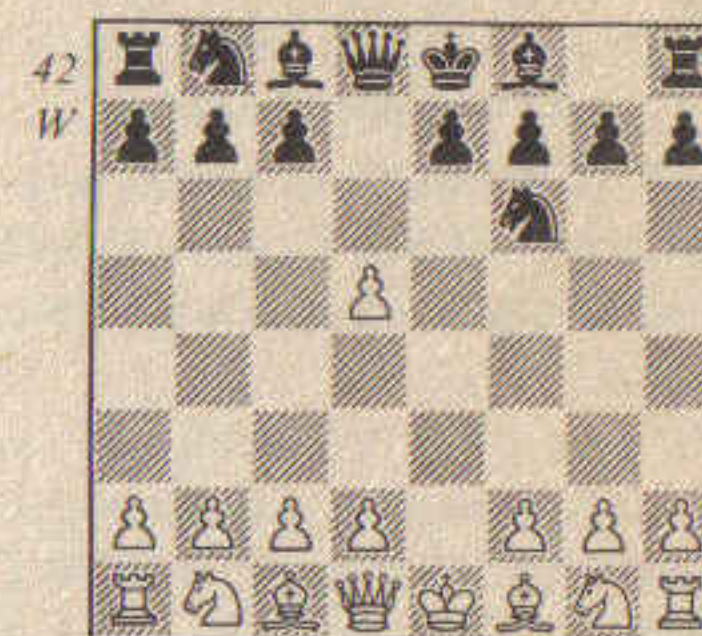
Black can draw a deep breath
 now.

32 ♜b1 ♞b4+
 ½-½

d) 2 ... d5 is the most popular line,
 but we think that White might be
 able to get an edge with the Mar-
 shall Gambit (see p 29). *ECO*
 (Larsen) prefers 3 ♜c3.

SCANDINAVIAN GAMBIT

1 e4 d5 2 ed ♜f6



For some reason, an *MOB* reader
 once asserted that this is the main
 line of the Scandinavian. It isn't,
 and hasn't been for some time. 2 ...
 ♞xd5 is the standard choice these
 days, and is not particularly un-
 orthodox, except in that Black
 sacrifices a little time. In the
 present book we examine the more

unusual gambit line, and, later, a truly unorthodox approach to the Scandinavian.

Here is an effective method against 2 ... ♖f6:

3 d4

There is really no point in trying to hold the material, although 3 ♖b5+ is a perfectly playable alternative.

3 ... ♗xd5

4 ♖f3 ♗g4

4 ... g6!? 5 ♖e2 ♗g7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗a3 a5 8 ♗c4 c5 ∞ Yakovich-Smagin, USSR Ch 1986.

5 ♖e2 ♗c6

6 c4 ♗b6

7 0-0 e6

8 ♗c3! ♗b4

8 ... ♗xf3 9 ♗xf3 ♗xc4 fails to 10 d5! with a strong attack, e.g. 10 ... ed 11 ♖e1+ ♗e7 12 ♗xd5 ♗d6 13 ♗f4 ± J. Whitehead-Peters, USA 1978.

The best plan is probably to settle for a slight disadvantage with 8 ... ♗e7, e.g. 9 b3 0-0 10 ♗e3.

9 d5 ♗e7

Not 9 ... ed? 10 cd ♗e7 11 ♖d4 ±.

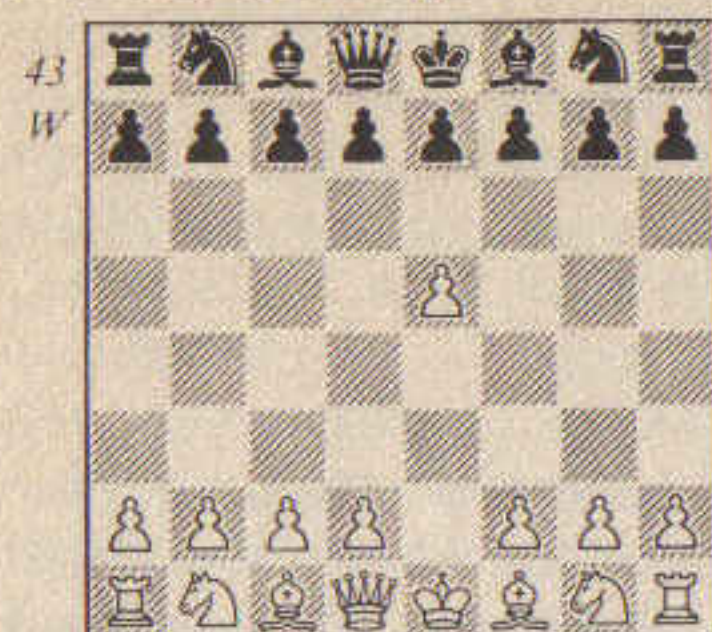
10 ♖b3!

Jack Peters' idea, proposed as an improvement on the 10 de that Taulbut played against him at Hastings 1978-9. A good alternative is 10 h3, e.g. 10 ... ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 ed 12 ed ±.

BROOKLYN DEFENCE

(Also known as Alekhine Defence: Retreat Variation)

1 e4 ♗f6 2 c5 ♗g8



This opening is not nearly as dumb as it looks. As in the Alekhine proper Black will attack White's advanced pawn and develop around it. Black's king's knight also hopes to find greener pastures on g6 or f5 via e7 than the inactive b6 square it is normally relegated to. Though sheer impertinence is not quite enough to recommend an opening, we believe the Brooklyn to be quite playable as well as psychologically devastating. Black also retains the possibility of a French formation with the bishop outside the pawn chain.

Joel Benjamin has earned the right to name this opening, and as a native Brooklynite he had little problem choosing the designation.

3 d4 d6

3 ... d5 is reasonable, e.g. 4 ♗d3 c5 5 c3 ♗c6 6 ♗e2 ♗g4 7 f3 ♗d7 (Damsky-Lein, USSR 1958).

Randspringer did an article on 3 ... f5, which they call the Everglades Defence because it was played in Florida. 4 ♗f3 intending ♗c4 is an adequate reply, although Dukes-Schlenker, Miami 1975, saw another good method for White: 4 f4 e6 5 ♗f3 b6 6 ♗c3 ♗b7 7 ♗c4 ♗b4 8 a3 ♗xc3+ 9 bc ♗e7 10 a4!? ♗d5 11 ♖d2 h6 12 ♗a3 a5 13 h4 ♗a6 and now instead of 14 g4?! White could have played 14 h5! with a tremendous game.

3 ... d6 leads to more interesting play White may now try:

A 4 f4

B 4 ed

C 4 ♗f3

A

4 f4

We see nothing wrong with this untested (in serious play) move. For Black we suggest 4 ... ♗h6 with play along the lines of a Gurgendize, though White should be slightly better.

In Young-Benjamin, Manhattan Rapids 1985, play continued 5 ♗f3 g6 6 ♗d3 ♗g7 7 0-0 c5?! 8 d5 ±, but 7 ... 0-0 followed by a properly timed ... c5 should leave White with no more than a minimal advantage.

B

4 ed cd

4 ... ed led to wild play after 5 ♗d3 ♗c6 6 c3 ♗f6 7 ♗f3 ♗g4 8 0-0 ♖d7 9 ♖e1 0-0-0 10 b4 h5,

Forster-Schiller, Cleveland 1982.

4 ... ♖xd6!? will transpose into the Schiller Variation of the Scandinavian Defence (see p 120).

5 ♗f3 ♗f6

6 ♗e2 ♗g4

7 h3 ♗h5

8 0-0 e6

9 c4

On 9 ♗c3?! ♗e7 10 ♗c3 0-0 Black has good chances with play on the c-file, Genfan-Benjamin, Albany 1979.

9 ... ♗e7

10 ♗c3 0-0

11 ♗e3 d5

12 c5 ♗c6

In Rohde-Benjamin, Manhattan Rapids 1985, play continued 13 b4 a6 14 a3 ♗e4 15 ♖b3 f5 with equal chances. Note that Black's knight is more active on f6 than on b6 as in a standard Alekhine.

C

4 ♗f3 ♗g4

Not here 4 ... de?! 5 ♗xe5 ♗d7 6 ♖f3 ♗gf6 7 ♗c3 e6 8 ♗g5 ± Spielmann-Flohr, Prague 1930.

5 h3 ♗h5

The cowardly 5 ... ♗f5? led to a comfortable edge for White after 6 ♗d3 ♖d7 7 ed ed 8 ♗xf5 ♖xf5 9 0-0, Smejkal-Vesely, CSSR 1968.

6 e6!?

White carries out his threat, but he gets more than he bargained for. Alternatively:

a) 6 ♗c3?! de 7 de ♖xd1+ 8 ♗xd1

e6 9 ♖b5+ c6 10 ♕d3 ♜d7 (perhaps 10 ... ♕xf3) 11 g4 ♕g6 12 ♕xg6 hg = Blumenfeld-Benjamin, New York 1979.

b) 6 ♕e2 e6 7 0-0 d5!. Black sets up his improved French though still lags in development. White is slightly better, but Black is comfortable. Practical tests are sorely needed.

6 ... ♜fe
7 g4 ♕g6
8 ♕d3

8 ♕c4 is worth a try.

8 ... ♕xd3
9 ♖xd3

Believe it or not, this position has occurred three times!

9 ... ♜c6!

A significant improvement over 9 ... ♜f6?! 10 ♜g5 ♖d7 11 ♖b3 ♜c6 12 ♜xe6 ♜d8 13 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 14 ♖xb7 ± LaRota-Benjamin, New York 1979.

10 ♜g5

After 10 ♖b3 ♖d7 11 ♖xb7 ♜b8 12 ♖a6 g6 13 ♖e2 ♕g7 14 c3 ♜f6 15 0-0 0-0 Black's pressure on the f-file more than compensated for the subsequent loss of the e6 pawn, Gruchacz-Benjamin, New York 1980.

10 ... ♖d7
11 ♜xh7 ♜xd4!!
12 ♖g6+ ♜d8
13 ♕e3

13 ♜xf8 ♖c6 with a winning attack, e.g. 14 ♜f1 ♜f6 15 ♖xg7

♜xf8 16 ♖xf8+ ♜d7 17 ♖xa8 ♖c4! 18 ♜c3 ♜f3+ 19 ♜d1 ♖xf1 mate.

13 ... ♖c6
14 ♕xd4 ♖xh1+
15 ♜e2 ♜xh7
16 ♖xh7 ♜f6

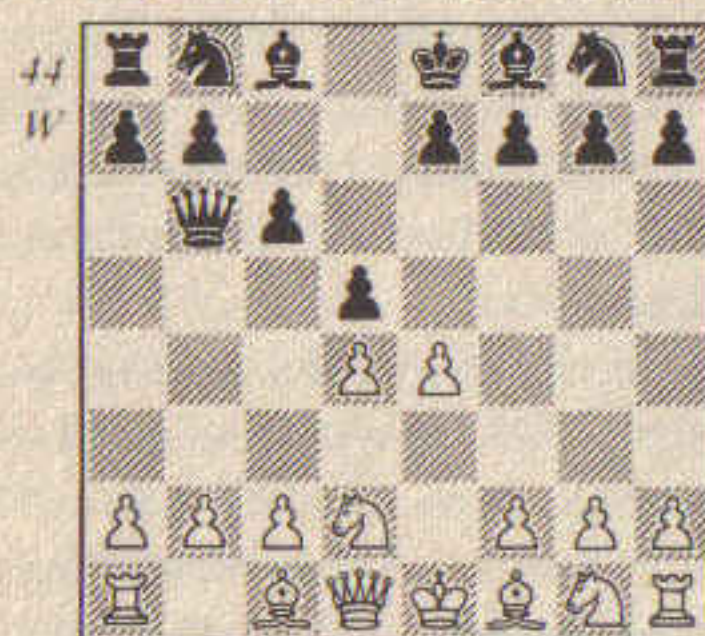
and Black converted his advantage in Kaner-Benjamin, Philadelphia 1980.

If you are gutsy enough to chance this line, we recommend you give the Brooklyn a shot (though not against a grandmaster). If you are White, we suggest either 4 f4 or 4 ♜f3 ♕g4 5 h3 ♕h5 and now 6 ♕e2 with a slight edge.

CARO-KANN DEFENCE:

EDINBURGH VARIATION

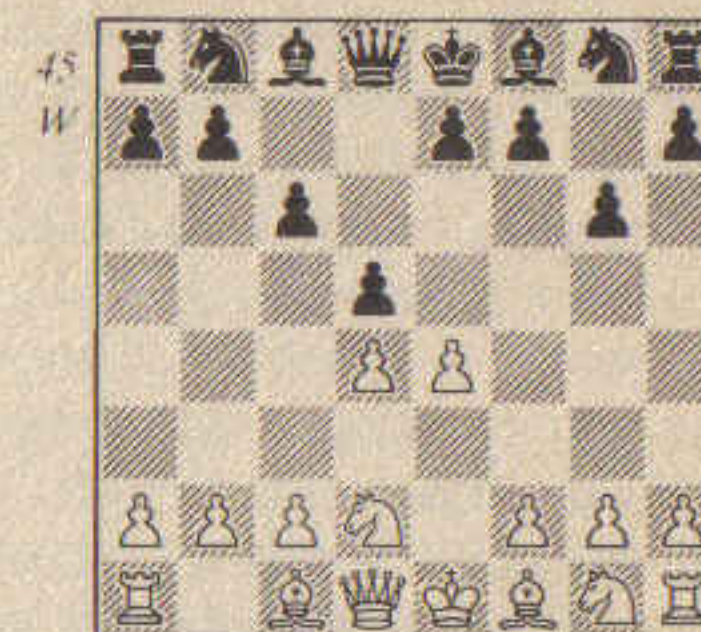
1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♜d2 ♖b6!?



Black seeks to take advantage of White's lack of pressure at d5 by delaying the capture at e4. If White plays a waiting move, Black can then decide whether the inclusion of that move and ... ♖b6 is favourable for him, and if so he

NEW CARO-KANN

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♜d2 g6



This line is similar to the Gurgendze Defence (see below).

4 ♜gf3

4 c3 allows Black to keep the bishop at f8 to his advantage: 4 ... ♜f6 5 e5 ♜h5 6 g3 (also possible is 6 ♜df3 ♜g7 7 h3 ♖b6 8 ♜e2 ♜a6 9 a4 ♖d8 10 ♜g3 h5 11 ♕xa6 ba with an unclear position in A.Ivanov-Gurgendze, Daugavpils 1977) 6 ... ♜g7 7 h4 h5 8 ♕e2 ♕f5 9 ♜gf3 e6 10 ♜g5 c5 11 ♖a4+ ♜c6 12 ♕b5 ♖c8 13 ♜b3 ♕c2! = Georgadze-Gurgendze, Tbilisi 1974.

4 ... ♕g7

4 ... de is not in the spirit of the position, and White obtained a comfortable edge in Adorjan-Benko, Wijk aan Zee 1972, after 5 ♜xe4 ♕f5 6 ♜g3 ♕g4 7 ♕c4 e6 8 c3 ♜d7 9 h3 ♕xf3 10 ♖xf3 ♜gf6 11 0-0 ♕g7 12 ♜e1.

5 ♕d3

White can also obtain a small, though not particularly troubling,

can capture at e4. Byrne-Wade, Harare 1983, saw 4 c3 de 5 ♜xe4 ♕f5 6 ♕d3 e6 7 ♜f3 ♕xe4 8 ♕xe4 ♜f6 9 ♕c2 ♜bd7 10 0-0 ♕d6 11 ♜e1 ♖c7 (11 ... h6!?) 12 ♕g5 with a slight edge for White. 4 ... g6 comes strongly into consideration.

Our chosen designation comes from a heated discussion of the opening during the 1985 British Championship in Edinburgh, in the course of which co-author Schiller introduced his prepared improvement against the supposed refutation 4 c4 – 4 ... e5!, which seems to offer good chances for Black after 5 de ♕c5. Instead Lombardy gives 4 ... ♖xd4 5 ♜gf3 with compensation, while the game Morrison-Shovel, British Ch 1985, had concluded in a draw after 4 ... g6 5 cd cd 6 ed ♕g7 7 ♜gf3 ♜f6 8 ♕c4 0-0 9 0-0 ♖d8 10 ♖b3 ♜bd7 11 ♜g5 ♜b6 12 d6 e6 13 ♜de4 h6 14 ♜xf6+ ♖xf6 15 ♜f3 ♜d8 16 ♜e1 ♜xc4 17 ♕xc4 ♜xd6 18 ♜e4, although Black was justifiably unsatisfied by his conduct of the opening.

The attempt to put 4 ... e5 to a practical test at Lloyds Bank 1985 failed when Wall-Schiller deviated with 4 ♜gf3 ♕g4 5 c3 e6 6 ♕d3 ♜d7 7 0-0 de 8 ♜xe4 ♜gf6 9 ♕e3 ♖c7 10 h3 ♕xf3 11 ♖xf3 with roughly level chances. Black could have secured a very comfortable game with 10 ... ♕h5!.

advantage with:

a) 5 h3 has a good reputation, but perhaps Black can get away with 5 ... ♘h6!? (5 ... ♘f6 6 e5 ±), e.g. 6 ♕d3 0-0 7 0-0 a5!? 8 a4 ♘a6 9 ♖e1 c5 10 e5 cd 11 ♘xd4 ♘c5 12 ♘2f3 ♘f5 13 ♕d2, Tukmakov-Spassky, Moscow 1971, which *ECO* considers ±, but White's advantage seems very slight.

b) 5 c3 ♘d7 6 ♕d3 de 7 ♘xe4 ♘gf6 8 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖e1 ± Ligterink-Gipslis, Jurmala 1978.

5 ... ♘d7!

As we have seen, the exchange of pawns in the centre is not usually favourable for Black. Interestingly, the text move is not considered by *ECO*, which gives 5 ... de 6 ♘xe4 ♕xd4 7 ♘xd4 ♖xd4 8 ♕d2 with compensation (Savon).

6 ♖e2 ♘df6
7 e5 ♘h5
8 ♘b3 a5
9 a4

This is a fairly typical Gurgénidze position. It is hard for White to achieve much because the queenside is not fluid. If he plays c4?! then he weakens not only b4 but d4 as well. The kingside, cluttered with Black's pieces, is more promising, but Black can prepare his defences:

9 ... ♕f8!

Freeing g7 for the knight.

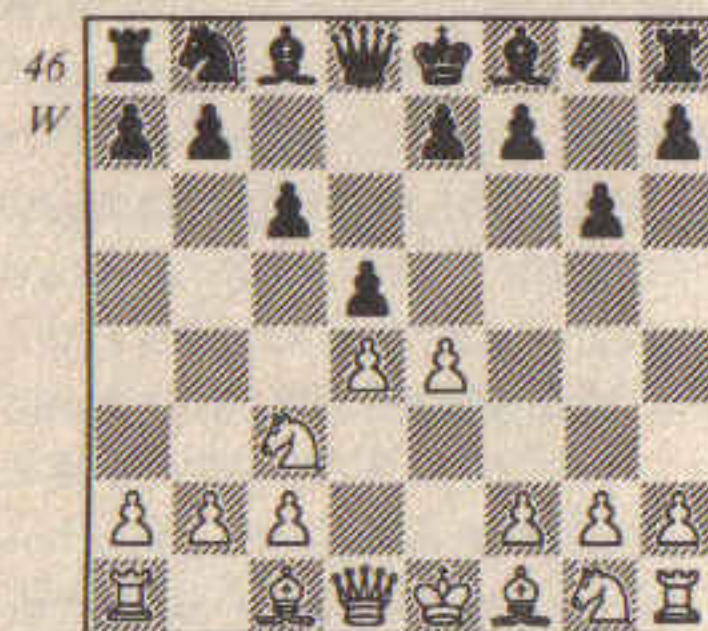
10 h3 ♘g7

11 0-0 ♕f5!

This position was reached in Razuvayev-Gurgénidze, Moscow 1974. White has a slight edge in that he can calmly continue his development without any difficulty, while Black's pieces are still entangled. Nevertheless, the defences are solid and will be hard to break.

GURGENIDZE DEFENCE

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 g6



Black's idea is crude but often effective. He jams the light squares and hopes that he can get rid of his bad c8 bishop. The f8 bishop often remains at home, or returns to f8 after a sojourn at g7 while kingside development is taking place. Najdorf has said of this opening: "Both sides stand worse!". This variation is sometimes called the New Caro-Kann, but we reserve that designation for lines with 3 ♘d2. The crucial difference is that with 3 ♘c3 White cannot build the pawn chain b2-c3-d4-e5.

De Firmian-Dzinzihashvili US Championship 1984

1 e4 g6
2 d4 ♕g7
3 ♘c3 c6

This order commits the bishop on g7 but does not encourage lines with f4, e.g. Sveshnikov-Yurtayev, USSR 1983: 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 g6 4 e5 ♕g7 5 f4 ♘h6 (5 ... h5 6 ♘f3 ♘h6 7 ♕e3 ♕g4 8 ♕e2 ♘f5 9 ♕f2 ♕xf3 10 ♕xf3 ♘d7 11 0-0 e6 12 g3 ♖c7 14 b3 with an unclear position in Sokolov-Tseshkovsky, Sochi 1983) 6 ♕e2 f6 7 ♘f3 ♕g4 8 ♕e3 0-0 9 0-0 ♘f5 10 ♕f2 ♕xf3 11 ♕xf3 fe (=) 12 de!? (here 12 fe e6 13 ♘e2 is more solid - Pachman) 12 ... e6 13 ♘e2 ♘d7 14 ♕g4 ♖e7 15 ♘d4 ♘xd4 16 ♖xd4 h5 17 ♕h3 g5!? 18 fg ♘xe5 19 ♖h4 ♘g6! 20 ♖xh5 ♘f4 21 ♖g4 ♕xb2 with a wild position.

4 ♘f3 d5
5 ♕d3?!

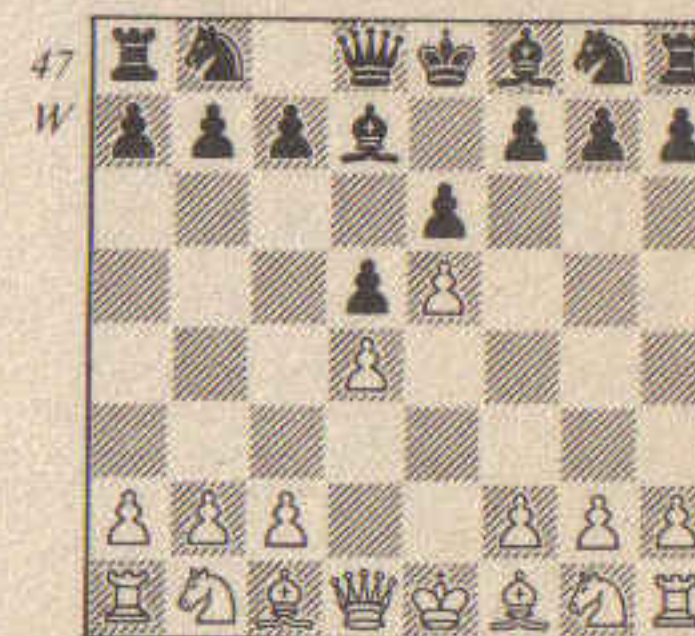
5 ed! cd 6 ♕f4! is the most precise line, e.g. 6 ... ♕g4 7 ♘b5 ♘a6 8 h3 ♕xf3 9 ♖xf3 ♘f6 10 ♕d3 0-0 11 c3 ♘e8 (Soltis-Braskett, New York 1977) 12 h4 ± - *BCO*. But perhaps Black can play the simple 6 ... ♘f6! 7 ♘b5! 0-0! Therefore White should consider 4 ed cd 5 ♕f4 followed by 6 ♘b5 [5 h3 was recommended by Pytel in an article in *Chess Player* 9 - ed.]

Less good is 4 e5 ♕g7 5 f4 ♘h6, which transposes to Sveshnikov-Yurtayev above.

5 ... ♕g4!
6 e5 e6
7 h3 ♕xf3
8 ♖xf3 ♘d7
9 0-0 ♘e7
10 ♘e2 c5!

Black has achieved a level game. Play continued 11 c3 ♘c6 12 a3 0-0 13 ♖g4 ♖b6 14 ♖b1 ♖ae8 15 b4 cd 16 cd f6! 17 ef ♘xf6 18 ♖h4 ♘e7! 19 f3? ♘f5 20 ♕xf5 ef 21 ♘g3 ♘d7 22 ♖d1 ♘e5! 23 a4 ♘c4 24 ♕g5 ♖e6 25 a5 ♖c7 26 ♕f4 ♖d7 27 ♘f1 ♖fe8 28 ♕h6 ♖e2 29 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 30 ♘h1 g5 31 ♖g3 h5 32 h4 gh 33 ♖h3 ♖g5 34 g3 ♘b2! 35 ♖xb2 ♖xb2 36 gh ♖g6 37 ♘g3 f4 38 ♘f5 ♖be2 39 ♖g1 ♖xg1+ 40 ♘xg1 ♖e1+ 41 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 0-1.

FRENCH DEFENCE: EXTENDED BISHOP SWAP 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 ♕d7



Harding classifies this as a bad move, but we strongly disagree.

noting that all he gives is 4 f3 a6 5 g5 e7 6 c3 c5 7 dc a5 8 a3 xc5 9 d3 g6 Borngasser-Basman, Birmingham 1972. Not even an evaluation!

The idea of a bishop exchange in the French via ... b6 and ... a6 is fairly mainstream but the "trade route" d7-b5 is an almost unexplored suggestion of Basman. American IM Walter Shipman (a big fan of ... d7 , for example 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 c3 dc 4 xe4 d7 ?, which he employed to defeat co-author Benjamin twice in 1984!) introduced it on the other side of the Atlantic.

This line recently saw its first test in grandmaster competition. Lau-Benjamin, New York 1985, continued 4 f3 a6 5 c4!? dc 6 xc4 c6 7 0-0 e7 8 c3 h6 9

e2 d7 10 d1 b6 11 d3 ed5 12 e4 ?! b4 ! 13 b1 a4 14 b3 b5 15 e1 a5 $\bar{+}$. It remains to be seen what happens if White swaps bishops on b5 or tries to prevent ... b5 with c3 .

The game Strenzwilk-Shipman, Florida 1985, saw 5 c3 b5 6 c2 e7 7 0-0 f5 8 bd2 xe2 9 xe2 c5 10 dc xc5 11 b3 a7 12 g5 c7 13 fc1 c6 14 c4 dc 15 xc4 0-0 16 ac1 ac8 17 c5 xc5 18 xc5 h6 19 g4? fd4 ! and Black went on to win on move 65.

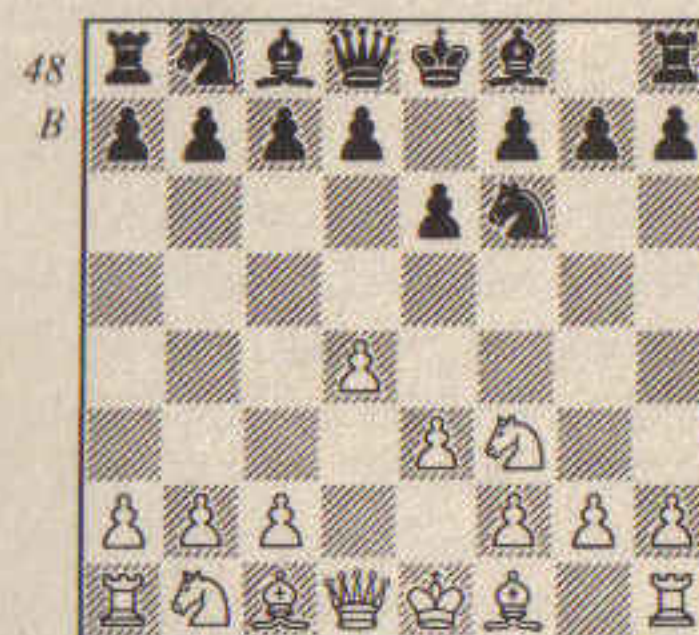
The cutting edge at present is 4 g4 ?! a6 5 c3 c6 (5 ... c5 6 dc! is unpleasant) 6 f3 b4 7 d1 h5 8 g3 h6 ∞ Edelman-Benjamin, Philadelphia 1987. 6 a3 h5 7 d1 ! looks more comfortable for White.

5 Openings with 1 d4 (White)

This is a rather thin chapter, because for some reason the "unorthodox" possibilities available to White are rather few. Many lines which were at one time odd, such as the Veresov and Torre, are now common.

YUSUPOV-RUBINSTEIN SYSTEM

1 d4 f6 2 f3 e6 3 e3



Like its cousin the Colle, the Yusupov-Rubinstein Attack packs a lot more punch than it seems to. Rubinstein played it years ago, but Soviet GM Yusupov is the only leading player of recent times to make this system a common weapon.

Black has a choice of logical development plans, but we prefer an immediate Q-side fianchetto, since the Queen's Indian systems with e3 are fairly innocuous and without c4 Black has no worries in the centre. After 3 ... b6 4 d3 b7 5 0-0 d5, intending ... d6 , ... d7 and ... 0-0 or 5 ... c5, intending ... c6 , ... e7 and ... 0-0, the chances are equal.

In short, this opening offers no more than comfortable equality. Yusupov wins because he is the stronger player in the middlegame, and this system avoids trappy openings. Here is a good example of the attacking possibilities.

Yusupov-Hulak Indonesia 1983

1	d4	f6
2	f3	e6
3	e3	c5
4	d3	b6

Yusupov-Miles, London 1984, saw 4 ... d5 5 b3 a5 ?! 6 bd2 cd 7 ed b4 ! 8 0-0 c3 9 b4! c7 ! 10 b1 c6 11 b5 , when Black

could have equalised with 11 ... 0-0 12 ♖xc6 ♗xc6, according to Yusupov, who suggests 6 c3.

5 0-0 ♖b7
6 b3 ♖e7
7 ♖b2 0-0
8 ♖bd2 ♖c6
9 a3 ♖c8

An interesting alternative is 9 ... a5!? 10 c4 ♗b8 11 dc bc 12 ♗c2 h6 13 ♖ad1 d6 14 ♗c3 ♖d8 with rough equality in Polugayevsky-Van der Wiel, Tilburg 1983.

A variation on the same theme is 9 ... ♗c7 10 ♗e2 a5!?, for example 11 c4 a4 12 ba ♖xa4 13 ♖c2 ♖aa8 14 d5 ed 15 cd ♖xd5 16 ♗d3 g6 ½-½ Yusupov-Ljubojević, Indonesia 1983.

10 ♗e2 ♖e8
11 ♖fd1!

This is definitely better than 11 ♖ad1 ♖f8 12 dc bc 13 ♖g5 e5 (not 13 ... h6? 14 ♖xf6 ♗xf6 15 ♖h7+ ♖h8 16 ♖de4 ♗e7 17 ♖d6 hg 18 ♗h5, winning for White) 14 c4 ♖d4! 15 ♗e1, where a draw was agreed in Yusupov-Farago, Plovdiv 1983. Such things don't happen only in Bulgaria. A little later Smyslov and Ribli, in a match game in London, agreed a draw after 15 ... ♗b6 16 f4 e4!, although most players would be happy to play on in that position sitting on the Black side of the table.

11 ... ♗c7
12 ♖ac1 ♗b8

13 dc bc
14 c4 a5?

An irrelevant move. 14 ... d6 right away was better.

15 ♖b1 d6
16 ♖g5 g6

The standard kingside attack presents a standard question – which pawn to push. 16 ... h6 17 ♖ge4 would leave White with a slight edge.

17 f4! d5
18 ♗f3 d4
19 ♗h3 h5

Black had to decide how to block the h-file. 19 ... ♖h5 deserved serious consideration.

20 ♗g3

The sacrifice at e6 is tempting. After 20 ♖xe6 fe 21 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 Yusupov evaluates the position as unclear. The text move is much stronger.

20 ... ♖g4

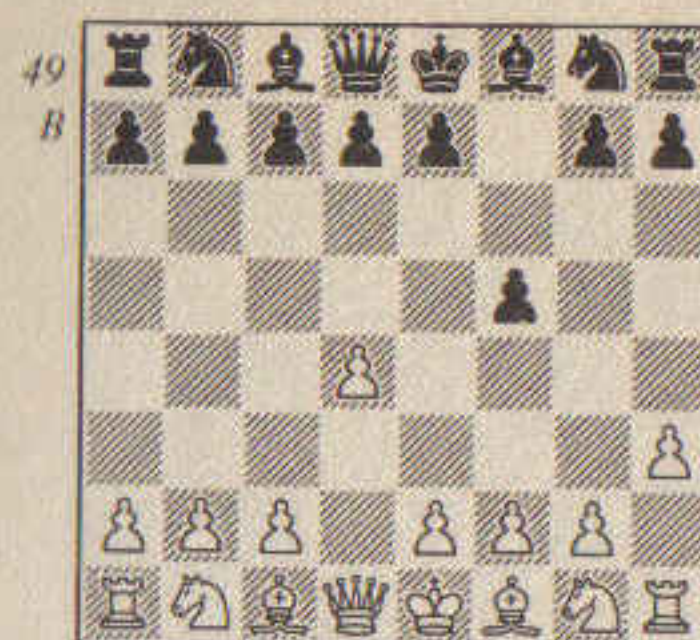
This prevents the sacrifice at e6 but invites another.

21 ♖xf7! ♖xf7
22 h3 ♖f6

The pressure at g6 is unbearable, and there is no relief in 22 ... de 23 hg ed 24 ♖xg6+ ♖f8 25 ♖xd2.

Here Yusupov missed 23 hg! h4 24 ♗h2 de 25 ♖xf6 ed 26 ♗xh4! dc ♗ 27 ♖xg6+ but won anyway after 23 ♖e4? ♖xe3? (23 ... ♖e7!) 24 ♖xf6 ♖e7 25 ♖d7! ♗c7 26 ♖e5+ ♖g8 27 ♖e1! and Black resigned after a few more moves.

DUTCH DEFENCE: KORCHNOI ATTACK 1 d4 f5 2 h3

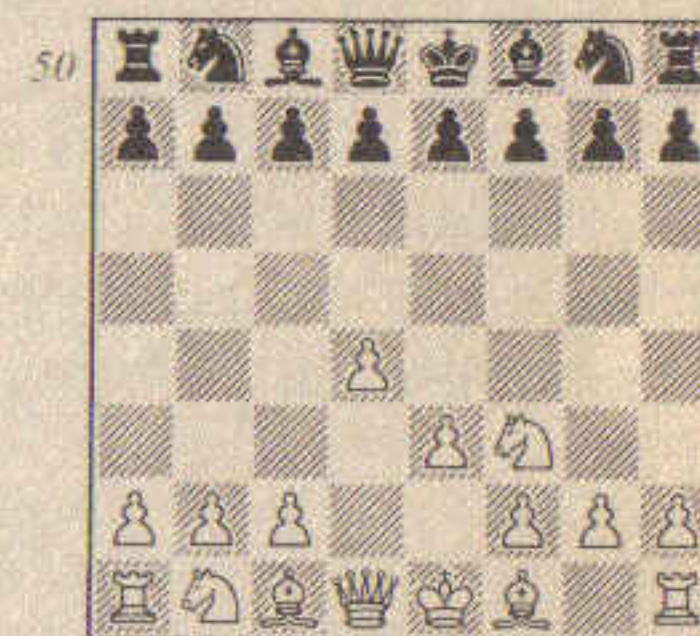


A brilliant finesse by the creative supergrandmaster. White will play g4 without allowing Black to clog things up with an eventual ... g3, which elsewhere spoils a similar approach (e.g. the Manhattan and Krejci Gambits, pp 132 and 134 respectively). Black must reply 2 ... ♖f6, otherwise White achieves g4 effortlessly. Then 3 g4 fg 4 hg ♖xg4 (4 ... ♖e4!? 5 ♖g2 d5 6 f3 intending ♖c3 and ♖h3 ±) 5 e4 d6 6 ♖g5 g6 7 f3 ♖f6 8 ♖c3 c6 9 ♗d2 ♖e6, Korchnoi-Karnel, Biel 1979. White has some open lines and central control for his pawn. If you like this position for White, feel free to play 2 h3. If you are unfortunate enough to play the Dutch (with 1 ... f5) as your front-line defence, you should not be more afraid of this than anything else. (From this and remarks else-

where in the book one can detect a certain prejudice against the Dutch. Actually, the authors differ here. Benjamin thinks the Dutch a rotten opening under any circumstance, while Schiller claims it is playable, but not with 1 ... f5, which presents too tempting a target at the very outset of the game.)

COLLE

1 d4, 2 ♖f3, 3 e3



Not quite as innocuous as its reputation, the Colle has become relatively forgotten due to its lack of supporters in high level competition. It is fully recommendable and is fortunate in having a fine literature penned by George Koltanowski, the 11th edition of which appeared recently.

The essential idea behind the Colle is a slow and solid plan of development. To this end White plays an early e3, develops the f1 bishop, and only later strives

for a well-timed e4. It is in the timing of that thrust that the course of the game will be determined. Black can react with a Grünfeld set-up or develop his c8 bishop before playing ... e6. But he must not underestimate the power of the Colle. Korchnoi and Spassky include it in their repertoires.

We do not have enough space for a detailed discussion, so we simply present an impressive game and refer interested readers to Mr Koltanowski's book.

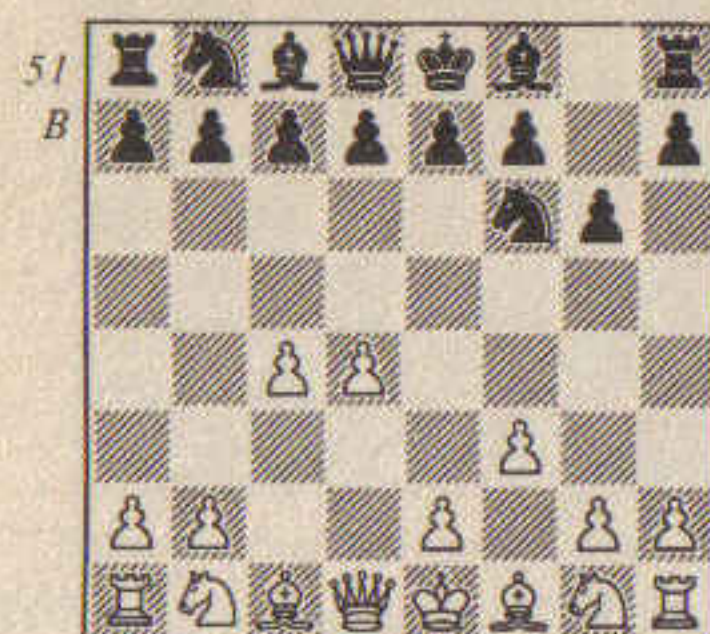
Koltanowski-Defosse
Belgian Ch 1936

1 d4 ♟f6 2 ♟f3 d5 3 e3 e6 4 ♟d3 c5 5 c3 ♟c6 6 ♟bd2 ♟d6 7 0-0 0-0 (a standard Colle position that is, in effect, a Queen's Gambit Declined with an extra tempo for White) 8 d-c ♟xc5 9 e4 ♟c7 (9 ... de 10 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 11 ♟xe4 ♟xd1 12 ♟xd1 ±) 10 ♟e2 ♟d6 11 ♟e1 ♟g4 12 h3 ♟ge5 13 ♟xe5!? (13 ♟c2 h6 14 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 15 ♟f3 ♟xf3+ 16 ♟xf3 occurred in Flohr-Alekhine, Kecskemet 1927) 13 ... ♟xe5 14 ed ed 15 ♟f3 ♟xf3+ 16 ♟xf3 (Black has only a single weakness, the isolated pawn on d5, but this is sufficient for a substantial advantage to White) 16 ... ♟e6 17 ♟e3 ♟ad8 18 ♟c2 b5 19 ♟d4 ♟c5 20 ♟ad1 b4 21 ♟e5! ♟d6 22 ♟xh7+!! ♟xh7 23 ♟h5+ ♟g8 24 ♟xg7!! ♟xg7 25 ♟g5+ ♟h7 26 ♟d4 ♟h2+

27 ♟h1 ♟f4 28 ♟xf4 ♟xf4 29 ♟xf4 ♟g8 30 ♟e5 1-0

ANTI-GRÜNFELD SYSTEM

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 f3

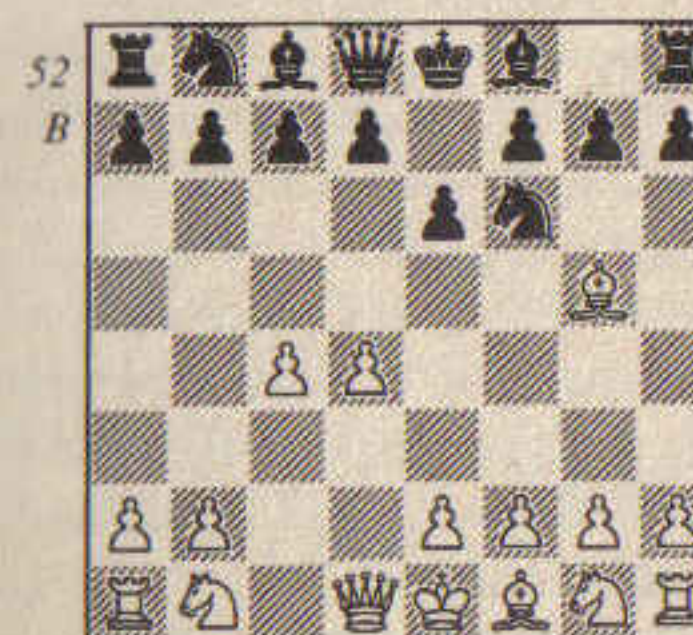


This move is intended as a discouragement to Grünfeld players. If Black is happy with a King's Indian then a Sämisch Variation will result. We have been unable to trace the source of the opening, and leave the designation open. Opinions on the playability of 3 ... d5 have varied over the years. Alekhine wrote: "Although this system is not quite sound it is by no means as easy to meet as it appears at first sight, because White's pawn centre may eventually become weak. Care is therefore required from the first player." Alekhine ought to know - he played 3 f3 in his 1929 match against Bogoljubow. Nowadays theory holds that chances are about even in the main line 4 cd

♟xd5 5 e4 ♟b6 6 ♟c3 ♟g7 7 ♟c3 0-0 8 f4 ♟c6, but there is an interesting alternative in 8 ♟d2 ♟c6 9 0-0-0 e5 10 d5 ♟d4, and now not 11 ♟b5 ♟xb5 12 ♟xb5 ♟d7, with roughly level chances, Padevsky-Pachman, Moscow 1956, but rather 11 f4! c5 12 fe ♟g4! 13 ♟e1 ♟xe5! (13 ... ♟c8 14 h3 ♟d7 15 ♟f3 ♟a4 led to unclear play in Larsen-Scholl, Siegen Ol 1970) 14 h3 ♟d7 15 ♟f3 ♟xf3 16 gf ♟e7, H.Enevoldsen-Bolbochan, Dubrovnik Ol 1950, where ECO's ♟ seems a bit generous and Richardson and Boyd are closer to the mark when they remark that Black has counterplay. White has a passed pawn and some attacking chances on the kingside. Further practical tests are required.

SEIRAWAN ATTACK

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♟g5



This obscure move, not even mentioned in ECO, was brought

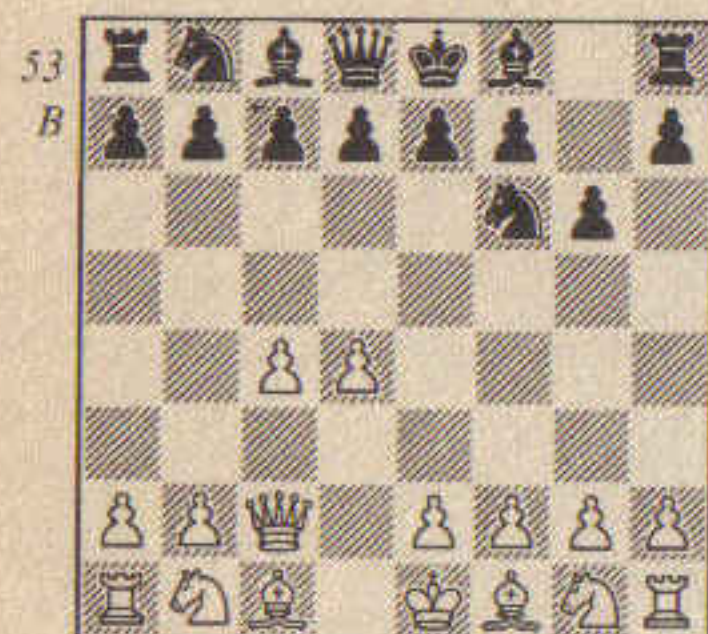
to the attention of top level chess by Yasser Seirawan, who has since abandoned it, thus leaving it unbaptised. White keeps the option of meeting ... ♟b4+ with ♟bd2, avoiding doubled c-pawns. The opening may easily transpose into a Queen's Gambit Declined or Queen's Indian, but there are some intriguing independent possibilities.

The game Seirawan-Andersson, Tilburg 1983, saw 3 ... h6 4 ♟h4 ♟b4+ 5 ♟d2 (5 ♟c3 is a Leningrad Nimzo-Indian) 5 ... c5! (5 ... g5 6 ♟g3 ♟e4 7 ♟f3 ♟c6 8 a3 ♟xd2+ 9 ♟xd2 ♟xg3 10 hg ♟xd4 11 ♟e4 ♟c6 12 ♟d2 f6 13 0-0-0 with compensation) 6 a3 ♟xd2+ 7 ♟xd2 g5 8 ♟g3 ♟e4 9 ♟e3 ♟xg3 10 hg ♟a5+ 11 b4?! cb 12 ♟d2 d5 13 cd ed 14 ♟f3 ♟c6 15 ♟e5 ba 16 ♟xc6 ♟xd2+ 17 ♟xd2 bc ♢.

Although Seirawan fared badly in that example, it is by no means clear that the opening should be rejected. 11 ♟c3 ♟xc3+ 12 bc is playable, of course, with a game where Black's weak kingside may become vulnerable in the ending, though the middlegame offers him excellent prospects. But the usefulness of the opening lies more in discouraging Nimzo-Indian play, with White happy enough to play the Leningrad after 5 ♟c3.

MENGARINI ATTACK

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c2



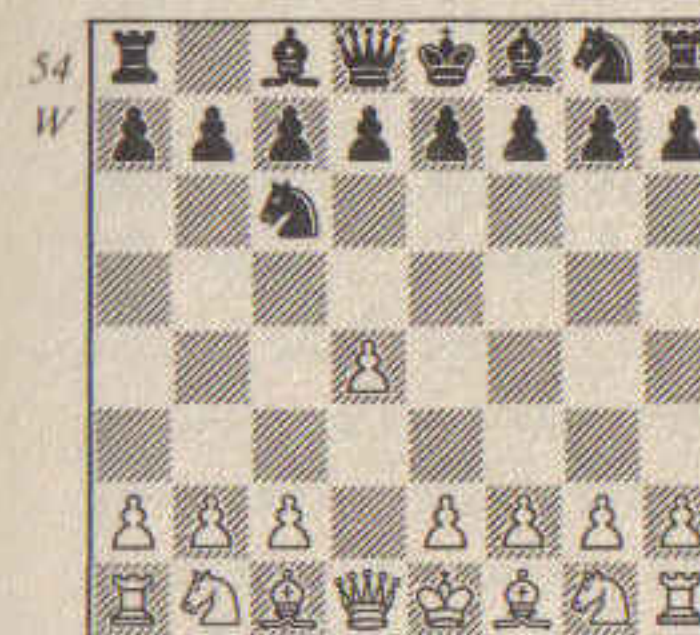
This opening is "good" only against Grünfeld players, since the Benoni fans can respond with 3 ... c5! and King's Indian types can play 3 ... g7 4 c3 d6 5 e4 0-0 6 f3 e5! since 7 de de 8 xe5 fails to 8 ... xe4!, and 7 d5 leads to normal positions. 3 ... d5?! is reasonable, but seems to justify

White's early queen deployment after 4 cd xd5 (4 ... f5 5 a4+! and White is better, e.g. 5 ... d7 6 xd7+ bxd7 7 c3! 0-0 8 f3 and e4. This line involves three queen moves in the first seven moves for White, which just goes to show there are exceptions to most chess "rules") 5 e4 b6 6 c3! g7 7 e3, Mengarini-Pinkus, USA 1941, which went on 7 ... 0-0 (7 ... xd4 8 b5 c6 9 d1 e5 10 e2!) 8 f3 d8d7 9 0-0-0 with a clear advantage to White. But the well-prepared player will just toss out 3 ... c5 with a good Benoni, or 3 ... d6 with a King's Indian, so use this only against the committed Grünfeldite. The same caveat applies to 3 d5, another Anti-Grünfeld system.

6 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)

LUNDIN DEFENCE

1 d4 c6



This opening is a sort of left-handed Alekhine Defence. Surprisingly, 2 d5 is not particularly effective. After 2 ... e5 3 e4 e6 White cannot develop without allowing an exchange favourable for Black: 4 f3 xf3+ 5 xf3 xf6 and Black has equalised, Donner-Rossetto, Havana 1964. Miles-Mestrovic, Lone Pine 1978, saw 4 de de 5 xd8+ xd8 6 f4 c6 7 f3 f6 with a lively game.

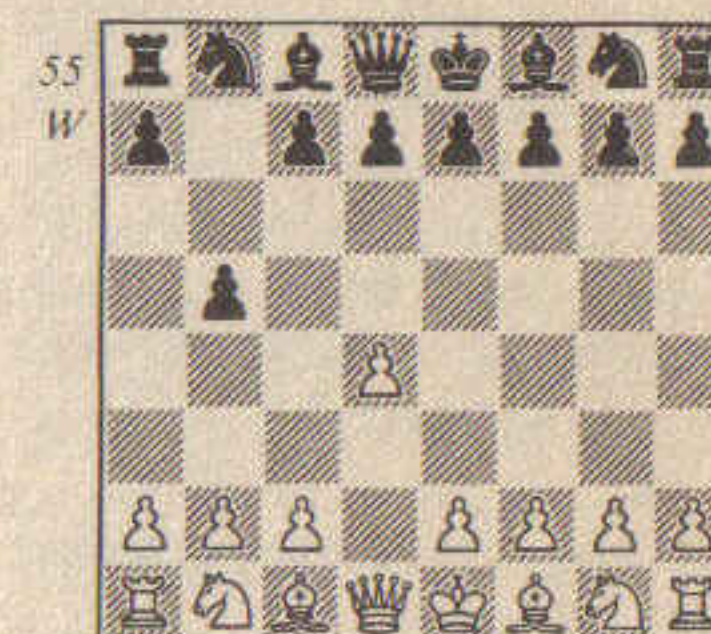
After 2 c4 Black can opt for the Chigorin Defence with 2 ... d5 or adopt a more original, but less

effective scheme of development with 2 ... e5.

The best move is probably 2 e4, reaching a Nimzowitsch Defence.

POLISH DEFENCE

1 d4 b5



2 e4

2 e4 is the most challenging move. If Black fears this reply he can play 1 d4 f6 and only on 2 f3, then 2 ... b5! which gives excellent chances for equality.

White need not occupy the centre, of course. After 2 f3 e6 the game Fuster-Basman, London 1979, continued in a fully original way: 3

♖g5 f6 4 ♖f4 ♖b7 5 ♜bd2 g5!? 6
 ♖g3 h5 7 h4 g4 8 ♜g1 f5 9 e3 ♜e7
 10 ♜e2 ♜g6 11 ♜f4 ♜xf4 12 ♖xf4
 ♖d6 13 ♖xd6 cd 14 c4 a6 15 f3
 ♜c6 16 cb ab 17 ♖xb5 0-0 18 f4
 ♜b4 19 ♜f2 ♜f7! 20 ♜f1 ♞b6 21
 a4 ♜c8 22 ♖d3 ♜xd3+ 23 ♞xd3
 ♞xb2+ 24 ♜d2 ♜c2 25 ♜hd1 ♖e4
 26 ♞e2 ♜f8! 27 a5 ♜fc8 28 ♜e1
 and 0-1 because of 28 ... ♜xc2 29
 ♞xc2 ♜c2 ♠♠.

A more recent example is Karolyi-
 Hodgson, Brussels 1984: 2 ♜f3
 ♖b7 3 ♖g5 h6 4 ♖h4 g5 5 ♖g3
 ♜f6 6 ♞d3 ♖e4 7 ♞xb5 ♜c6 8 c3
 ♜b8 9 ♞a4 ♜xb2 10 ♜bd2 ♞b8
 11 ♜cl e6 12 e3 g4 13 ♜e5 ♜xd2 14
 ♜xd2 ♞b2+ 15 ♜c2 ♖xc2 16 ♞xc2
 ♜e4+ 17 ♜d3 ♞b5+ 18 c4 (if 18
 ♜xe4 f5+ 19 ♜f4 ♜xe5 20 de h5 21
 ♜g5 ♞c5 22 ♖h4 ♖h6+ 23 ♖g5
 ♖xg5+ 23 ♜xg5 ♞xe5 and Black
 is winning) 18 ... ♜b4+ 19 ♜e2
 ♜xg3+ 20 hg ♞xe5 0-1

2 ... ♖b7!?

Offering White a wing pawn for
 a centre pawn.

3 f3 ♖b4!?

Black's idea is to hinder the
 development of the b1 knight.

4 ♖c4

4 c4 comes into consideration,
 when Black might examine 4 ...
 e5!?, e.g. 5 ♖e3 ed 6 ♖xd4 ♜c6 7
 ♖c3 ♖d6 intending ... ♖e5 and ...
 ♞f6.

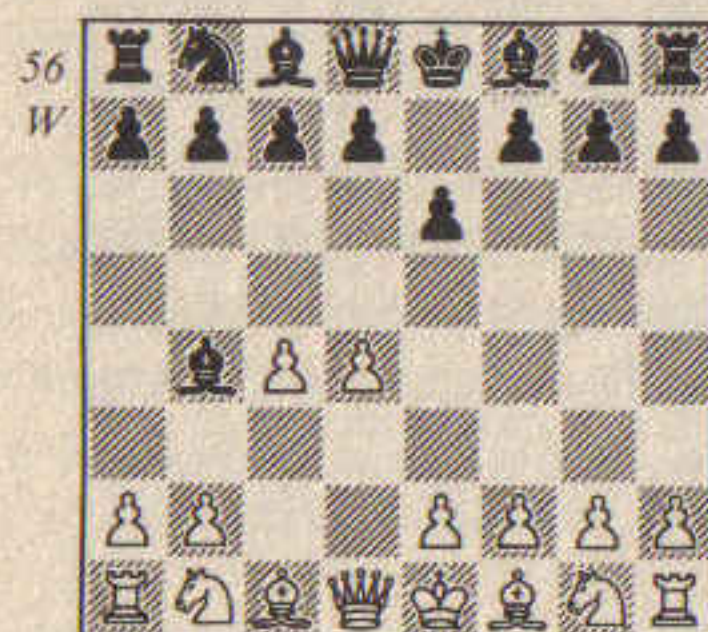
4 ... e6
 5 ♖b3 ♜f6

6 ♜e2 ♖e7
 7 c3 a5
 8 a4 c5
 9 ♖e3 ♞c8
 10 ♜d2 d5

This position was reached in
 Hort-Volkening, simul 1980. Play
 continued 11 ed ♜xd5 12 ♖xd5
 ♖xd5 13 dc ♜a6 with a com-
 fortable game for Black.

KERES DEFENCE

1 d4 e6 2 c4 ♖b4+

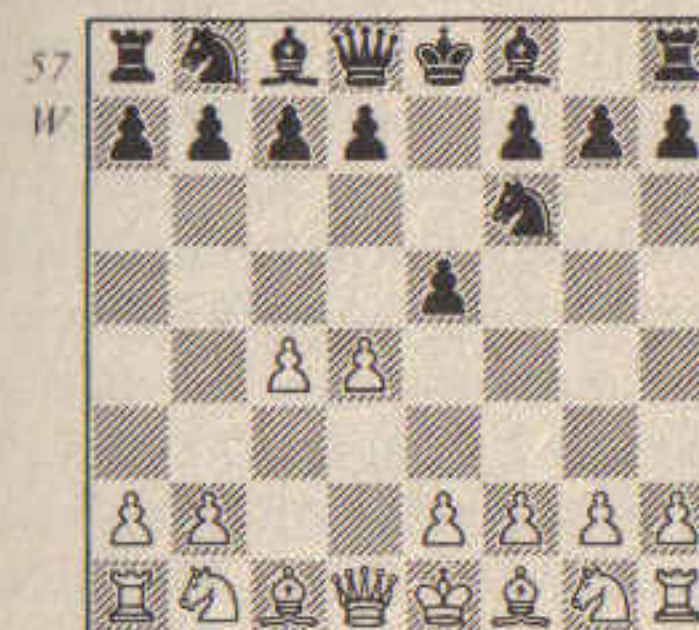


This is the black counterpart
 of the Seirawan Attack (see p 65).
 Black brings his bishop out "one
 move early". His idea here is to
 play a Nimzo-Indian, Bogó-Indian
 or Dutch. After 3 ♖d2, however,
 Black must either allow White to
 play e4, e.g. 3 ... ♞e7 4 e4 d5 5
 ♖xb4 ♞xb4+ 6 ♞d2 ♞xd2+ 7
 ♜xd2± or capture at d2. After 3 ...
 ♖xd2+ 4 ♜xd2 or 4 ♞xd2 Black
 should just play along the lines of
 the Bogó-Indian, although he has

given up the possibility of the 4 ...
 a5 and 4 ... ♞e7 lines in that
 opening. Nevertheless, if one is
 happy with the ... ♖xd2+ lines of
 the Bogó then the Keres is a good
 move order to use.

BUDAPEST COUNTERGAMBIT

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 e5



The Budapest cannot be refuted
 so White should not try. Instead
 he must content himself with a
 slight but distinct advantage: 1 d4
 ♜f6 2 c4 e5 3 de ♜g4 (despite
 Schiller's efforts the Fajarowicz
 3 ... ♜e4 still seems suspect - see
 Chapter 18) 4 ♖f4 ♜c6 (4 ... g5 is
 playable, but too weakening to
 offer equality: 5 ♖g3 ♖g7 6 ♜f3
 ♜c6 7 ♜c3 ♜gxe5 8 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 9
 e3 d6 10 h4 ± Schüssler-Herrera,
 Havana 1985) 5 ♜f3 ♖b4+ 6 ♜bd2
 (6 ♜c3 is also good but more
 complicated) 6 ... ♞e7 7 a3 ♜gxe5
 8 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 9 e3 (9 ab?? ♜d3
 mate is seen frequently in amateur
 play) 9 ... ♖xd2+ 10 ♞xd2 with an

exceedingly comfortable game for
 White, Lukacs-Schüssler, Tuzla
 1981. 7 c3! is even better, saving a
 tempo, as Black must inevitably
 exchange on d2, e.g. 7 ... ♜gxe5
 8 ♖e2!, Glek-Forintos, Tallinn
 1986.

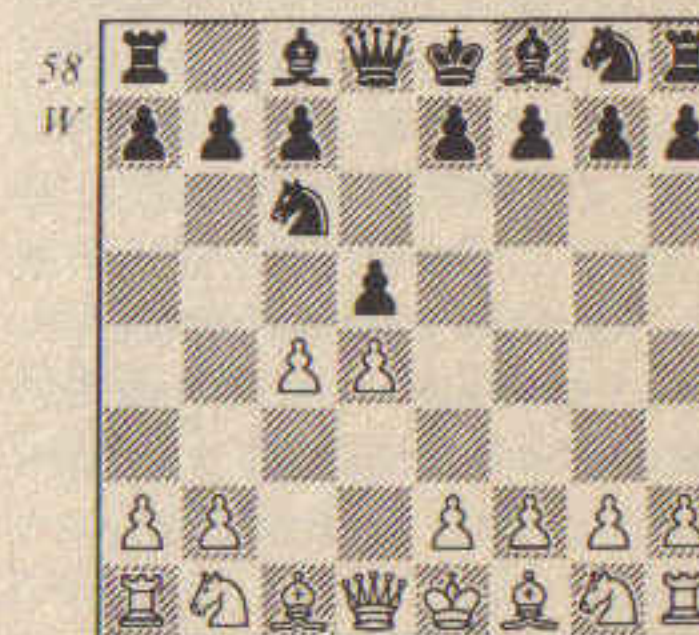
Garcia Palermo-I.Rogers

Reggio Emilia 1984-5

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 e5 3 de ♜g4 4 ♖f4
 ♜c6 5 ♜f3 ♖b4+ 6 ♜bd2 ♞e7 7 e3
 ♜gxe5 8 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 9 ♖e2 0-0
 10 0-0 ♖xd2 11 ♞xd2 d6 12 ♜fd1
 b6 13 b4 ♖b7 14 c5 dc 15 bc ♜g6
 16 ♞d7 ♞xd7 17 ♜xd7 ♜xf4 18 ef
 ♜ac8 19 ♖c4 ♖c6 20 ♜e7 b5 21
 ♖b3 a5 22 a3 a4 23 ♖a2 ♜fd8
 24 ♖xf7+ ♜f8 25 ♜ae1 ♜d1 26
 ♜xd1 ♜xe7 27 ♖a2 ♜b8 28 ♜d4
 ♜f8 29 ♖b1 ♜d8 30 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 31
 ♖a2 ♜d7 32 f3 ♖b7 33 ♜f2 ♜c6
 34 ♖b1 ♜xc5 35 ♖xh7 b4 36 ab+
 ♜xb4 37 ♖g8 a3 38 f5 ♖a6 0-1

CHIGORIN DEFENCE

1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♜c6



This defence leads to sharp and complicated play, with plenty of resources at Black's disposal. We cannot recommend it at world championship level, however, as counterplay with ... c5 is essential in a Queen's Gambit. Analysts have long doubted the soundness of the Chigorin, but this bold defence has been very resilient over the years.

The "main" line, 3 d3 g4 4 cd xf3 5 gf xd5 6 e3 e5 7 d3 b4 8 d2 xc3 9 bc ed 10 cd ge7, has received much attention but White has not proven any advantage here. 3 d3 dc 4 d5 de5 (or 4 ... da5) is another analytical headache.

Some lines, however, have not received enough attention. 3 d3 dc 4 e3 is often dismissed by the following line: 4 ... e5! 5 d5 da5 6 a4+ c6 7 b4 cb! (7 ... b5 8 xa5 xa5 9 ba b4 10 d1 cd 11 e4! \pm) 8 ab b6!. In the game Kogan-Rizzitano, New York 1983, White took this line a few moves further and won easily: 9 d2! dxb3 (9 ... b4 10 de4 wins a piece) 10 dc! bc 11 d5! b7 12 b1 c5 13 a1 d7 14 b6 ab 15 xa8 \pm . Black has two pawns for the exchange but White's initiative tells in his favour: 15 ... b5 16 b4! (intending d3 and a3) 16 ... d6 (16 ... d6 17 d3; 16 ... b7 17 a3) 17 d3 f6 (17 ... d6 18

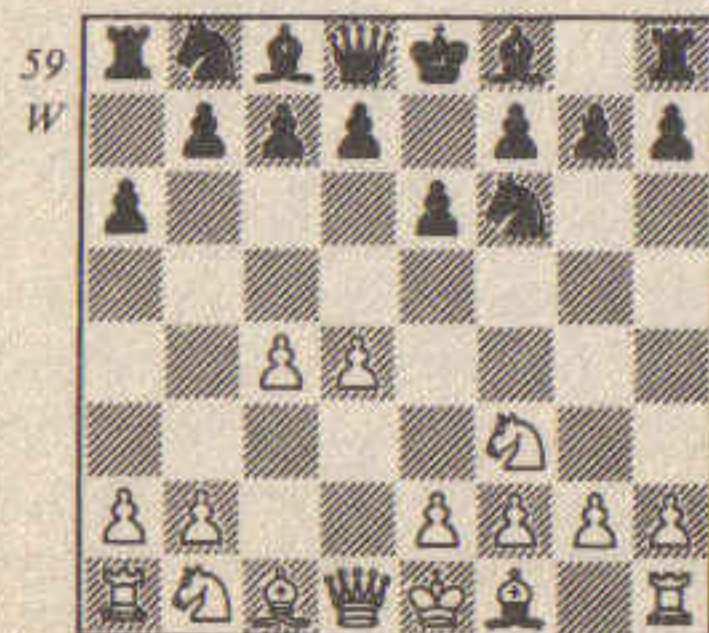
xc5 xc5 19 de5; 17 ... de7 18 a3!) 18 e2 de7 19 0-0 with strong pressure.

Since this is all forced after Black's fifth, Black might try 5 ... de7 6 xc4, but 6 ... dg6 and 6 ... df6 are both met unpleasantly by 7 b3.

A super-safe White alternative (though we don't think you need it) is 3 d3 g4 4 d3 e6 5 g5!?. Benjamin-Odendahl, Philadelphia 1982, continued 5 ... e7 6 cd ed 7 xe7 dxe7 8 e3 0-0 9 e2 dc8 10 0-0 db6 11 c1 de7 12 de5 \pm while 5 ... f6 6 cd ed 7 f4 b4 8 e3 ge7 9 e2 d7 10 h3 e6 11 c1 0-0 12 0-0 \pm was Benjamin-Rizzitano, New York 1983 (the day before the Kogan-Rizzitano game above!). White's advantage is minuscule.

THE DJIN

1 d4 d6 2 c4 e6 3 d3 a6



This is the pet line of Roman Dzindzihashvili – borrowed by Lev Alburt to win the US Championship in 1984. The idea is to play a Benoni with an early ... b5.

4 d3

Seirawan-Alburt, US Ch 1984, saw 4 g5!? c5! 5 d5 h6 6 xf6 xf6 7 d3, and now 7 ... d6 intending ... e5 would have brought equality.

4 dbd2!? d5 5 g3 c5 6 g2 dc6 7 0-0 cd 8 cd dxd5 9 db3 \pm e5?! 10 de5 \pm was Eingorn-Inkiov, Moscow 1986.

4 ... c5

5 d5

Against 5 e3 Black has either 5 ... d5 or the more interesting 5 ... g6.

On 5 g3 Dzindzi suggests the gambit 5 ... b5!?, which saw a successful debut in the game Nickoloff-Benjamin, Toronto 1985: 6 cb ab 7 dxb5 b6 8 d3 cd 9 dxd4 b7 10 d3 c5 11 e3 de4 12 dxe4?! dxe4 13 e2 b4+! 14 d1 (14 d2 dxd2+ 15 dxd2 b7!) 14 ... dc6 with more than enough for the pawn.

5 ... b5

6 g5

Black has done well in practical tests of this variation and such distinguished professionals as ex-world champion Mikhail Tal have given it a try. We believe there is one dangerous response, as Dzindzi

revealed to co-author Benjamin during the 1984 US Championship. 6 e4! b4 7 e5 bc 8 ef is what Dzindzi feared, and with good reason. Christiansen unveiled it against Alburt in the 1985 US Championship, but lost after misplaying the attack: 8 ... a5 9 bc gf 10 d2 f5 11 d3 g7 12 0-0 d6 13 e1 0-0 14 de?! fe 15 g5 e5 16 f3 a7 17 ab1 c7 and Black won in 48 moves. Christiansen later pointed out the prophylactic 14 c2! which keeps Black's kingside and central pawn configuration fettered, and restrains normal development with ... d7. The plan of d3-g5 (provoking ... h6) -h3 followed by e1-e3-g3 offers promising attacking chances. Black should probably do without 8 ... a5, but the defence is still not easy. 8 ... gf 9 d3 g7 10 0-0 f5 11 bc d6? 12 de fe 13 xf5! ef 14 d5! gave White a big attack in Ftacnik-Fauland, Vienna 1986. Klinger suggests 11 ... 0-0 12 g5 a5, but after 13 b1 intending e7-d6, we don't see how Black will get his pieces out. For what it is worth, we had already analysed most of this before any of these games were played!

6 de is inferior, allowing Black to achieve a good game after 6 ... fe 7 cb ab 8 dxb5 d5, with full compensation.

6 ... b4

7 de4 d6

This has been the starting point of contemporary praxis. Amazing as it seems, White has had trouble equalising!

a) 8 ♖xf6+ gf 9 ♗h4 ♗e7 10 g3 ♗d7 + Tarjan-Alburt, US Ch 1984.

b) 8 a3 ba! 9 ♗xa3 ♗e7 10 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 + Christiansen-Alburt, US Ch 1984.

c) 8 ♗xf6 gf 9 e3 f5 10 ♗g3 ♗d7! + Browne-Dzindzhashvili, US Ch 1984. Black has control of the centre and the bishop pair.

d) 8 ♖a4+ ♖d7 9 ♖c2 ♗xe4 10 ♖xe4 f6 11 de ♖c6 12 ♖f5?! (12 ♖xc6 +) 12 ... fg 13 ♗xg5 ♗a7! + Blocker-Dzindzhashvili, New York 1984.

e) Robert Byrne announced 8 ♖d3 as the cure, but Dzindzi is not impressed: 8 ... ♗e7 9 ♗xf6 gf 10 de ♗xe6 11 0-0-0 ♗d7 12 ♗xd6+ ♗xd6 13 ♖xd6 ♗xc4 +!

8 ... ♗a7!? 9 0-0-0 ed 10 ♗xf6 gf 11 cd f5 ∞ Naumkin-Kozlov, USSR 1986.

f) 8 g3 ♗a7?! (better is 8 ... ♗e7) 9 ♗g2 e5 10 a3 ba 11 b4 cb 12 ♗xf6 gf 13 ♖a4+ ♗d7 14 ♖xb4 f5 15 ♗xd6+ ♗xd6 16 ♖xd6 ♖a5+ 17 ♗f1 ♗b7 18 ♗h3 e4 19 ♗h4 ♗b6 20 ♖f4 ♖c3 21 ♗g2 1-0 Portisch-Miles, Tilburg 1986. The sole White success in this grouping!

This concludes our survey of openings which we consider to be fully acceptable in tournament play. There may be others, of course, and the reader is encouraged to venture into the **Twilight Zone** or visit the gargoyles in the **Ugly** section for further inspiration. Many variations are constantly being re-evaluated and the path from Good to Bad is a continuum, not a set of modular components. Nevertheless, we suggest a change of attitude before going on to the next section, where we concentrate on pointing out the structural and tactical flaws of the group of openings we call **The Bad**.

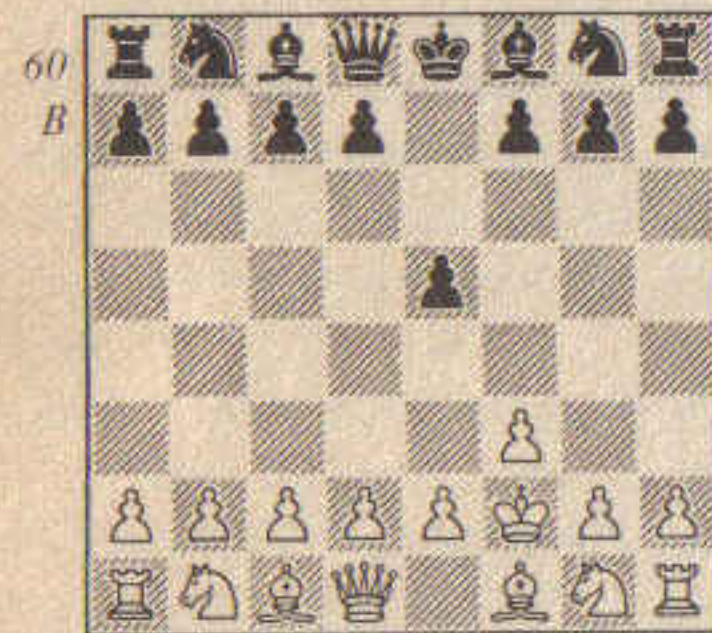
Part II: The Bad

In this part of the book we deal with openings which, in our opinion, fail to meet minimal standards of playability. Our focus is on preparing the reader to react to such variations, which do crop up from time to time although rarely at the highest levels of competitive chess. Some lines are worse than others. The Grob, for example, is almost sound enough to be considered merely Ugly, while the Fred is downright awful. We cannot think of any reason why the reader should choose to play any of these openings when so many interesting and viable lines are available.

7 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)

HAMMERSCHLAG

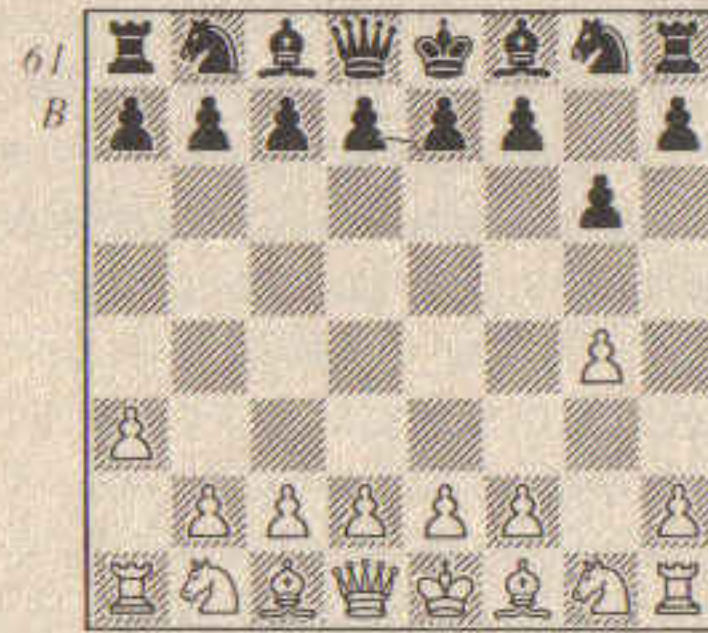
1 f3 e5 2 ♖f2



We assume 1 ... e5 because that is what we suggest against the Barnes Opening 1 f3 (see p 101). If your opponent has not been careful in his choice of pre-game mushrooms he may be looking for the helpmate 2 ... ♗f6 3 ♕g3 ♗xf3+ 4 ♕h4 ♕e7, but don't count on it. With 2 ... d5 and sensible development, White's weak kingside and the slowness of his development will prove his undoing. The opening is known in parts of the USA as the "Pork Chop". Definitely "trafe".

ANDERSSPIKE

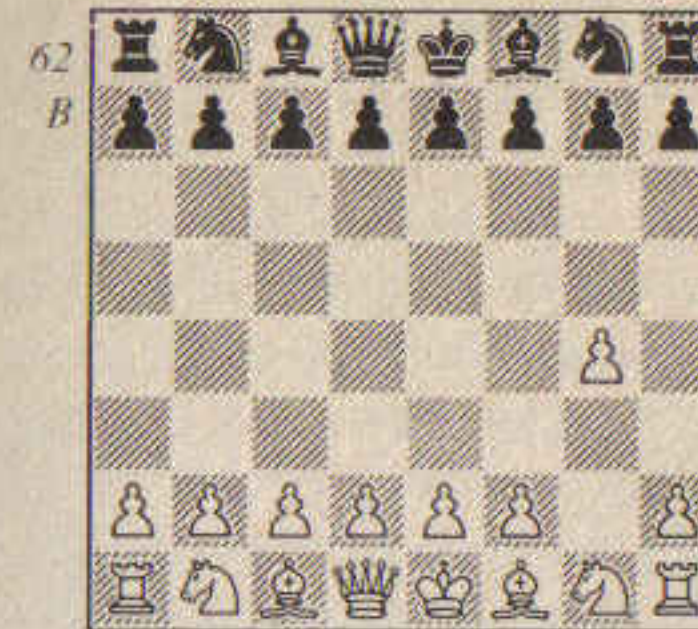
1 a3 g6 2 g4



Against 1 a3 we recommend 1 ... g6. We spent some time on that decision, considering strategies for White. One which escaped our notice was 2 g4?, until it popped up at a recent tournament. It was played in Alonso-Ivanov, Philadelphia 1985, presumably with the intention of surprising the strong player of the black side, but it didn't work: 2 ... d5 3 h3 ♕g7 4 ♕g2 ♖f6 5 d3 0-0 6 ♖c3 d4 7 ♖e4 ♖c6 8 ♖f3 ♖xe4 9 de b6 with a clear advantage for Black.

GROB

1 g4



Some may well argue that the Grob is really only Ugly, not really bad, and we may have to admit that our relegation of it to the trash heap of the openings involves a certain degree of prejudice brought about by the "macho Grobniks". There are three basic strategies for White. One is the support of the g4 square with h3, a second is pressure against d5, or on the h1-a8 diagonal, keeping Black from capturing the pawn at g4, and the last is the advance of the h-pawn.

We are not impressed by any of these, and feel that the weakening of the kingside is unjustified. True, one does not always feel comfortable when facing Basman in his pet line, but strong players have been able to overcome him using a variety of methods. Here is an example:

Basman-Keene

Manchester 1981

1 g4 d5

1 ... e5 is equally good, for example 2 d3 (2 ♕g2 h5!) 2 ... d5 3 h3 transposing below.

2 h3

"Don't play 1 g4. If you do, play 2 h3". It has been noted that one of the primary reasons behind Grobfather Basman's 2 h3 is to avoid the Romford Countergambit (see below), which gives Black excellent attacking chances. ("Untrue - who's afraid of the Romford Gambit?" - Basman, 1986.)

2 ... e5

3 ♕g2 c6

Grob maintains Black already has a slight advantage here. The game Basman-Miles, from the same tournament, saw 3 ... ♖c6 4 c4!? ed 5 ♗a4 ♖ge7 6 ♖f3 ♖g6 7 ♖c3 ♕e6 8 h4 ♕b4 when Black has little ground for complaint.

3 ... c5?! 4 e3 ♖c6 5 ♖e2 ♕c6 6 ♖g3 ♕d6 7 d3 ♗d7 8 ♖c3 ± Barua-Hug, Dhaka 1985.

4 d4

4 d3 ♖e7! is fine for Black.

4 ... e4

5 c4 ♕d6

6 ♖c3 ♖ge7

7 g5?!

7 ♕g5! f6 8 ♕d2 0-0 9 ♗b3 ♕h8 10 ♖c1 ♖a6 ∞ Basman-Kudrin, Manchester 1981.

7 ... ♖e6
8 h4 ♜f5
9 ♗h3 0-0
10 cd cd
11 ♜xd5

Black already has a decisive advantage, which he exploits in an instructive manner, taking advantage of the weakened kingside.

11 ... ♜g3!
12 ♜f6+ gf
13 fg ♗xg3+
14 ♜f1 ♜c6
15 ♗e3 ♜b4
16 ♜g2 ♜d5
17 ♜xg3 ♜xe3
18 ♞d2 ♞d6+
19 ♜f2 ♞f4+
20 ♜f3 ef

0-1

If 21 ♞xe3 ♞xh4+ 22 ♜xf3 ♗d5+.

After this game Basman was pretty negative regarding the future of the Grob. In recent times he has been devoting a bit more time to the "anti-exposure" lines involving 1 e4, although 1 g4 remains in his repertoire:

Basman-Arkell
British Ch 1986

1 g4 e5 2 c4 h5 3 gh ♗xh5 4 ♜c3 ♜c6 5 d3 d6 6 ♗g2 ♜f6 7 h4 ♜g4 8 ♜f3 ♜d4 9 ♗g5 f6 10 ♗d2 f5 11 ♗g5 ♗e7 12 ♗xe7 ♞xe7 13 ♜xd4 ed 14 ♜d5 ♞d8 15 ♞a4+ c6 16 ♜f4 ♗h6 17 h5 ♗d7 18 ♞b4 ♞c7

19 ♞d2 0-0-0 20 b4 ♜b8 21 a4 d5 22 cd ♞e5 23 ♜g6 ♞d6 24 ♗c1 cd 25 ♗c5 ♗c6 26 ♞g5 a5 27 ba ♗e8 28 ♜f4 ♗f6 29 ♗c1 ♞b4+ 30 ♜f1 ♞d2 31 ♗e1 ♗xa4 32 ♗f3 ♗d7 33 ♜g2 ♜a7 34 ♗a1 ♗c6 35 ♗hd1 ♞c3 36 ♜g6 ♞c5 37 ♞f4 ♞d6 38 ♞xd4+ ♜b8 39 ♗h1 ♗e6 40 ♜f4 ♗e8 41 a6 ♗e4 42 de ♞xf4 43 ab ♗xb7 44 ♗h3 ♜e5 45 e3 ♜xf3 46 ♗xf3 ♞g4+ 47 ♗g3 ♞xe4+ 48 ♞xe4 fe 49 ♗g5 ♗f7 50 ♗g6 ♗b7 51 ♗a4 ♜c7 52 ♜g1 ♜c8 53 ♗b4 ♜c7 54 ♜f1 ♗c8 55 ♗b5 ♗b7 56 ♜e2 ♜d8 57 ♗b1 ♜e8 58 h6 1-0

Dubini-Arboscelli
Corres 1981

1 g4 d5
2 ♗g2 e5

Black wisely refrains from the complications of 2 ... ♗xg4 3 c4!? Nevertheless, there is an interesting possibility for Black in these lines; The Romford Countergambit: 2 ... ♗xg4 3 c4 d4 4 ♗xb7 ♜d7. Its inventor, Nicholas Pelling, resides in Romford, on the grim eastern fringes of London. The line entails the sacrifice of an exchange, but Black obtains plenty in return. This is a fun way to beat the Grob Gambit! Yeo-Dorn, London 1980, continued 5 ♗xa8 ♞xa8 6 ♜f3? (6 f3 d3 ♢) 6 ... d3 7 ♗g1 de 8 ♞xe2 ♗xf3 9 ♞e3 ♜gf6 10 ♜c3 a6 11 d4 e6 12 d5 ♗g4 13 h3 ♗f5 14 ♞g3 ♗d6! 15 ♞g5 ♜e5 16 ♞e3 ♜d3+

17 ♜e2 ♗f4 18 ♞d4? e5 19 ♞c5?? 0-1.

3 c4 c6
4 cd cd
5 ♞b3 ♜e7
6 ♜c3 d4!
7 ♗xb7

This isn't a very good move, but the alternatives also look good for Black:

a) 7 ♜e4 ♜g6! 8 ♜g3 ♜c6 9 h3 ♜f4 10 ♗xc6+ bc 11 e3 ♜e6 with a fine game for Black.

b) 7 ♜d5 ♜bc6 8 ♜xe7 ♗xe7! 9 h3 0-0 10 a3 ♗e6! 11 ♞xb7 ♗d5 12 ♗xd5 ♞xd5 13 ♗h2 ♗ab8 14 ♞a6 ♜b4!? "con attacco fortissimo" - Dubini.

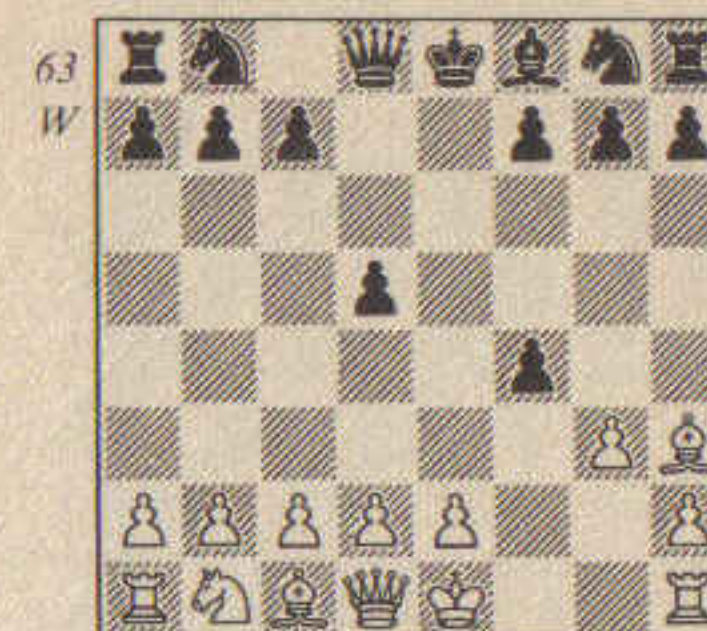
7 ... ♗xb7
8 ♞xb7 ♜c6
9 ♜b5 ♗b8
10 ♞a6 ♗b6
11 ♞a4 ♞b8
12 ♜a3 ♗b4
13 ♞c2 g6
14 g5 ♗g7
15 ♜f3 d3!

Black stands better.

PARIS GAMBIT

1 ♜h3 d5 2 g3 e5 3 f4 ♗xh3
4 ♗xh3 ef

What a dreadful idea for a gambit! White gives away material for virtually no compensation. On 5 0-0 Black simply plays 5 ... fg 6 hg ♜f6 7 d3 ♜c6 8 ♜c3 and now instead of 8 ... ♗d6? 9 ♗g5 ♗xg3,

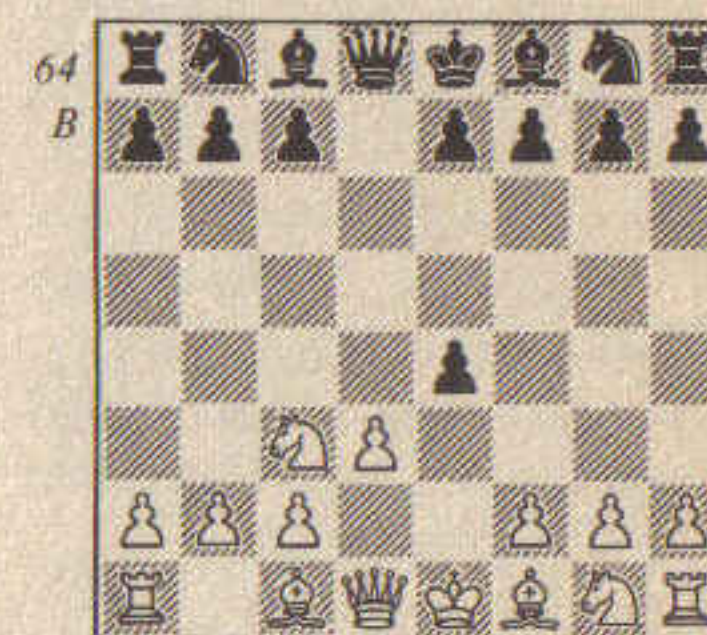


Tartakower-Lilienthal, 1933, simply 8 ... ♗e7! 9 ♗f4 (or 9 ♗g5 h6) 9 ... d4 and Black should win easily.

The "Amar Gambit Compromised", 6 e4 d4 7 ♞h5 is also rubbish: 7 ... ♜f6 8 ♞b5+ ♜bd7 9 ♞xb7 ♗c5+ 10 ♜g2 0-0 ♢.

DUNST: GAMBIT VARIATION

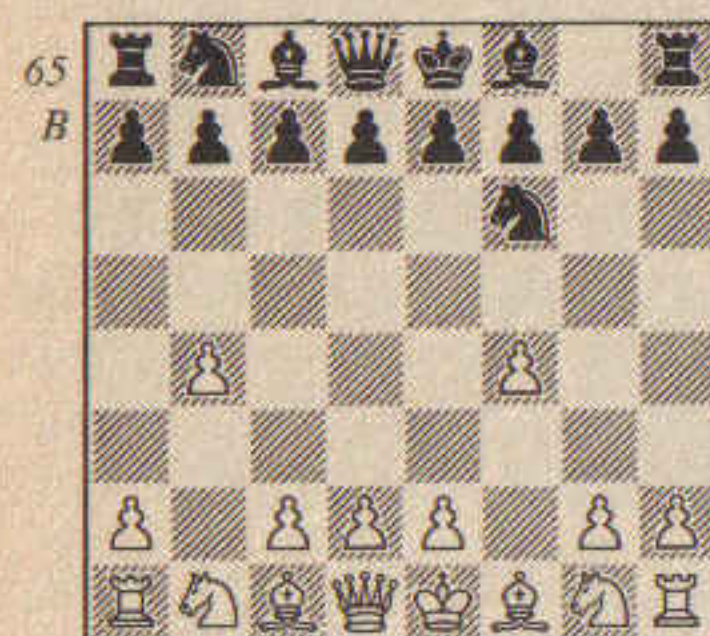
1 ♜c3 d5 2 e4 de 3 d3



More trash. Myers devotes lots of space to the analysis of this line in *MOB*, completely overlooking that on 3 ... ♜f6 his 4 ♗g5 fails to 4 ... ♗g4! 5 ♗e2 (5 ♞d2) 5 ... ♗xe2 6 ♜xe2 de ♢.

PAWN THRUST ATTACK

1 f4 ♘f6 2 b4?



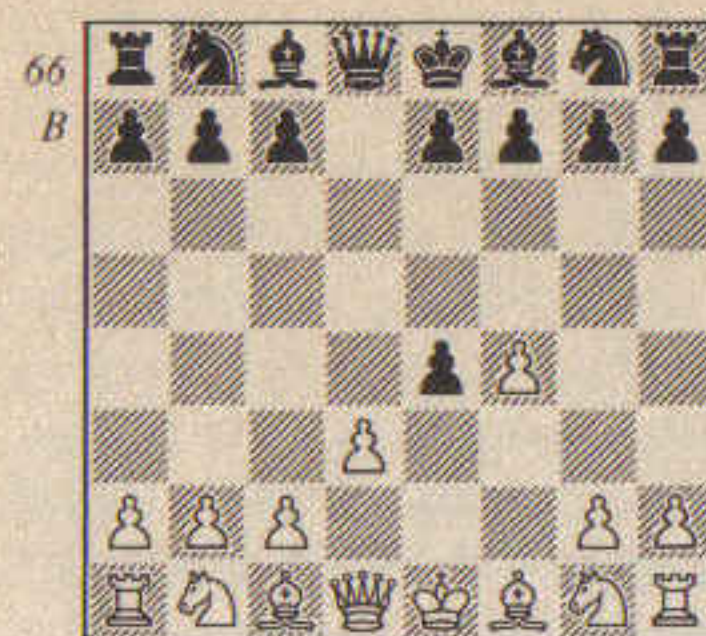
This is a perfect example of why one should not thrust forward distant unrelated pawns early in the game. Somehow your opponent will find a way to attack two or more of them, and then you will find yourself material down with no compensation at all, although we're confident that one day we will see an *MOB* article demonstrating the correctness of the sacrifice. 2 ... ♘d5! winning a pawn is our modest refutation (compare the line 1 f4 d5 2 b4 ♖d6!).

Larsen-Raizman, Munich Ol 1958, opened with a related line: 1 f4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 b4.

PROKOFIEV GAMBIT

1 f4 d5 2 e4 de 3 d3

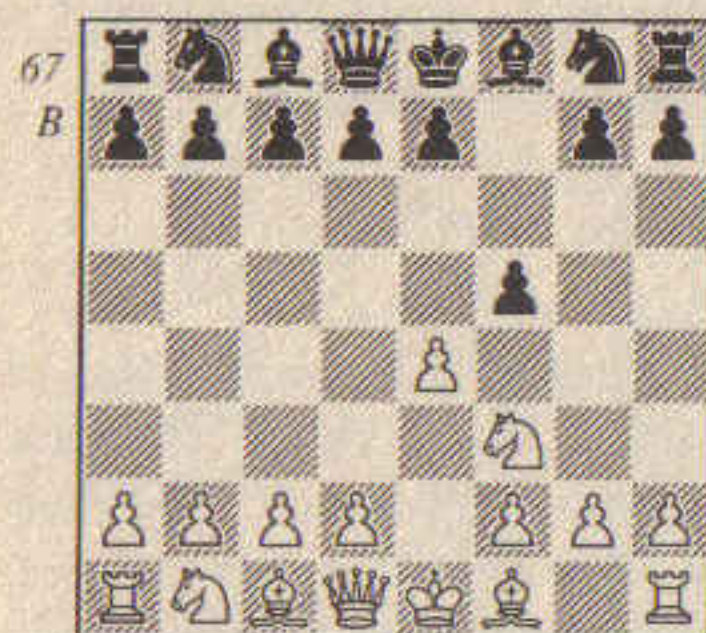
Whether one should blame the distinguished composer for this is an interesting question of scholarship, now that so many "celebrity" games are turning out to be fakes.



After 3 ... ♘f6 4 ♘c3 ♕g4! Black is ready to capture at d3 with excellent winning prospects.

PIRC-LISITSIN GAMBIT

1 ♘f3 f5 2 e4

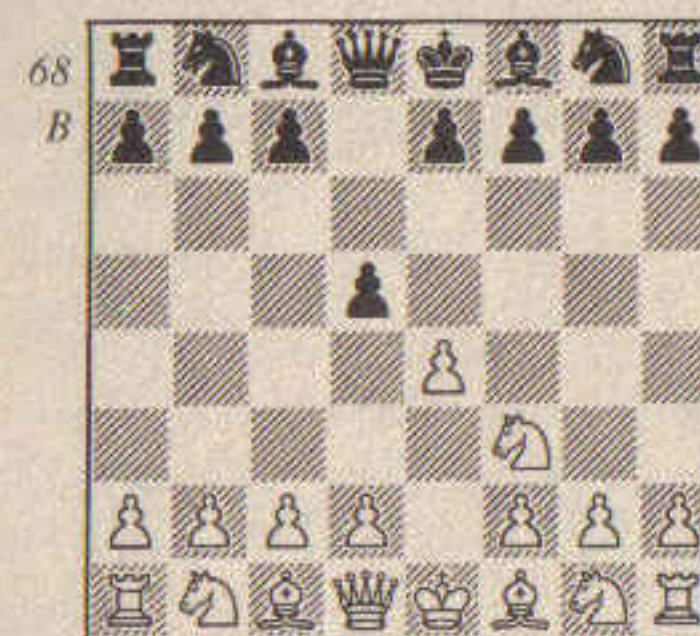


Readers who are working their way through the book might recall that we alluded to a Kavalek "refutation", namely 2 ... fe 3 ♘g5 d5 4 d3 ♖d6! 5 de h6 6 ♘f3 de. We believed this until Christiansen came up with 5 ♘c3! and demonstrated a virulent attack in all lines. Black barely holds on after 5 ... h6 (otherwise White regains the pawn favourably) 6 ♘b5! ♖c6! (not 6 ... ♖b4+ 7 c3 ♖xb5 8 ♖h5+ ♔d7 9

♖g4+ ♔d8 10 ♘f7+ ♔e8 11 ♖g6+, though 6 ... ♖b6 7 ♖h5+ g6 8 ♘xc7+ ♔d7! 9 ♘xa8 ♖a5+ 10 ♘d2 ♖xd2+ 11 ♘xd2 gh may not be so clear) 7 de hg 8 ed ♖d7 9 ♘xg5. With two pawns, easy development and attacking chances, White should have excellent compensation for the piece. We have to admit, though, that until we were shown Christiansen's improvement we thought the Pirc Lisitsin was "bad".

TENNISON GAMBIT

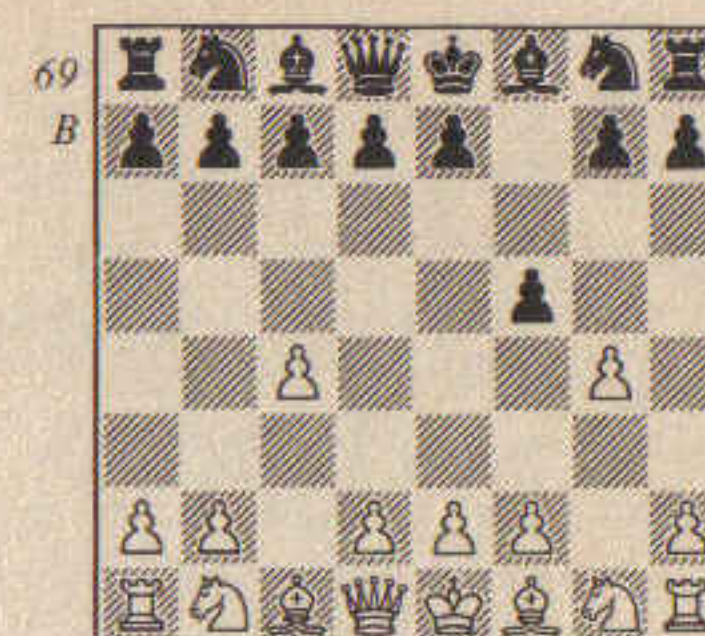
1 ♘f3 d5 2 e4



White succeeded in getting an advantage in the game Ermenkov-Bonchev, Bulgaria 1970, after 2 ... de 3 ♘g5 ♘f6?! 4 ♘c4 e6 5 ♘c3 a6 6 ♘gxe4 ♘xe4 7 ♘xe4 b5 8 ♘e2 ♘b7 9 ♘f3, but *ECO* rightly points out that after 3 ... e5! 4 ♘xe4 f5! Black is better.

ENGLISH SPIKE

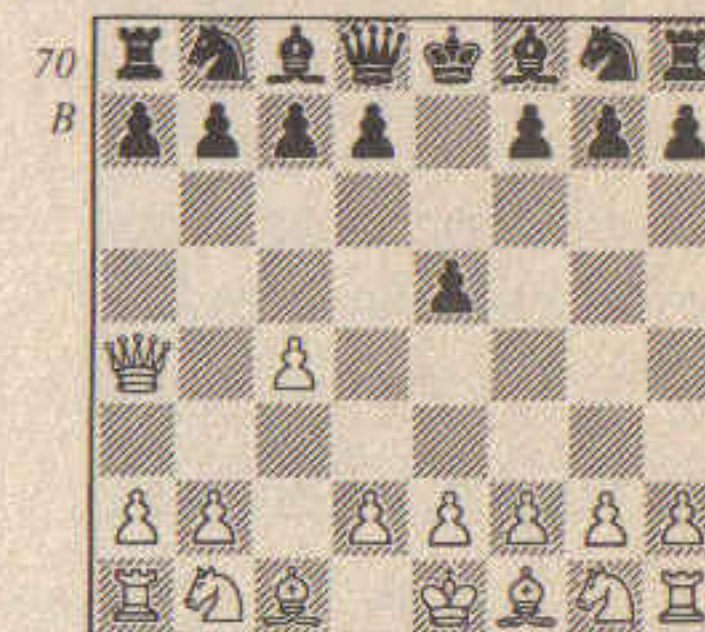
1 c4 f5 2 g4



This gambit doesn't seem particularly motivated and frankly, we don't understand it. Wade-Szilagyi, Prague 1956, saw 2 ... fg 3 ♘c3 e5 4 d4 ed 5 ♖xd4 ♘f6 6 ♘g5 ♘e7 7 ♘g2 ♘c6 8 ♖d2 d6 9 0-0-0 ♘e6 10 c5 ♖d7 11 h3 0-0-0 and White was busted.

ENGLISH QUEEN

1 c4 e5 2 ♕a4



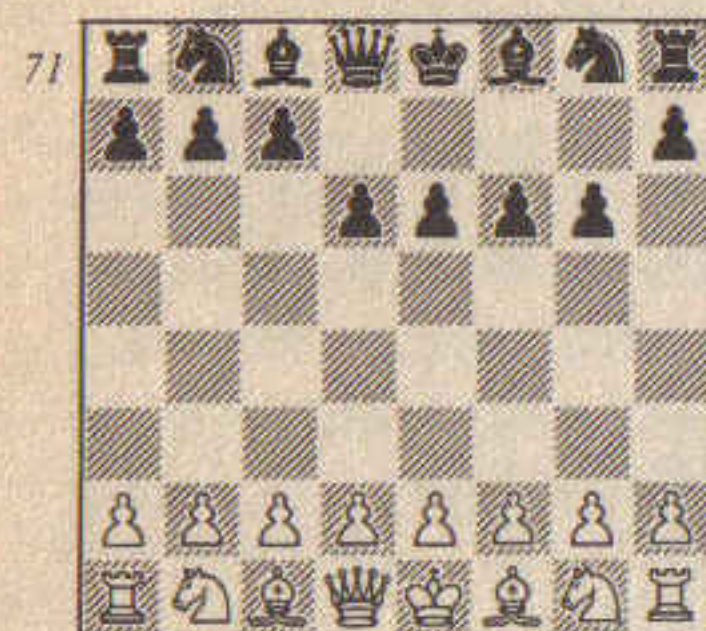
Even though the queen cannot be attacked immediately, sooner or later it will have to waste time in retreat. Black should develop his pieces quickly, castle, and then advance the d-pawn and develop his queenside pieces.

8 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)

This is not a large chapter, because most unorthodox first moves for White are treated elsewhere in the book. Still, there is some really awful chess to be found, if one digs deep enough!

HIPPOPOTAMUS

... g6, ... f6, ... e6, d6

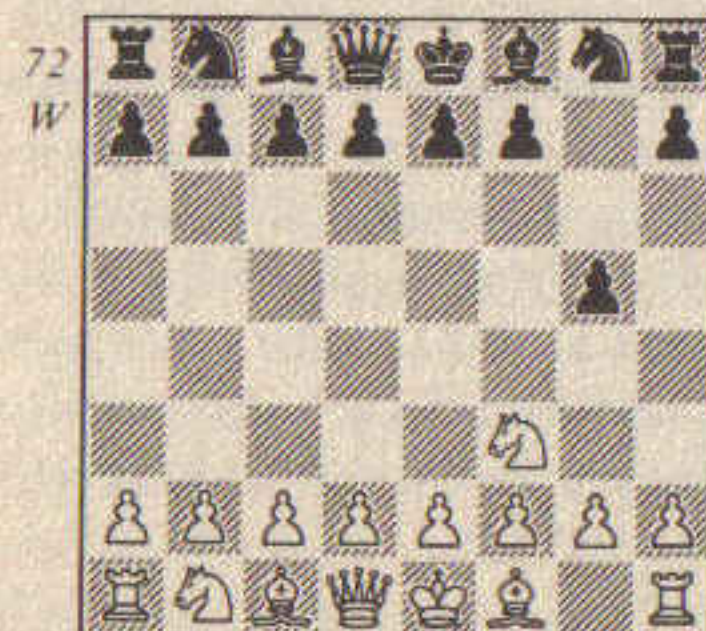


The adult Hippo is a mean and ugly animal with no redeeming features. But if Black delays ... f6 for a while it is not too bad, though, like its namesake, still ugly. Because the set-up is used regardless of White's move order, it is hard to give specific advice.

Pull out your elephant gun and face it squarely; no need to run. If Black plays ... ♖c7 and ... ♗g7, we suggest that White establish the strong centre with pawns at e4 and d4, and keep the pawns there, giving great scope to the bishops. Black's strategy is aimed at countering a pawn advance to the fifth rank. A good plan is to advance the h-pawn up the board and disrupt the artificial pawn structure.

HERRSTRÖM GAMBIT

1 ♖f3 g5?

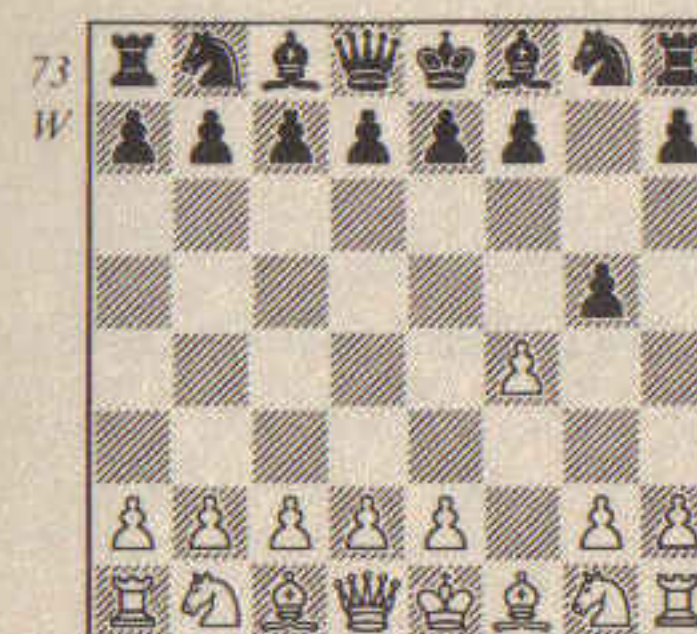


A silly attempt to give up a

pawn for development which fails completely to 2 ♖xg5 e5 3 d3 when White is a tempo up on the bankrupt Bronstein Gambit (see p 94).

HOBBS GAMBIT

1 f4 g5?



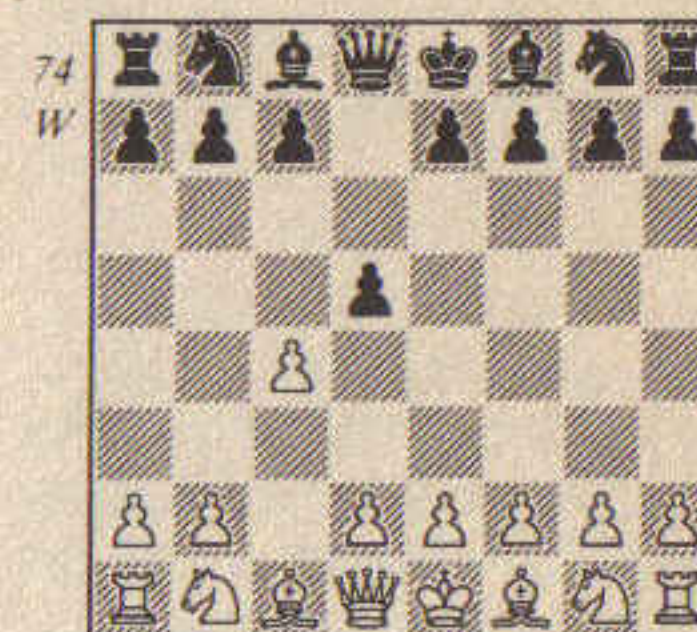
We do appreciate the efficacy of the g4 thrust against the Dutch, but this is another matter altogether. If you play the Hobbs Gambit, life is likely to be nasty, brutish and short. Myers disagrees: "I know nothing about this colours reversed, mirror image of a Sicilian Wing Gambit, but at least I can see that anything that opens up both king-sides can give practical chances, and a pawn more or less probably won't have much effect on the outcome" (MOB 17). This is very bad logic. The exposure of the kingside is not very important unless both sides castle in that direction - hardly likely. And a

pawn is, well, a pawn. One of the interesting aspects of chess is its asymmetries, and talk of a left-right symmetry is misleading and wrong.

After 2 fg h6 the easiest path to an advantage for White is 3 g6! fg 4 e3. A better try is 2 ... e5, when quiet play allows Black to obtain some compensation after, say, 3 d3 h6 4 ♖f3 ♖c6 5 e4 hg 6 ♗xg5 f6, Spargo-Hobbs, Berkeley 1977. White can play more forcefully with 3 e4, and if 3 ... ♗xg5 then 4 ♖f3 ♗g7 5 ♗c4! ♗xg2 6 ♗g1 ♗h3 7 ♗xf7+, Burnett-Bingo, Nashville 1985.

ANGLO-SCANDINAVIAN

1 c4 d5?



This dubious gambit is not similar to the Scandinavian (1 e4 d5) except insofar as Black loses time with his queen. White does not have to part with a centre pawn here - he gives up the c-pawn

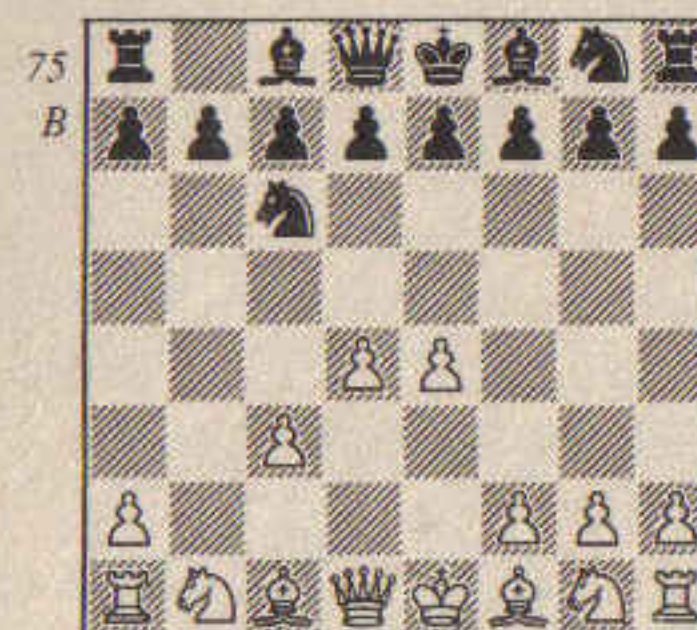
rather than the e-pawn. As a result Black has less counterplay (with ... g4 etc). Schinzel-Persson, Boras 1980, continued 2 cd Pxd5 3 Qc3

Pa5 4 d4 Qf5 5 Qd2 c6 6 e4 Qg6 7 Qf3 Pd8 with an initiative and lead in development for White, who won in 41 moves.

9 Openings with 1 e4 (White)

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENCE: WHEELER GAMBIT

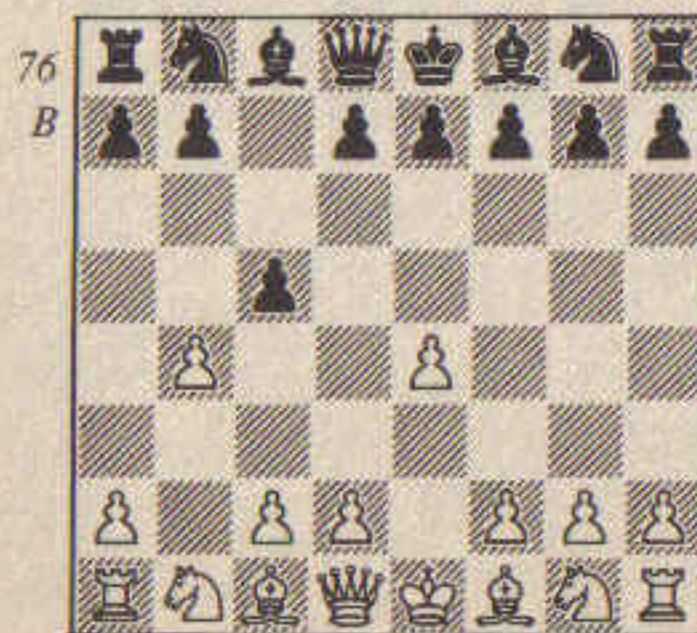
1 e4 Qc6 2 b4 Qxb4 3 c3 Qc6 4 d4



4 ... d5! \mp (4 ... d6 and 4 ... e6 are also good) and White obtains nothing for his pawn.

SICILIAN: WING GAMBIT

1 e4 c5 2 b4



This is a radical reaction to the Sicilian Defence. It is the subject of a booklet written by Hurt.

2 ... cb
3 a3

The Marshall Variation.

3 d4 d5 4 e5 Qc6 5 a3 Pb6 6 Qe2 Qf5 7 ab Qxb4 8 Qa3 Qc8 9 Qf4 Qc2+! 10 Qxc2 Qxc2 11 Qxd5 Pb3 12 Pf3 Pxf3 13 Qb5+ Qd8 14 gf , Janachkov-Liangov, Elenite 1986, and now 14 ... a6! 15 Qe2 e6 is \mp .

Below we consider Santasiere's 3 c4 .

3 ... ba

Many authorities recommend 3 ... d5 , for example this stunning game from the 1984 US Championship (Zonal), Shirazi-Peters: 4 ed Pxd5 5 ab Pe5+ 0-1. Let that be a warning to anyone who wants to play this opening for White.

In any event, we feel that Black can comfortably go pawngrabbing.

4 Qxa3

This is the most common plan. Others:

4 d4 (4 Qxa3 d6 transposes) is

best met by 4 ... d6, continuing with development. If then 5 ♖xa3 the standard continuation is 5 ... ♜f6 6 ♕d3 ♜c6 7 ♜f3 ♕g4 8 c3 e6 9 ♜bd2 ♕e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖b1 ♕xf3 12 ♜xf3 ♖b6 13 ♖xb6 ab 14 c4 ♜d7, Mestrović-Matulović, Zagreb 1968. Hurt considers this position equal, although the game continued 15 ♖fb1 ♖fc8 16 ♜f1 g5! 17 h3 h6 "with a clear advantage to Black" – Kapitaniak (who has also written a book on the Sicilian Wing Gambits). Black still has his extra pawn. Even so, a possible improvement for Black is 10 ... ♖c7!? where he holds the pawn in greater comfort.

The novel 5 f4!? was essayed with some success in the game Kessler-Benjamin, USA 1987.

4 ♜f3 does not seem to have much independent significance and we suggest that Black simply reply 4 ... d6 with similar play.

4 ... d6!
5 ♕c4

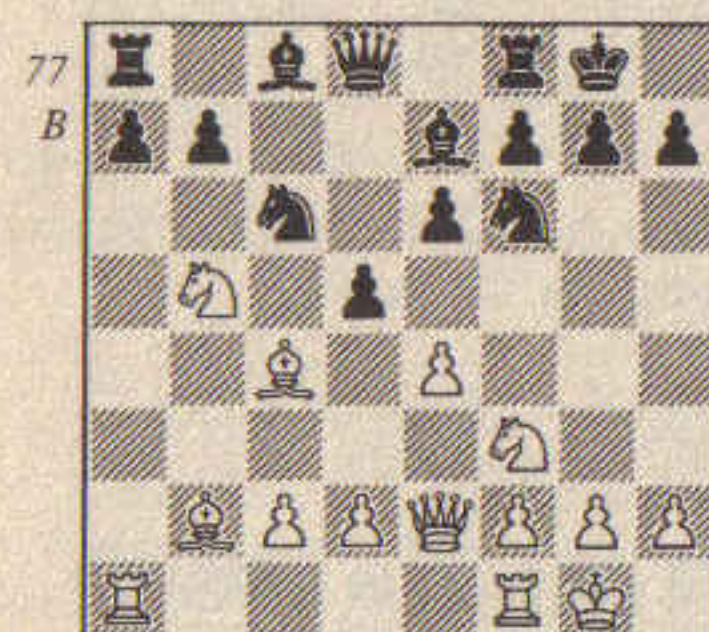
Dorn-Fischer, Vienna 1955, saw 5 d4 ♜f6 6 ♕d3 e5 (This is not necessary. After 6 ... g6 or 6 ... e6 White's compensation is dubious.) 7 ♜e2 ♕e7 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 c3 0-0 10 ♜c2 ♖c7 11 ♜e3 b6 12 ♕a3 ♖d8 13 f4, when Black is slightly worse. Schwarz prefers 8 ... ♜d7 9 c3 b6! (9 ... 0-0 10 ♜c2, suggested by Geller, gives White compensation for the pawn) 10 ♜b5 ♕b7 11

♕a3, where Kapitaniak claims that White has compensation for his pawn, though after 11 ... ♖b8, intending ... a6, we would prefer to be on Black's side, since White's attack is dwindling.

Black also has a comfortable game on 5 ♕b2 ♜f6 6 ♕c4 ♜c6, which transposes to the text.

5 ... ♜f6
6 ♕b2 ♜c6
7 ♖e2 e6
8 ♕f3 ♕e7
9 0-0 0-0
10 ♜b5 (77)

Now instead of 10 ... ♜e8?!, as in Spielmann-Gebhardt, Munich 1926, we suggest 10 ... d5! with a better game for Black.

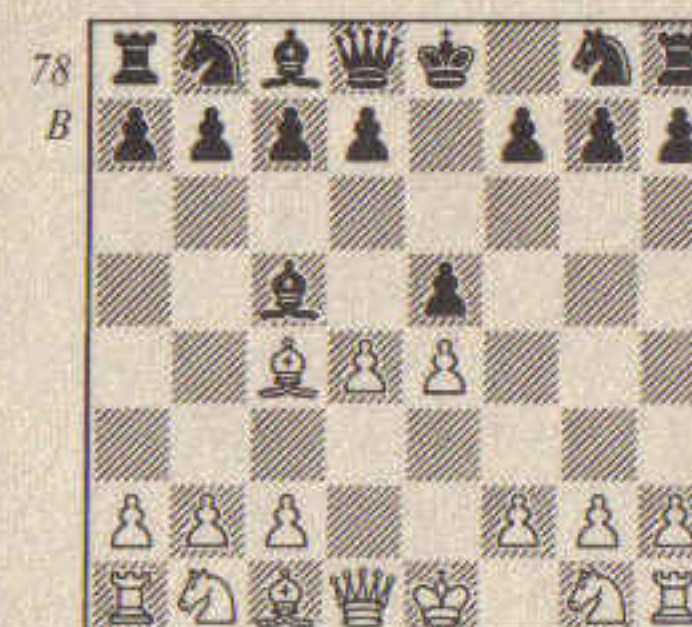


Black has an extra pawn and a better position. Many books give sharp lines in the Wing Gambit. We feel that the plan with ... d6, ... ♜f6 followed by rational development will ensure a comfortable advantage for Black.

Now let us consider 3 c4. A lot of nonsense has been written about this line, especially in *MOB*. Bill McCreary showed that against 3 ... e5, the critical line is 4 ♕b2 ♜c6 5 ♜f3 d6 6 d4 ed! (not mentioned by Hurt, who has a tendency to avoid any lines which might be good for Black, though Kapitaniak also omits it) 7 ♜xd4 ♜f6 8 ♜d2 (after 8 ♕d3 ♕e7 9 a3 ba 10 ♜xa3 0-0 11 ♜ac2 White has no compensation to speak of) 8 ... ♕e7 9 ♜c2 0-0 10 ♖cl. We point out that 10 ... ♖e8 leaves White bankrupt.

LEWIS GAMBIT

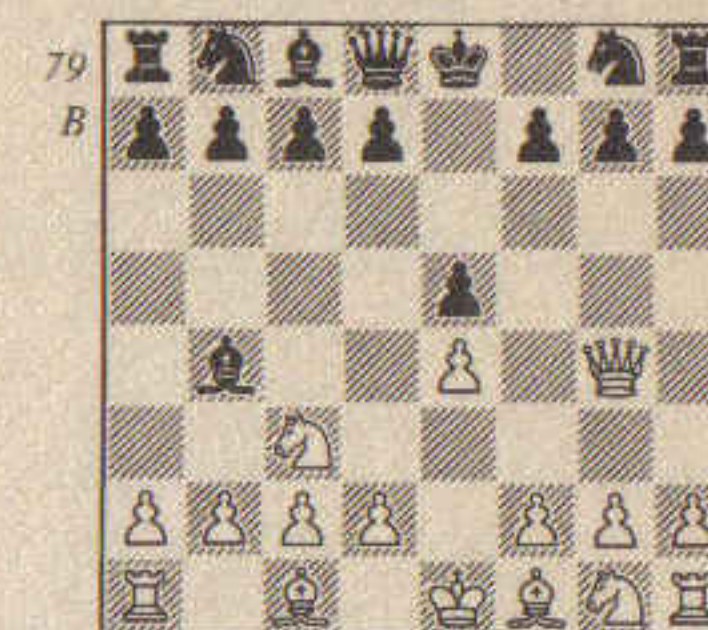
1 e4 e5 2 ♕c4 ♕c5 3 d4?



This gambit was developed by William Lewis (1787-1870), one of England's strongest players of that era. The refutation was worked out by Schiffers: 3 ... ♕xd4 4 ♜f3 ♖f6 5 ♜xd4 ed 6 0-0 ♜c6 7 f4 d6 8 ♕b5 ♕d7 with a good game for Black. Also good is 3 ... ed 4 ♕xf7+ ♜xf7 5 ♖h5+ g6 6 ♖xc5 ♜c6.

ZHURAVLEV COUNTERGAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♕b4!? 3 ♖g4?!



The early queen sortie, seeking to gain pawns at great cost of time, allows Black to react vigorously with a promising gambit.

3 ... ♜f6!
4 ♖xg7 ♖g8
5 ♖h6 ♖g6
6 ♖e3 ♜c6
7 ♜d5
7 ♜f3 is relatively better.
7 ... ♜g4
8 ♖d3 ♕c5
9 ♜h3 d6

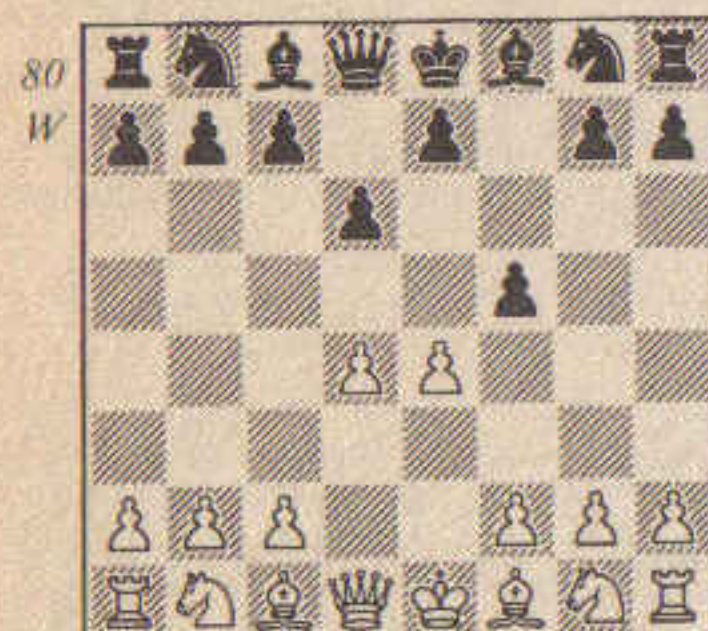
With the better chances for Black (Keres). A game Kliavin-Zhuravlev, Latvia 1969, continued 10 c3 ♜e7 11 ♜xe7 ♖xe7 12 ♖e2 ♕c6 13 d3 0-0-0 14 f3 ♜f6 15 ♜f2 d5! 16 ♕d2 de 17 de ♜h5 18 g4!? ♜f4 19 ♕xf4 gf 20 h4!? ♕e3 21 ♖d1 ♕xa2 22 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 23 ♕h3 ♕c4! 24 ♖c2 ♖d6 25 ♖a4 ♕xf2+ 26 ♜xf2 ♖h4+ 27 ♜g1 ♖e1+ 0-1

10 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)

This chapter contains a wider range of materials, reflecting Black's attempts to come to grips with 1 e4. These failures are instructive in that they demonstrate the foolhardiness of trying to wrest the initiative at the very start of the game.

BALOGH DEFENCE

1 e4 d6 2 d4 f5?



This is a bad opening because it creates a permanent weakness early in the game. While we are on the subject of weaknesses, *ECO*'s classification of this is an example of the poor workmanship that went into the *ECO* code. Obviously the

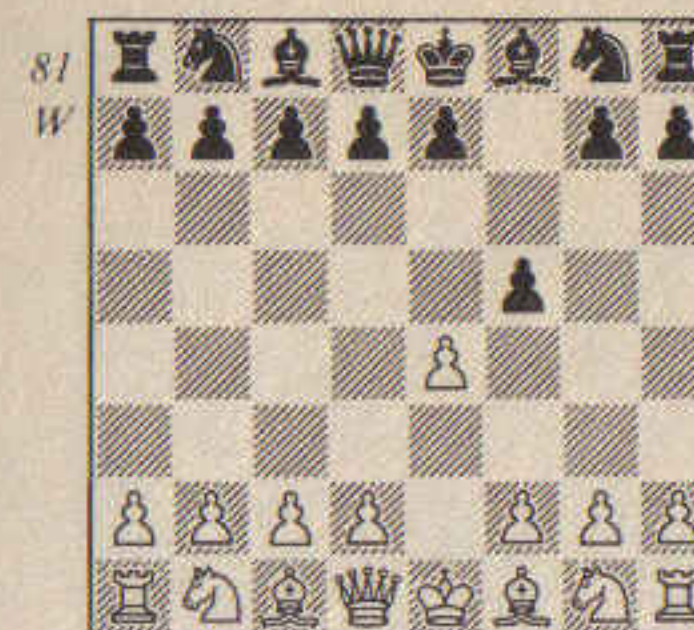
Balogh is more likely to arise from a 1 e4 move order, when 1 ... d6 is typically met by 2 d4, than from 1 d4 where 1 ... d6 might equally well provoke 2 c4. To treat it as a Staunton Gambit Declined, their choice, is completely off the wall.

Anyway, there are two ways of ensuring a permanent advantage: a) 3 ef ♙xf5 4 ♙d3 (simplest) 4 ... ♙xd3 5 ♙xd3 ♙c6 6 ♙f3 e6 7 0-0 ♙d7 8 c4 – Taimanov. *ECO* gives 4 ... ♙d7!? but even the straightforward 5 ♙xf5 ♙xf5 6 ♙f3 leaves Black with a painful central weakness. 4 ... c6!? is cute, but fails to improve matters after 5 ♙xf5 ♙a5+ 6 ♙c3 ♙xf5 7 ♙f3 ±. b) 3 ♙c3 fe 4 ♙xe4 (4 f3!?) 4 ... ♙f5 5 ♙g3 ♙g6 6 ♙d3 ♙xd3 7 ♙xd3 ♙d7 8 ♙f3 ♙c6 and now instead of *BCO*'s 9 d5, 9 ♙f4 is very strong (±).

To show just how bad this line is, the Psion computer program came up with the tempo-losing 3 ♙b5+ c6 4 ♙d3 and still achieved a great game after 4 ... ♙f6 5 ef ♙xf5 6 ♙xf5 ♙a5+ 7 ♙c3 ♙xf5 8 ♙f3.

FRED

1 e4 f5?



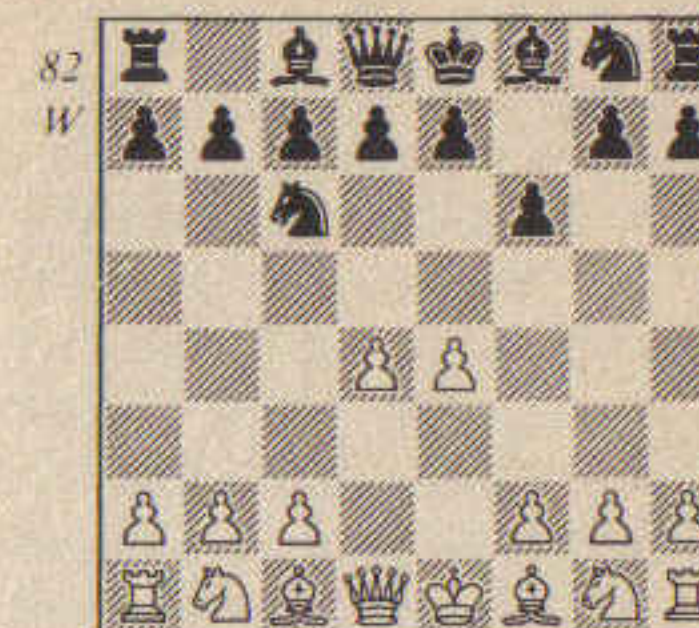
The authors are not sure how this opening got its name but 1 ... f5 is such a terrible move that it hardly matters. The most famous example of the Fred is Pillsbury-Magagna, Paris 1902: 2 ef ♙f7 (2 ... ♙f6 3 d4 d6 4 ♙d3 ±) 3 d4 d5 4 ♙h5+ g6 5 fg+ ♙g7 6 ♙d3 ♙f6 7 ♙h6+ ♙g8 8 gh+ ♙xh7? 9 ♙g6+ ♙g7 10 ♙xg7 mate.

Word has it that the sequence 2 ef ♙f7 3 ♙h5+ g6 4 fg+ ♙g7 5 gh ♙xh7 6 ♙g5+ ♙h8 is known in Russia as the Mao Tse-Tung Attack.

NEO-MONGOLOID DEFENCE

1 e4 ♙c6 2 d4 f6?!

No, this isn't one of our place-holding names. It was assigned by some Europeans who have been engaged in the analysis of this line for some time. We weren't able to get hold of their analysis, but after

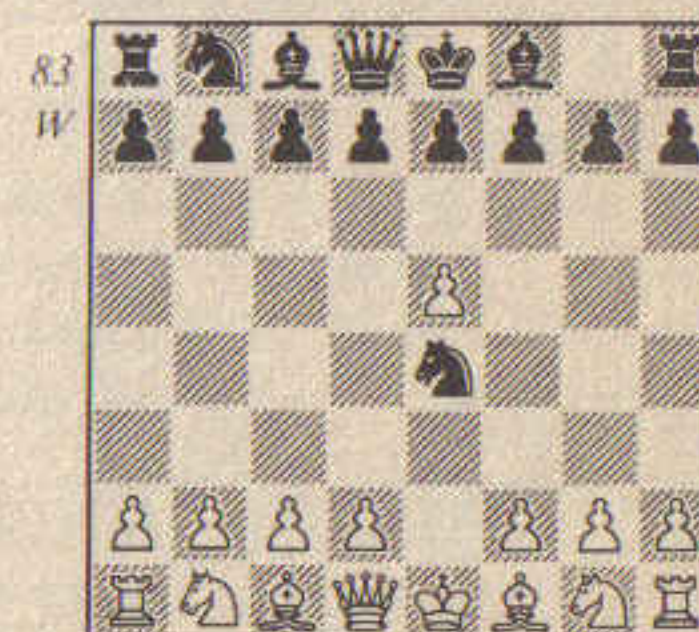


3 ♙f3 Black must do something about the threat of d5, since now ... ♙e5 will be followed by ♙xe5. After the logical 3 ... e5 we have a weird Scotch (1 e5 e5 2 ♙f3 ♙c6 3 d4 f6!? – C44 if it were in *ECO*) where 4 ♙c4 is very strong, since there is now the threat of 5 de fe 6 ♙g5. But the most important point is that ... f6 weakens the kingside for no reason, and robs the knight on g8 of its best square.

ALEKHINE'S DEFENCE:

KNIGHT'S TOUR

1 e4 ♙f6 2 e5 ♙e4?



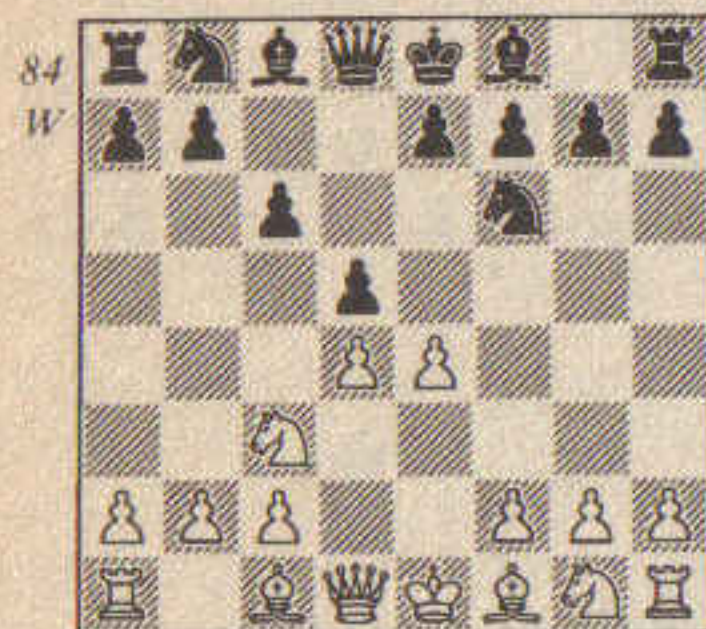
This one is on the zany side even for Bücker. When co-author Schiller was working with Alburt on their Alekhine book, Myers suggested that this deserved inclusion there and expressed a positive opinion regarding its playability. It is such rubbish that it is relegated to our waste-bin section.

Bücker adopts the hypermodern approach with 3 d3 ♘c5 4 d4 ♘e6, but after 5 ♘f3 d5 6 ed ed 7 d5 ♘c5 8 ♖d4 (or any other sensible move) we pity the fool with Black's position.

We prefer 3 d4!. How is the headstrong steed to return to safety? 3 ... e6 4 ♘h3 renews the threat of f3, and after 4 ... ♗e7 5 ♖g4, 4 ... h6 5 ♖g4 d5 6 f3, or 4 ... f6 5 ♗d3 d5 6 f3 ♘g5 7 ♗xg5 fg 8 f4, Black's position is a disgusting mess.

CAMPOMANES ATTACK

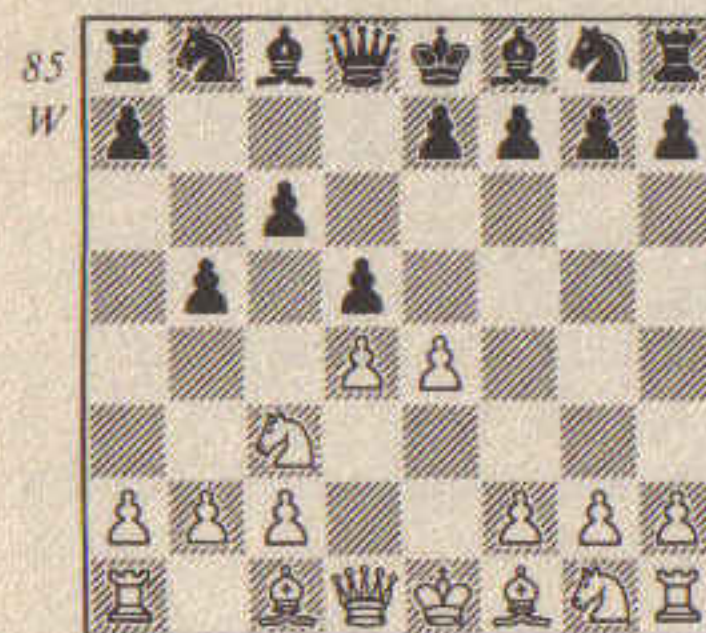
1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 ♘f6?



Campomanes brought out this no doubt specially prepared innovation against Tal at the Leipzig Olympiad of 1960, and got clobbered after 4 e5 ♘fd7 5 e6! fe 6 ♗d3 ♘f6 7 ♘f3! ±.

GURGENIDZE COUNTERATTACK

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 b5?

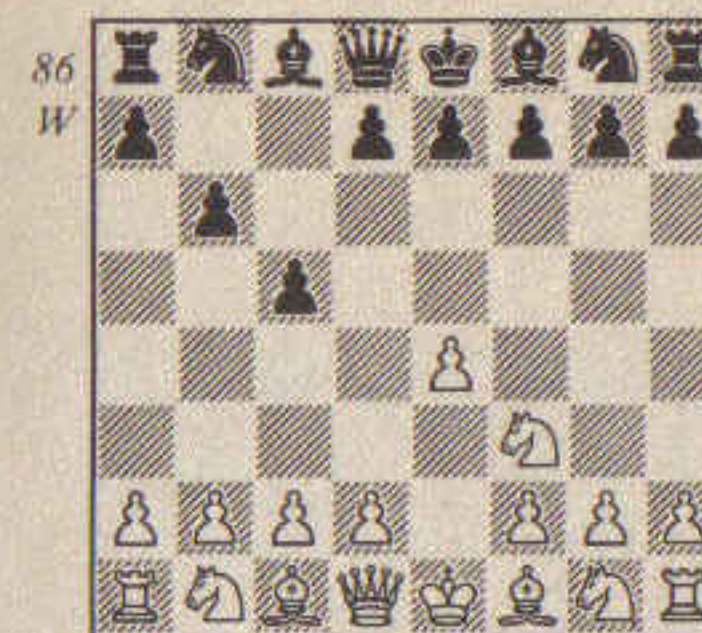


In this line Black tries to battle for the centre, and specifically the e4-square, by threatening the supporting knight on c3. We really can't find a good move for Black after 4 a3. After 4 ... de 5 ♘xe4 ♘f6 6 ♘xf6+ ef White's only clear path to the advantage is 7 a4!, for example 7 ... b4 8 ♗c4 ♗d6 9 ♖e2+ ♖e7 9 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 10 ♘e2 and White is much better in the endgame – Klovans-Gurgienidze, USSR Ch 1968-9. The reason we consider this a bad opening is that a disadvantage in the endgame is often fatal, whereas in the middle-

game there is more scope for out-playing the opponent.

KATALIMOV SICILIAN

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 b6?!



Our evaluation refers to the "Modern" line 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 ♗b7 5 ♘c3 and now 5 ... d6 is advocated by Raoof in *MOB* 33-34. Even though this variation has been adopted by Soviet GM Lev Psakhis, we feel that after 6 ♗g5! ♘d7 White can choose between 7 f4, 7 ♘d5 and 7 ♗c4 with a clearly better than usual Sicilian. Our preference is the first. Sakharov-Tukmakov, Kiev 1966, saw 7 f4 ♘gf6 8 ♗xf6 gf 9 ♖h5 ♖c8 (9 ... ♗c8 10 ♘e6!) 10 0-0-0 with a clear advantage for White, while Raoof's 7 ... g6 leads to a very inferior Dragon. Katalimov's 5 ... a6 leads to a tempo-down Paulsen, since Black will eventually play ... b5. Katalimov's success with it was due mostly to weak opposition.

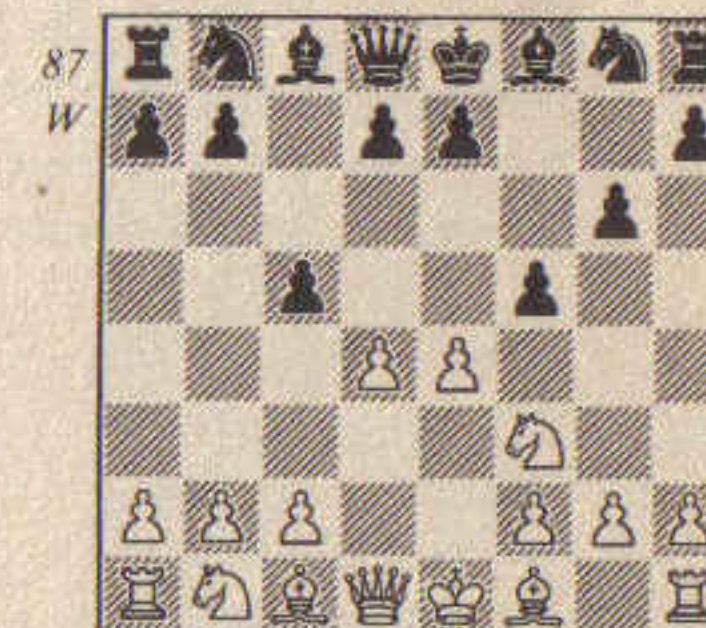
Panchenko-Psakhis

USSR Young Masters 1978

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 b6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 ♗b7 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗g5 ♘d7 7 ♗c4 a6 8 ♖e2 b5 9 ♗d5 ♖c8 10 0-0 ♘gf6 11 ♗ad1 e6?! (11 ... b4 ±) 12 ♘xe6 fe 13 ♗xe6 ♖c5 14 ♘d5 ♗xd5 15 ed 0-0-0 16 ♗d3 ♗b7 17 ♗c3 ♖d4 18 a4 ♖e5 19 ♗e3 ♘c5 20 ab a5 21 b6! ♗e7 (21 ... ♖h5 ±) 22 ♗a1 ♗a8 23 ♖b5 ♗a6 24 ♖c6+ ♗b8 25 ♖c7+ ♗a8 26 b7+ ♘xb7 27 ♖c8+ 1-0.

SICILIAN FRED

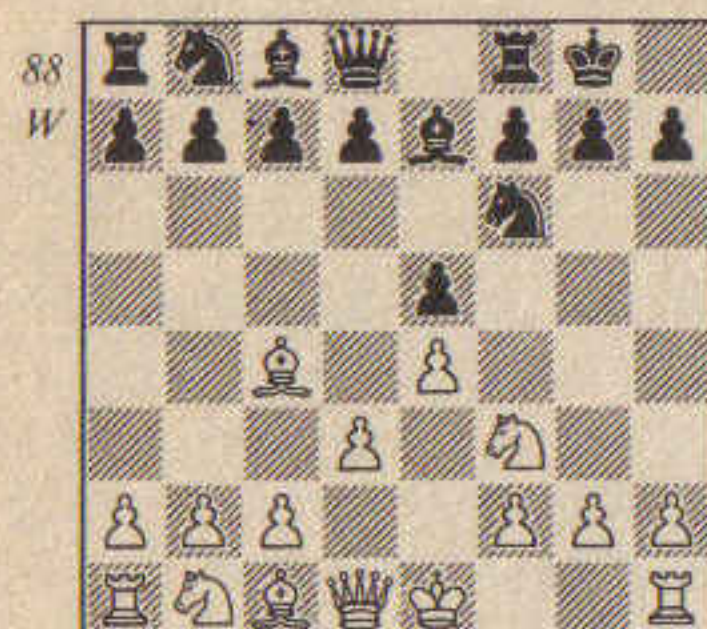
1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 g6 3 d4 f5?



This gross weakening is acceptable only in 5 minute chess. After 4 ef gf 5 dc e6 6 ♗e3 ± White is a pawn up and Black's dark squares are infected.

KITCHENER FOLLY

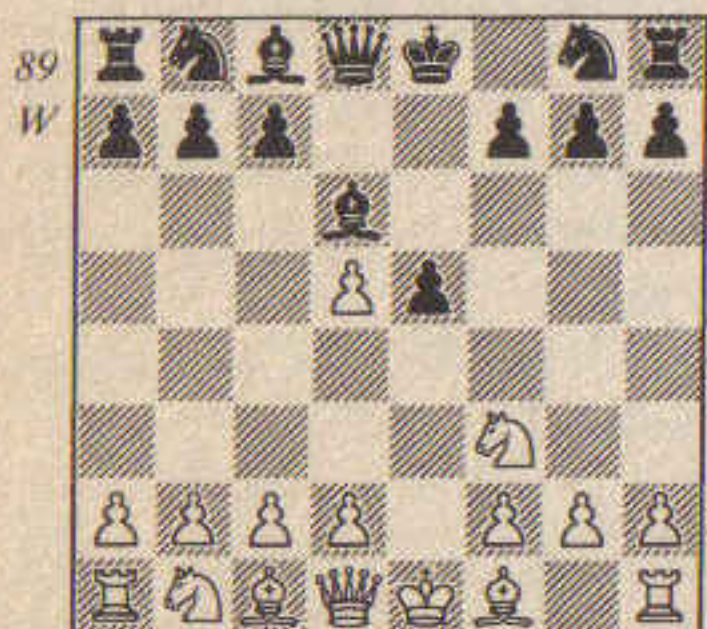
1 e4 e5 2 ♗c4 ♘f6 3 d3 ♗e7 4 ♘f3 0-0



Black's idea is to give up a pawn for rapid development. It doesn't work: 5 Qxc5 d5 6 ed Qd6 7 d4 c6 8 0-0! cd 9 Qd3 Qc6 10 Qxc6 bc 11 Qg5! (otherwise Black might obtain some compensation) 11 ... Bb8 12 b3! \pm Hergott-Schiller, Kitchener 1984. Schiller managed to draw the game after hurling his kingside pawns at the white king.

MAROCZY GAMBIT

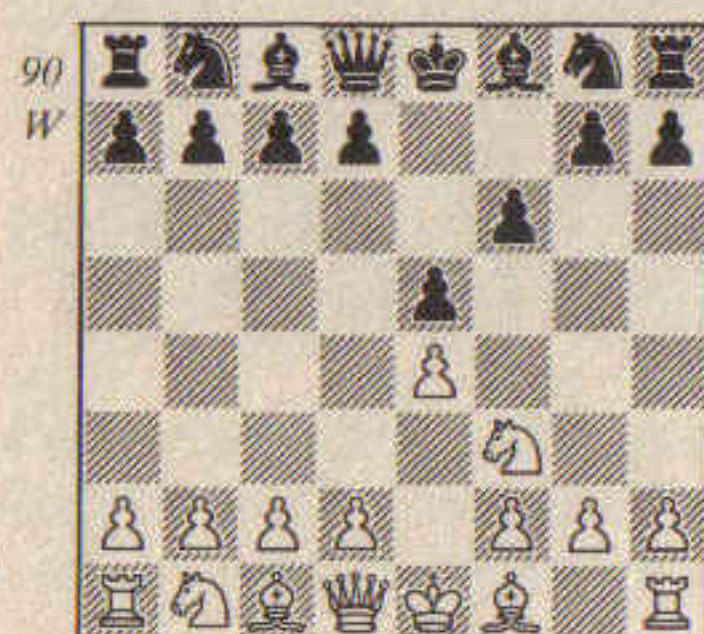
1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 d5 3 ed Qd6



Maroczy's Gambit is no longer deemed playable. A good method for White is 4 Qc3! Qf6 5 d4 e4 6 Qe5 0-0 7 Qg5 Re8 8 Qb5 Re7 9 Qd2 a6 10 Qe2 Qxe5 11 de Qxe5 12 0-0-0 Qf5 13 g4 \pm Brazda-Muir, corres 1957-8.

DAMIANO

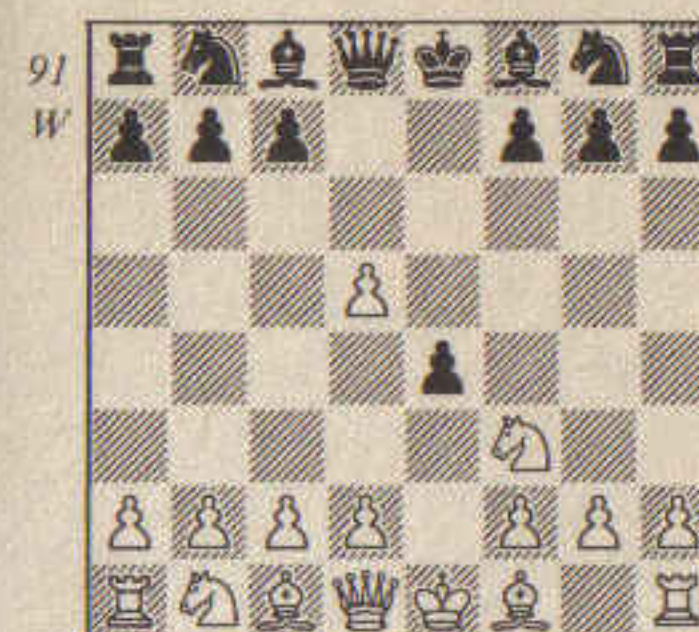
1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 f6



This is one of the oldest chess openings, and one of the ones which has lasted longest as well! Lopez-Leonardo, 1560, is supposed to have gone 3 Qxe5! fe 4 Qh5+ g6 5 Qxe5+ Qe7 6 Qxh8 Qf6 7 d4 Qf7 8 Qc4+ d5 9 Qxd5+ Qxd5 and White went on to win. Yet the opening was repeated in Schiffers-Chigorin, match 1897, which deviated with 3 ... Qe7 4 Qf3 d5 5 d3 de 6 de Qxe4 7 Qe2 Qc6 8 0-0 Qd7 9 Qc3 Qg6 10 Qe5! $\pm\pm$. Current theory holds that Black has nothing better than 9 ... Qf5 10 Qd3 \pm .

PAULSEN COUNTERGAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 d5 3 ed e4



This very old attempt to wrest the initiative dates back to the middle of the last century. It has very few followers today, except for Richard O'Brien, who has devoted himself to it with religious fervour, hoping to surprise his opponents. Now you know his secret weapon!

The refutation is pretty straightforward: 4 Qe2 and now:

a) 4 ... Qe7 5 Qd4 Qe5 (5 ... Qf6 6 Qc3 Qe5 7 Qf3 Qe7 8 Qg5 \pm - Pachman) 6 Qb5 Qd6 7 d4 Qe7 8 c4 Qb4+ 9 Qd2 Qxd2+ 10 Qxd2 a6 11 Qc3 f5 12 0-0-0 Qf6 13 Qe1 0-0 14 f3 \pm Morphy-Mongredien, Paris 1859.

b) 4 ... Qe7 5 Qxc4 Qf6 6 Qb5+ Qd7 7 Qe2 Qxd5 8 Qxd7+ Qxd7 9 d4 \pm Morphy-Paulsen, New York 1857.

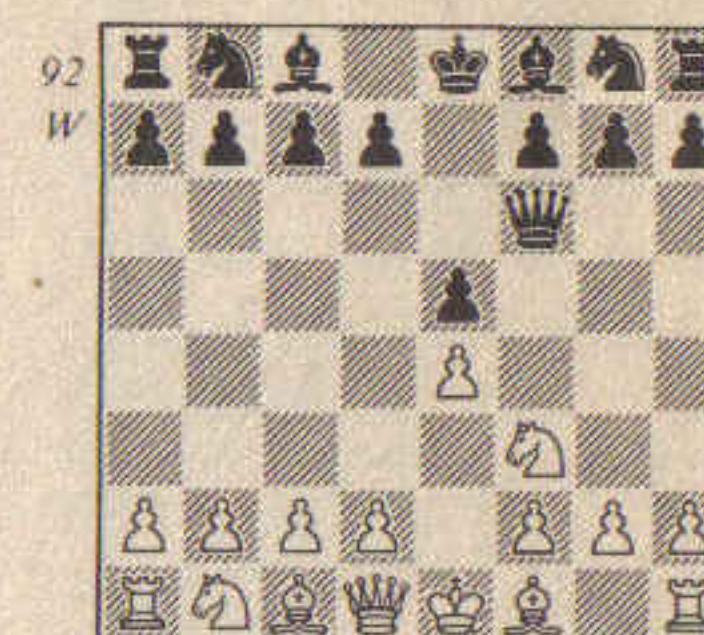
c) 4 ... f5 5 d3 Qf6 (5 ... Qe7 6 de fe 7 Qxe4 Qf6 8 Qd4 \pm - ECO) 6 de

fe 7 Qc3 Qb4 8 Qb5+ c6 9 Qxb4 ef 10 Qg5 cd 11 0-0-0 Qc6 12 Qa3 Qe6 (Tal-Lutikov, Tallinn 1964) and now 13 g4! \pm - Tal.

d) 4 ... Qf6 5 d3 Qe7 (5 ... Qd5 6 Qfd2 Qe7 7 Qxe4 0-0 8 Qbc3 \pm - Keres. Black cannot hold e4 so at least he tries for rapid development) 6 de 0-0 7 Qg5 (or 7 Qc3 Qb4 8 Qd2 Re8 9 0-0-0 Qxc3 10 Qxc3 Qxe4 11 Qc4! \pm) 7 ... Qxe4 8 Qxe7 Qxe7 9 Qbd2 Qf5 10 0-0-0 \pm Prüss-Wills, corres 1967.

GRECO DEFENCE

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 Qf6



Early queen moves by Black are even riskier than sorties by White, since Black can rarely afford the loss of time in the opening. This variation was analysed extensively by Greco in 1620, with such examples as 3 Qc4 Qg6 4 0-0 Qxe4 5 Qxf7+ Qe7 6 Qe1 Qf4 7 Qxe5+ Qd8 8 Re8 mate. Greco's book makes fine reading, and we suggest

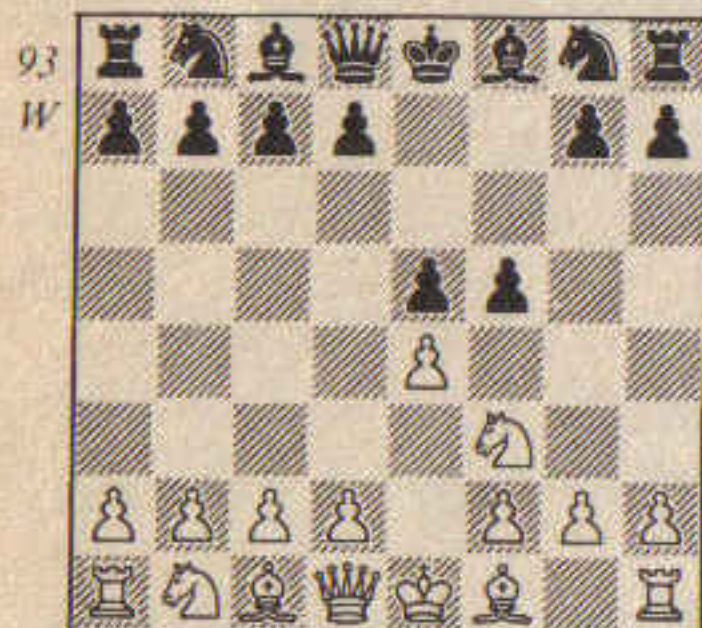
you pick up a copy next time you win the lottery.

There are later examples as well. Morphy-McConnell, New Orleans 1849, saw 3 dxc3 c6 4 d4 ed 5 e5 g6 6 d3 (6 gxd4! \pm) 6 ... gxf2 7 g1 h3 8 g3 h5 9 g5 h3 10 f1 c6 11 dxd4 \pm , while Paulsen-Busch, Düsseldorf 1863, went 3 dxc4 h6 4 0-0 c5 5 dxc3 c6 6 d4 dxd4 7 dxd4 ed 8 e5 g6 9 gxd4 \pm .

It is clear that the black queen invites undesirable suitors when she enters the ball early.

LATVIAN GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 d3 f5



This has also been called the Greco Countergambit, but the work of the Latvian theorists is far more relevant.

White has a number of tempting moves – 3 d4, 3 ef, 3 dxe5 and 3 dxc4 – all of which give him some advantage. Still, White must have something prepared because many

of the lines are quite complicated.

3 dxe5 is our preference, since it seems to give White the greatest control over the position:

3 ... dxc6 4 dxc6 dc 5 dxc3 e7 6 dxc4! (even stronger than BCO's 6 d3) 6 ... fe (6 ... dxf6 7 d3 fe 8 de dxe4 9 0-0 \pm) 7 dxcg8 fxg8 8 0-0 dxf5 9 e1 0-0-0 10 dxe4 dxe4 11 g4+ with a clear pawn plus.

3 ... gxf6 4 d4 d6 5 dxc4 fe, and now White has two promising continuations.

The first is BCO's 6 dxe3 dxc6 (6 ... c6 7 dxc4 d5 8 dxb3 dxe6 9 c4 \pm De Firmian-Church, US Open 1985) 7 d5 dxe5 8 dxe2 \pm .

A reliable alternative is the suggestion by Bronstein: 6 dxe2 (preventing ... g6) with these possibilities:

a) 6 ... d5 7 dxe3 f7 8 c4 c6 9 dxc3 dxf6 10 gxb3 dxe6 11 0-0 \pm or 10 gxa4 dxd7 11 cd \pm Enklaar-Hölzl, Amsterdam 1979.

b) 6 ... c6 7 d5! \pm .

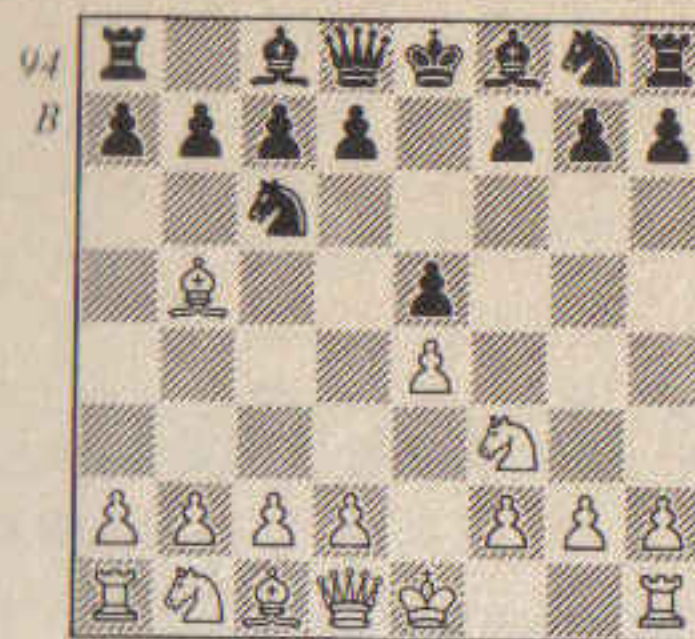
c) 6 ... gxf7 7 dxc3 dxf6 8 dxc5 dxd7 9 dxb5 dxd8 10 gxd2 dxe7 11 0-0-0 \pm P.Littlewood-Kindermann, London 1978.

d) 6 ... dxc6 7 d5 dxe5 8 0-0 dxc4 9 dxc4 g6 10 dxb5 with a clear advantage to White. Bronstein-Mikenas, Rostov 1941.

An interesting idea is 3 ef e4 4 dgl , e.g. 4 ... g5 5 d3 gxf5 6 de gxe4+ 7 dxe2! \pm Bucker-Ketter, West Germany 1983.

SPANISH: VARIOUS

1 e4 e5 2 d3 dxc6 3 dxb5



No, we are not suggesting that the Ruy Lopez is refuted. We just need a heading under which to discuss some of the lines which have fallen, justifiably, into the sewer. For a variety of interesting and playable continuations see the recent book by Yudovich: *Spanish without ... a6* (Batsford, 1986).

3 ... d5? 4 dxe5 g5 5 dxc6 gxf2 6 f1 a6! 7 dxa4! d3 8 gxc2 gxf1+ 9 gxf1 dxf1 10 gxf1

de \pm .

3 ... b6? (a Tartakower idea) 4 0-0 and Black has no good defence to the threat of dxc6 followed by dxe5 . On 4 ... dxf6 5 dxc6 dc 6 dxe5 gxd4 White does not fall for 7 dxc6 gxc5! but plays 7 d3 \pm .

3 ... d6 4 0-0 dxe7 5 c3 0-0 6 d4 \pm – ECO.

3 ... g5 4 d4 dxd4 5 dxd4 ed 6 gxd4 gxf6 7 e5 g6 8 dxc3 \pm Adam-Herzog, corres 1937.

3 ... dxa5 4 0-0 c6 5 gxe2 gxc7 6 d4 f6 7 a3 b6 8 dxe3 \pm – Lasker.

3 ... f6 4 0-0 dxe7 5 d4 dxc6 a3 dxc7 7 dxc4 d6 8 h3 dxd7 9 dxc3 \pm Tarrasch-Steinitz, Nuremberg 1896.

3 ... gxf6 4 dxc3 dxe7 5 d3 dxd4 6 dxd4 ed 7 dxe2 c6 8 dxa4 d5 9 0-0 \pm Bogoljubow-Ed.Lasker, New York 1924.

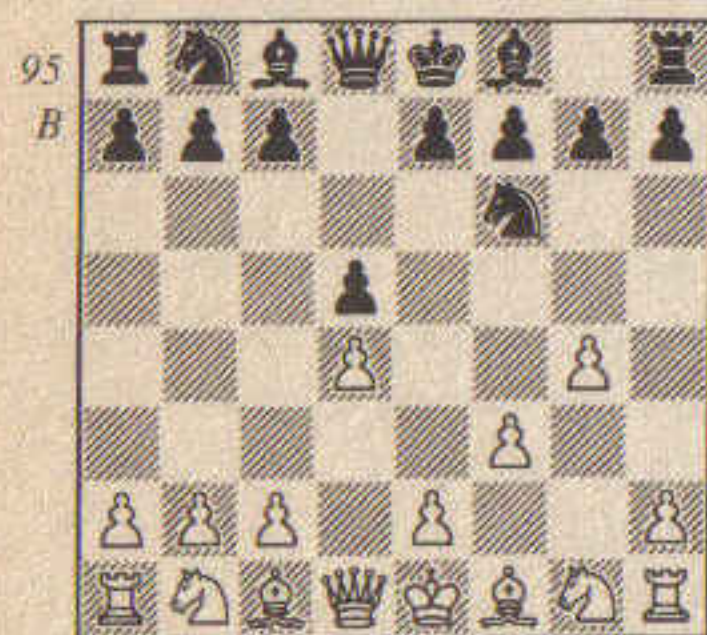
3 ... gxe7 (Vinogradov) is not so bad, since the queen is not so exposed, so we let it slip into the Ugly section.

11 Openings with 1 d4 (White)

Having played 1 d4, it is hard to get into real trouble early, except by making horrible weakening moves. Perhaps there is a lesson here. If you are going to play weird moves as White, play 1 d4 first! Then, unless you choose the examples below, you should be no worse than equal.

GEDULT ATTACK

1 d4 ♘f6 2 f3 d5 3 g4

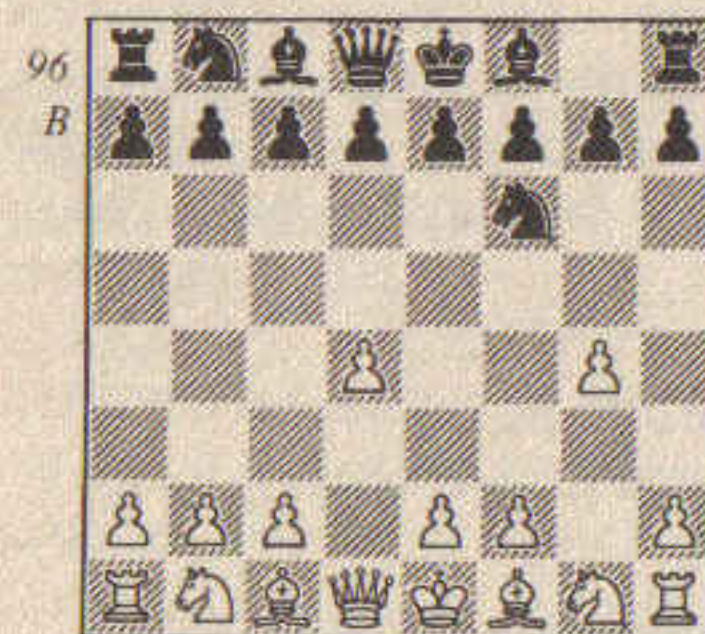


After 3 ... c5 4 g5 ♘h5 White has an awful position and will

have to struggle hard in order to avoid being on the wrong side of a miniature. This deformed opening seems to have been inspired by toxic waste!

BRONSTEIN GAMBIT

1 d4 ♘f6 2 g4

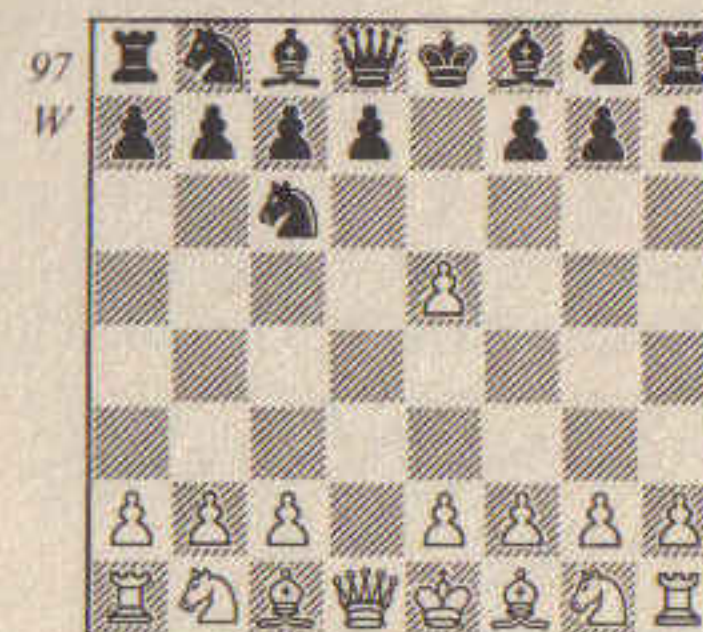


After 2 ... ♘g4 3 e4 d6 White's only consolation is that he may not last very long, e.g. 4 f3 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 g6 or 5 c4 g6 where Black is enjoying a standard opening with a pawn in hand.

12 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)

ENGLUND GAMBIT

1 d4 e5? 2 de ♘c6



Really, all you have to do to handle this opening is to avoid the trap 3 ♘f3 ♗e7 4 ♘f4 ♗b4+ 5 ♘d2 ♗xb2 6 ♘c3? ♘b4 7 ♗d2 ♘xc3 8 ♗xc3 ♗c1 mate, which was even seen at the Berlin Summer International, 1984. But if White ever plays 6 ♘c3!, the results are unlikely to be so rosy, e.g. 6 ... ♘d8 7 ♗b1 ♗a3 8 ♗b3 ♗c7 9 ♘f4 ± Blaser-Grob, corres 1966. ECO suggests 6 ... ♘b4 but after 7 ♗b1 neither 7 ... ♘xc3 8 ♗xb2 ♘b2 9 c3 ♘a3 10 e4, intending ♘c4 and ♗b3, nor 7 ... ♗a3 8 ♗b3 ♗a5 9 a3! ♘xa3 10 ♘b5 looks

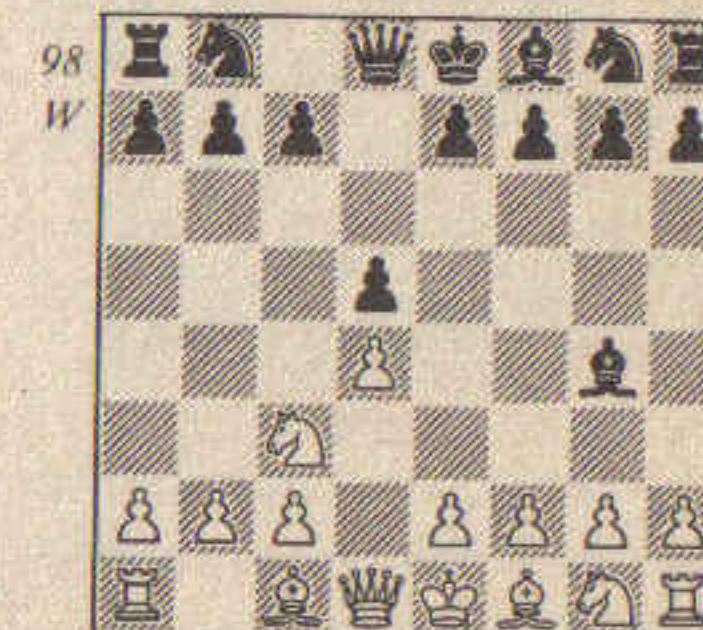
playable. The game below shows how White can effectively demolish Black's speculative play.

Korchnoi-Koning Simul, Holland 1978

1 d4 e5 2 de ♘c6 3 ♘f3 ♗e7 4 ♘c3 ♘xe5 (4 ... f6 5 ef ♘xf6 6 ♘g5 leaves Black with no compensation for his pawn) 5 ♘d5! ♘xf3+ (5 ... ♗d6 6 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 7 ♘f4!) 6 gf ♗d8 7 ♗d4! d6 8 ♘g5! ♗d7 9 ♘h3! ♗xh3 10 ♘xc7+ ♘d7 11 ♘xa8 ♗g2 12 ♗a4+ ♘e6 and now 13 ♗e4+ ♘d7 14 ♗f5+ is devastating.

ANTI-VERESOV

1 d4 d5 2 ♘c3 ♘g4?



Black has tried a number of plans to forestall the Veresov (2 ... f6 3 g5). This is not one of the best, as the game below demonstrates:

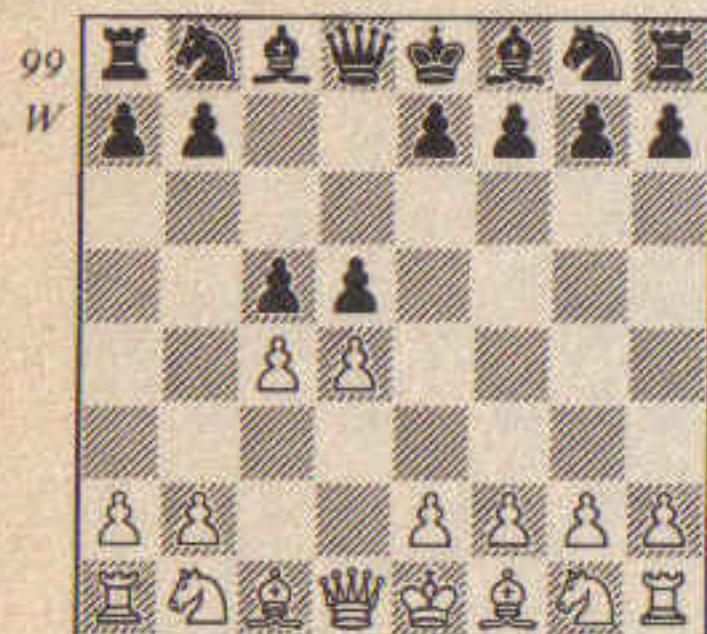
Schiller-Leroy

Lloyds Bank Masters 1985

1 d4 d5 2 c3 g4 ? 3 d3 d7 4 f3 h5 5 e4 c6 6 h3 !? (6 xd5 e6) 6 ... g6 7 e3 (7 xd5 xd5 8 ed xd3 9 dc xf1 10 cb b8 11 xf1 xb7 12 b3 and White is a clear pawn up, but the position seemed too promising to waste on the simple win of a pawn) 7 ... h6 8 0-0-0 e6 9 f4 de 10 fe h7 11 b5 g5 12 d5 \pm gf 13 dc xc6 14 e5 d6 15 hx8 0-0-0 16 hx7 1-0

AUSTRIAN DEFENCE

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c5



This opening requires careful handling by White, but ultimately it is unsound.

Korchnoi-Gusev
Poltava 1956

1 d4 d5
2 c4 c5
3 cd

3 dc a5 + dates back to Greco (1620) who gives 4 d2 xd2 + 5 xd2 dc 6 xc4 e6 7 d6 + xd6 8 cd f6 9 f3 0-0 10 e4 e5 11 b3 and Black never got his pawn back. But 3 ... d4 4 f3 c6 5 e3 e5 equalises.

3 ... f6

3 ... xd5 4 f3 cd 5 c3 ! guarantees a big advantage for White, for example 5 ... a5 6 xd4 f6 7 b3 c7 8 g3 e5 9 g2 c6 10 0-0 \pm Przepiorka-Seitz, Hastings 1924-5.

4 dc

4 e4 also gives a great game.

4 ... xd5

5 xd5 ?!

The refutation of the opening is 5 d2 ! e4 (5 ... xc5 6 c3 \pm Rabar-Tot, Yugoslav Ch 1956) 6 f3 e5 (6 ... xc5 is still bad: 7 e3 c6 8 c3 xd2 9 xd2 \pm - Podgorny) 7 c3 xc3 8 xc3 xd1 9 xd1 f6 10 b4 a5 11 a3 ab 12 ab a3 13 c1 b6 13 e3! bc 15 bc and Black is busted, according to analysis by Podgorny in ECO.

5 ... xd5

6 e4 b4

7 a3 e6?

7 ... e5! is better, with chances

for equality, for example 8 f3 f6 9 d2 d8c6 10 e3 e6 11 e2 a6 12 0-0 0-0-0 13 c2 a6 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ Taimanov-Malich, Budapest 1965.

8 e3 a6

9 b5 + d7

10 xd7 + xd7

11 0-0-0+ c6 ?

Better 11 ... c8 12 f3 xc5 13 g5 f8 14 b5 ! \pm - ECO.

12 f3 xc5

13 e5 + b6

14 d6 + c6

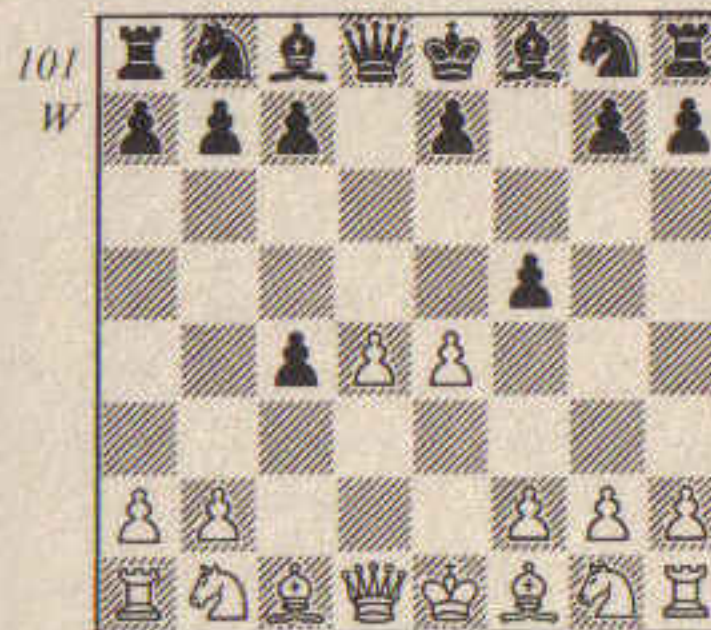
15 d7 +

1-0

Learn the refutation - if White plays inaccurately Black equalises!

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED:
SCHWARTZ DEFENCE

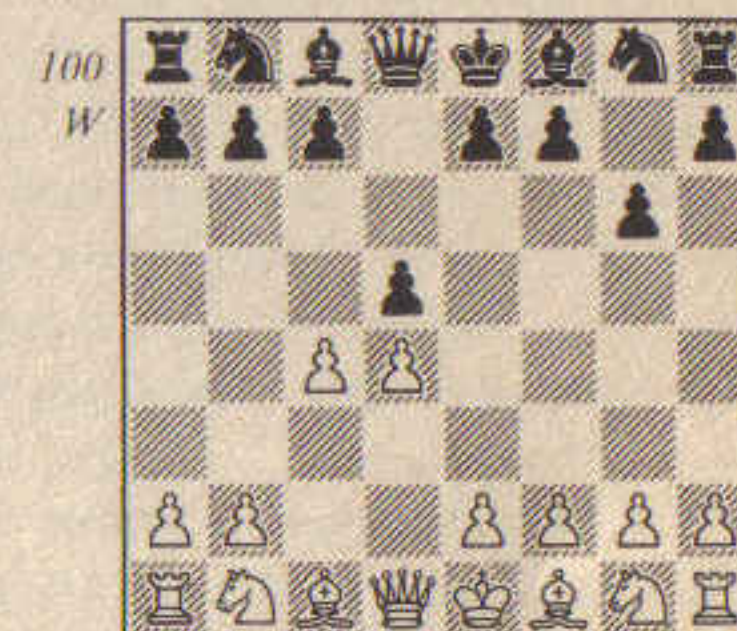
1 d4 d5 2 c4 dc 3 e4 f5



This is a very bad idea. 4 c4 threatens 5 xc8 xc8 6 h5 +, but White might get even more, for example 4 ... fe? 5 b3 f6 ? 6 f7 + d7 7 e6 mate.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED:
ALEKHINE IDEA

1 d4 d5 2 c4 g6



3 cd f6 4 a4 + \pm . No, this is not an accelerated Grünfeld.

The game Stahlberg-Alekhine, Kemer 1937, continued 3 ... xd5 4 c3 a5 5 f3 g7 6 d2 c6 7 e4 b6 8 c4 xd4 9 xd4 xd4 10 b3 g7 11 0-0 d7 12 fe1 e5 13 f4 with a powerful position as compensation for the pawn.

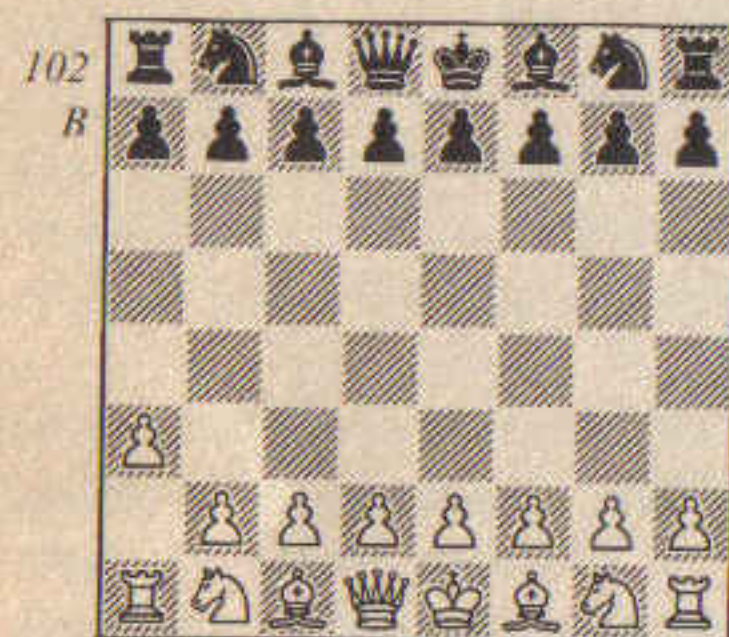
Part III: The Ugly

The openings covered in this chapter are all, in our opinion, playable, but they either give away the opening advantage customarily associated with the white pieces or entail a certain degree of risk for players of the black pieces. In our discussion of these lines we try to pinpoint the weakness of the opening and suggest reasonable measures to take against it. Do not expect to be guaranteed a decisive advantage, however, just because your opponent plays one of these weird lines. A well-prepared Deviant is a dangerous enemy!

We suggest that if the reader wishes to add some of these lines to his repertoire, he should employ them against opponents who enjoy following the main paths of theory. In addition, some of these variations work well against players who do not strive to make the most of the opening. Often an equal position can be reached through lack of spirited play on the part of the opponent.

13 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)

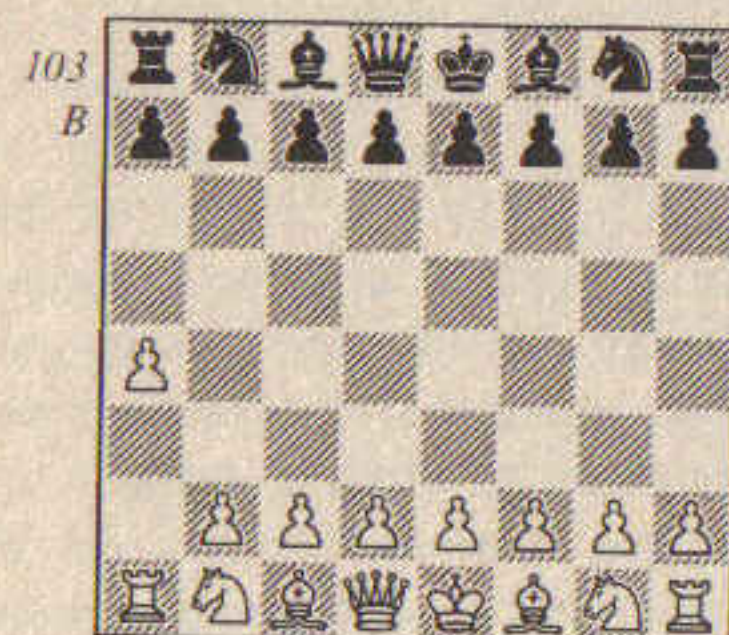
ANDERSSSEN OPENING 1 a3



White's first move does not advance his ambitions but it is a useful move in many openings and is particularly valuable in "reversed" openings, so if 1 ... e5, then 2 c4 is a reversed O'Kelly Sicilian. Or 1 ... d5 2 ♖f3 c5 3 c4 where the move is an asset in the reversed Benoni.

1 ... g6! is a move which helps White's 1 a3 look silly, since he cannot adopt a Bugayev attack with 2 b4 because 2 ... ♗g7 is strong. a3 is rarely employed by White against the King's Indian or Modern Defence set-up. See also Mengarini's Attack, Cabbage etc.

MEADOW HAY 1 a4

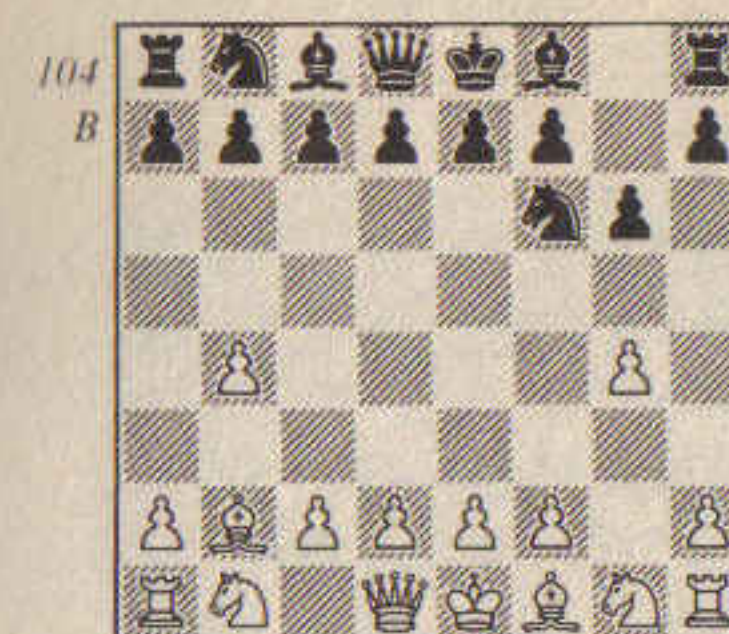


Unlike its distant cousin, the Anderssen Opening (1 a3), 1 a4 weakens a valuable square (b4). Even Myers wrote "As a first move it is dubious". This is the sort of move which has significance only against certain well-defined defensive strategies and is therefore inappropriate early in the game. We suggest that you just pretend you are playing White and play your favourite first move. The only specific advice we can give is that if you play 1 ... d5 and your opponent answers 2 ♖f3, 2 ... ♖f6 is to be preferred over 2 ... c5

because the move a4 is actually useful in a reversed Fajarowicz (see p 141): 2 ... c5 3 e4! de 4 ♖e5.

POLISH SPIKE

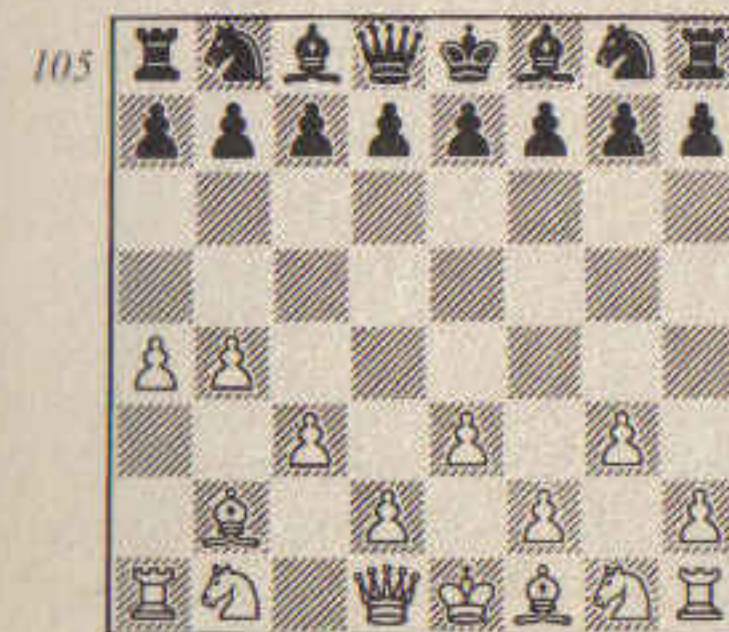
1 b4 ♖f6 2 ♗b2 g6 3 g4



This blatant disregard of the centre should cause no problems for the player of the black pieces. It is based on simplistic tactical threats along the a1-h8 diagonal. 2 ... ♗g7 3 g5 ♖h5 is fine for Black.

CABBAGE

c3, a3 b4, ♗b2, a4, g3, e3

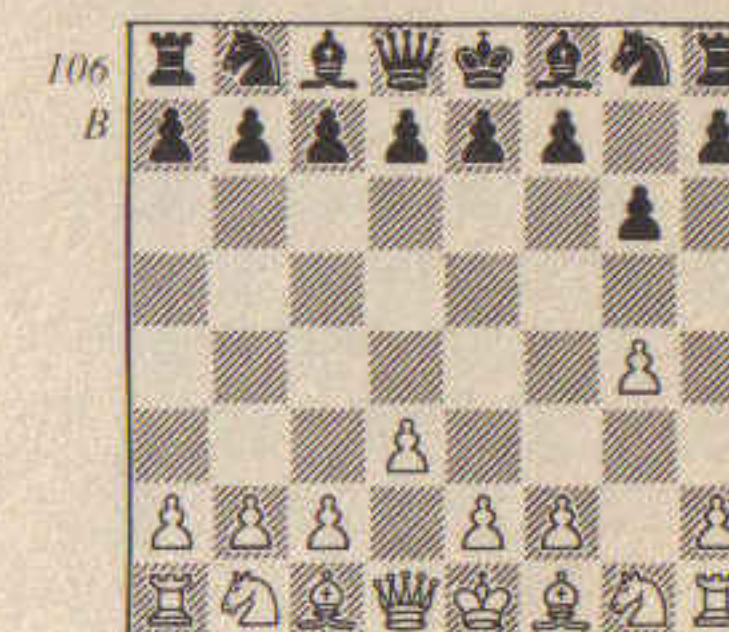


A bit of whimsy from Harding.

where the initials of the moves spell out the name of the opening. It is a harmless formation against any sensible play.

SPIKE DEFERRED

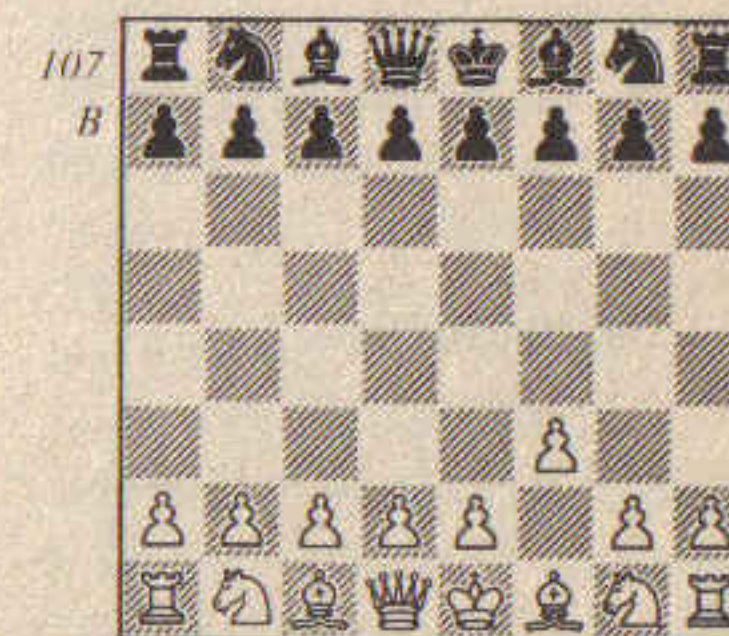
1 d3 g6 2 g4



The Spike here is slightly better than on move one. This move order does not admit the Keene Defence, but there are other effective replies: 2 ... d5 is good, and if 3 g5, then 3 ... h6, while 3 h3 ♗g7 4 ♗g2 c6 is also fine for Black.

BARNES OPENING

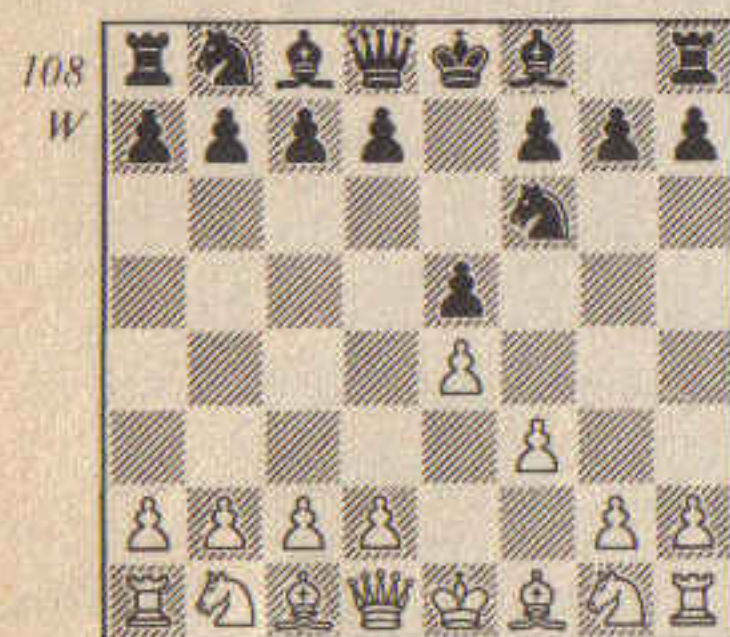
1 f3



This is no way to start a chess game. Black should occupy the centre and develop normally, e.g. 1 ... e5 2 g3 (2 ♘f2 – see Hammer-schlag; 2 e4 – see King's Head) 2 ... d5 3 ♘h3 ♘f6 4 ♘f2 ♘c6 ♖.

WALKERLING

1 f3 ♘f6 2 e4 e5



Here is another line which looks pretty bad for White but which has a 100 per cent score. Schiller-Campbell, London 1982, saw 3 ♘c3 ♘c5 4 a3 0-0 (4 ... a5!?) 5 b4 ♘b6 6 d3 ♘c6 7 ♘g5 ♘d4? 8 ♘ge2 h6 9 ♘h4 ♘b8 10 ♖d2 c6 11 ♘xd4 ed 12 ♘e2 d6 13 ♘xd4 with a tremendous advantage for White. But after 7 ... h6! (or 6 ... ♘h5!?) Black would have been the one with all the chances.

Walkerling-Nagy

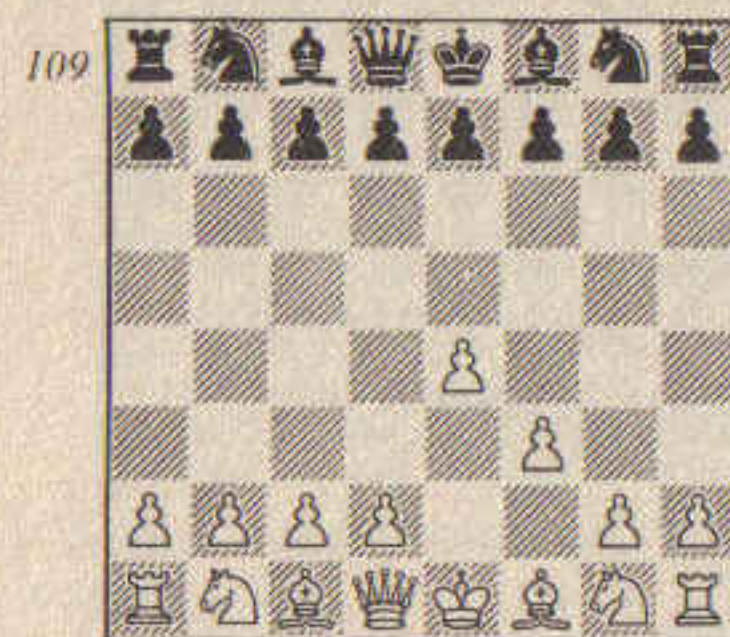
Corres 1930

1 f3 ♘f6 2 e4 e5 3 ♘c4 ♘xe4!? (3 ... ♘c6 would have given Black a perfectly good game.) 4 fe ♖h4+ 5

♘f1 ♖xe4 6 d3 ♖g6 7 ♘c3 c6 8 ♖f3 f5?? (8 ... ♘e7 intending 0-0 would have given Black some chances) 9 ♘h3 ♘e7 10 ♘d2 d6 11 ♖e1 ♘e6 (11 ... d5 would have held out longer) 12 ♘f4 1-0.

GEDULT-GUNDERAM

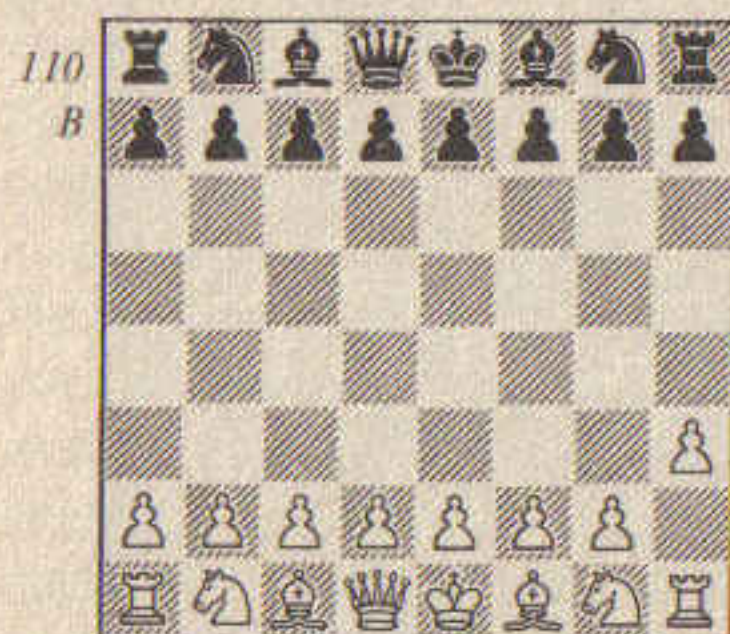
f3, e4



This opening is a transpositional relative of the King's Head or Walkerling (see above).

CLEMENZ OPENING

1 h3

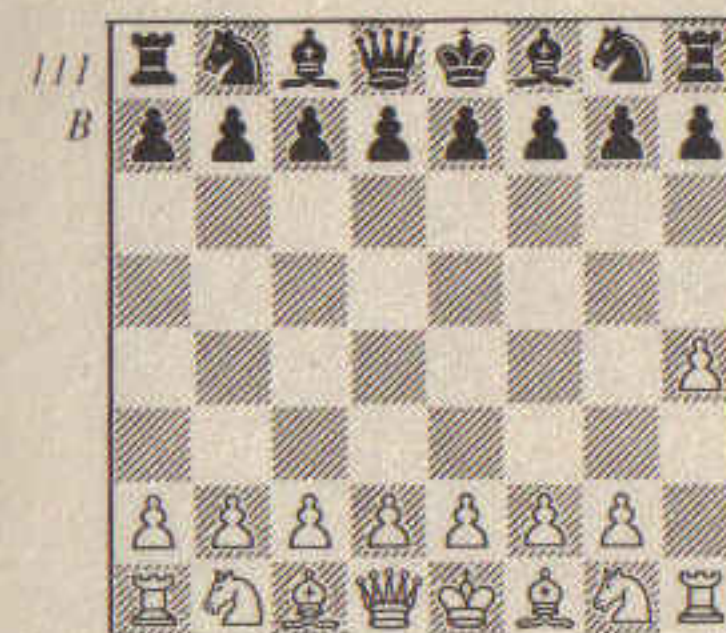


This move does nothing for the

white position. Any reasonable reply will do, but we feel that 1 ... b6 is good, since we know of no lines in the queenside fianchetto openings in which h3 is useful.

DESPREZ OPENING

1 h4



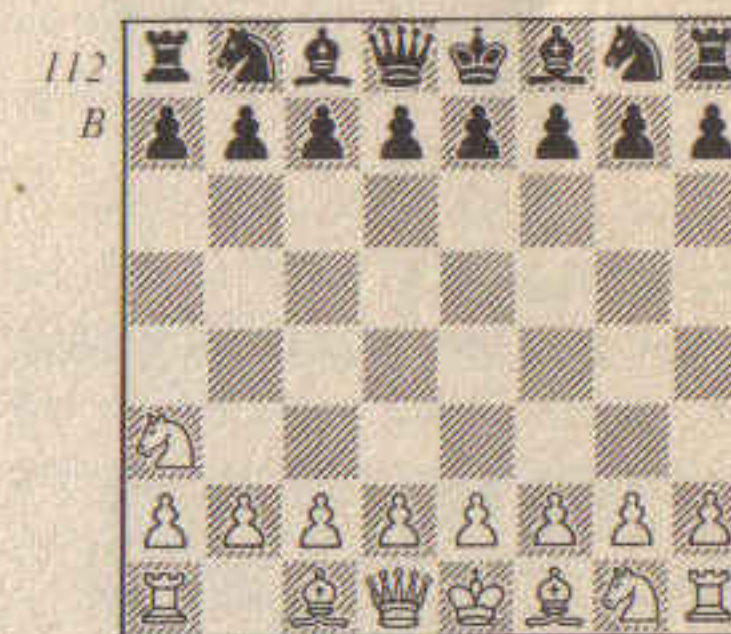
This opening has been played by Myers. He once wrote that "If there were an election for the worst possible first move then 1 P-KR4 (1 h4) would have excellent winning chances." Despite the fact that this move is thoroughly unmotivated and creates weaknesses with only vague promises of future potential (which is why in some circles it is known as the Reagan Opening), we still think it is merely Ugly, and that 1 g4 is worse.

Any defence which does not involve a kingside fianchetto is a good reply to this unprincipled debut. Myers gives 1 ... d5 2 d4 and now he doesn't seem to care for 2 ...

c5 because of 3 e4(!) de 4 d5 ♘f6 5 ♘c3, but even this is fine: 5 ... a6 (better than 5 ... e5 6 ♘g5 h6?!, Myers-Vano, Chicago 1972, or 5 ... ♘bd7 6 ♘g5 h6?!, Myers-Neuer, New York 1971) 6 a4 (6 ♘c3 e6 7 de ♖xd1+ 8 ♖xd1 ♘xe6 gives Black a favourable form of a reversed Albin, since the black bishop has more light square scope now that White cannot play h3) 6 ... ♘bd7 7 ♘e3 (7 ♘g5 h6 8 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 9 ♘c4 ♘g4 10 ♖d2 g6! ♖) 7 ... ♘b6 8 ♘xc5 ♘bxd5.

DURKIN ATTACK

1 ♘a3



Scientifically orientated players refer to this as the Sodium Attack. The American Robert Durkin is the only one who has had the nerve to employ this drunken knight on a regular basis. But you know what they say about knights on the rim! (Keep in mind that healthy people avoid too much sodium in

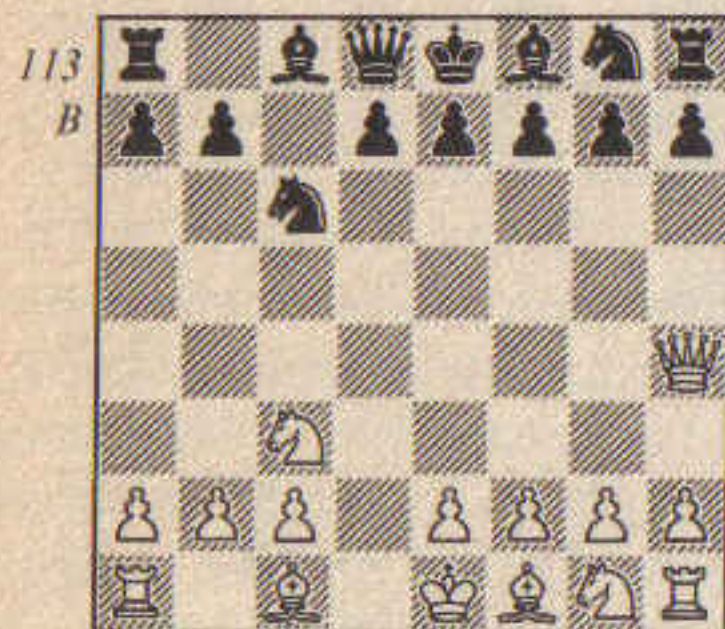
their diet!)

Almost any defence will do, 1 ... d5 2 c4 c6 is logical. An interesting possibility is 1 ... e5 2 ♖c4 (2 c4 has also been played but the horse still looks stupid on a3) 2 ... ♘c6 3 e4 f5!? with a mighty good-looking King's Gambit reversed.

If you must mistreat your horses, try delaying it. Schlenker-Sellack, Nuremberg 1983, for example, saw 1 g3 d5 2 ♗g2 ♘f6 3 d3 g6 4 ♘a3 ♗g7 5 c4 c6 6 ♘f3 0-0 7 0-0 ♗e8 (7 ... ♗b6 8 ♗b1! ♗e8 9 b4 e5 10 b5! Schlenker-Lodes, Nuremberg 1983) 8 ♗a4 and now instead of 8 ... ♘a6 (what did they put in the oats?) Black should have played 8 ... e5 9 cd cd, though after 10 ♗h4! ♘c6 11 ♗g5 there is nothing wrong with White's game.

NOVOSIBIRSK

1 ♘c3 c5 2 d4 cd 3 ♗xd4 ♘c6 4 ♗h4

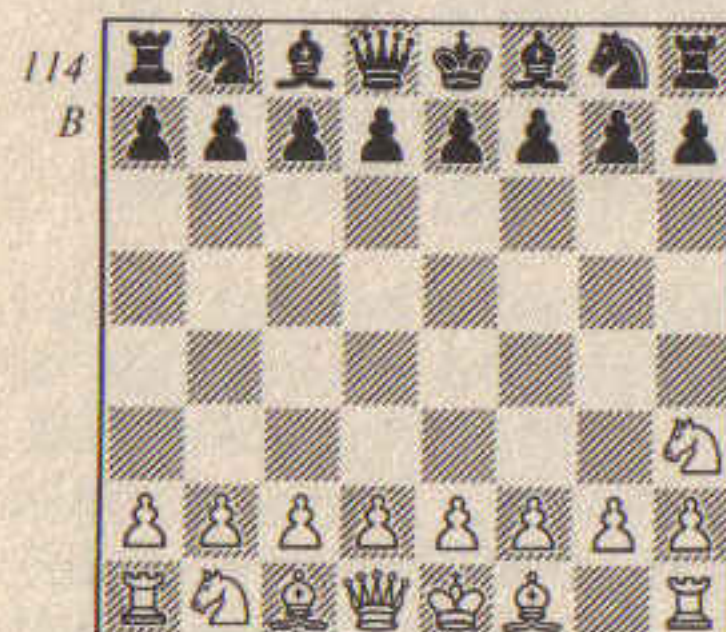


This is properly a Dunst (see p 11), but we wouldn't want the

reader to get the idea that this is a "good" opening, so we treat it separately here. It is another idea from Zarichuk, who in a game against McKee (corres 1976) continued 4 ... g6 5 ♗d2 ♗g7 6 e4, and now we suggest either 6 ... d6 7 0-0-0 ♗e6 with a good Dragon or 6 ... ♘b4 7 ♗d3 (7 0-0-0 ♗xc3 8 ♗xc3 ♘xa2+ ♢) 7 ... d6 8 ♘f3 ♘xd3 9 cd ♘f6 with a very comfortable game for Black.

AMAR

1 ♘h3

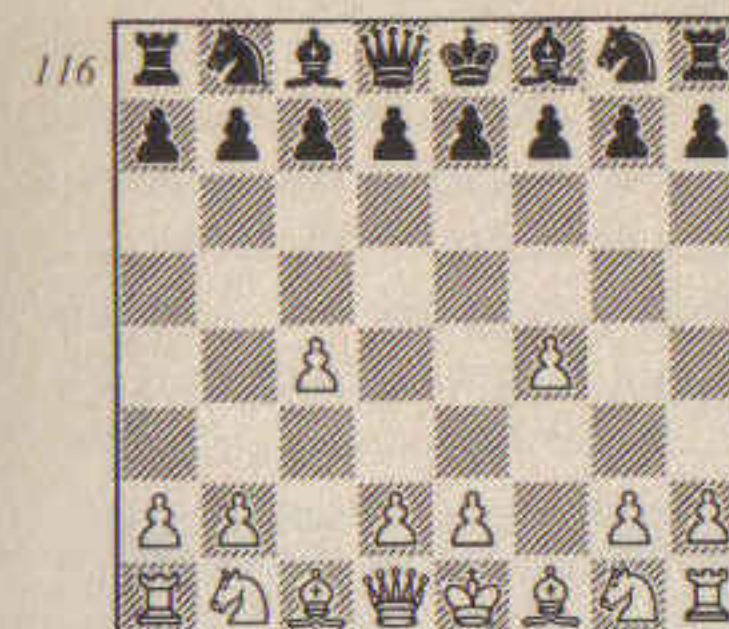


This is another drunken knight manoeuvre, but as long as White avoids the Paris Gambit (see p 76) he shouldn't fall into too deep a hole. After 1 ... d5! 2 g3 e5 3 ♗g2 f5 4 0-0?! (Tartakower-Marconi, 1932) is a bit too inviting. 4 c4!? allows White to continue in hyper-modern style, using his accelerated development to bash at the black centre. Still, we would much prefer

to be sitting on the other side of the board.

MUJANNAH OPENING

f4, c4



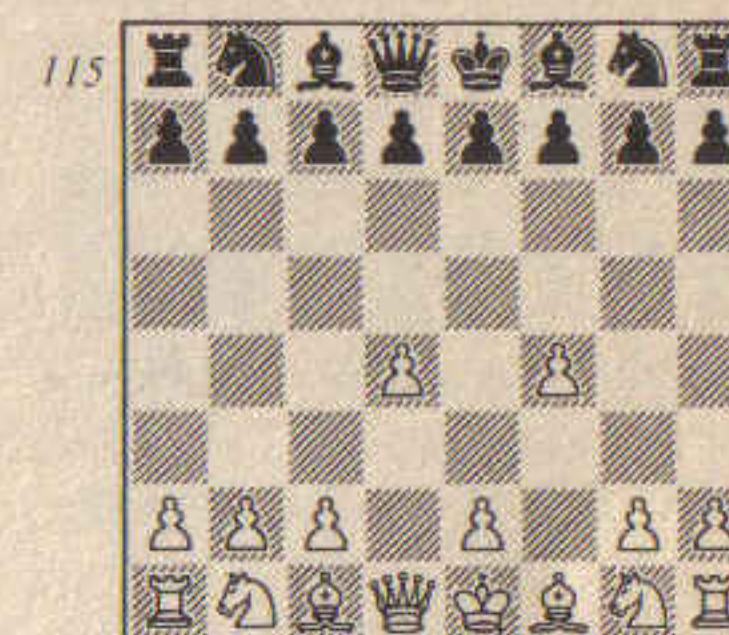
This opening was good, say, a thousand years ago, but various changes in the rules of the game have made it a less attractive proposition. The concept of clamping down on the centre is fine, but to attempt to do so right away allows Black to reply vigorously. Since White is abandoning the central squares e4 and d4, it makes sense to put piece pressure on these squares by fianchettoing one or both bishops. Naturally if Black reacts to 1 f4 with 1 ... e5 or 1 ... d5, or to 1 c4 with 1 ... e5, the question never arises. 1 c4 c5 2 f4 f5 is a Double Mujannah, which is quite

playable and a reasonable reply.

1 c4 ♘f6 2 f4 d6!? is interesting, for example 3 d4 c5 4 d5 g6, heading for a Four Pawns Attack, or 3 ... e5 4 fe de 5 de ♗xd1+ 6 ♘xd1 ♘g4!.

CANARD

1 d4, f4



The Canard, a rather ugly sort of Bird, is a speciality of K.E. Gannholm, who published a booklet of his games including several examples which turned out well for White, e.g:

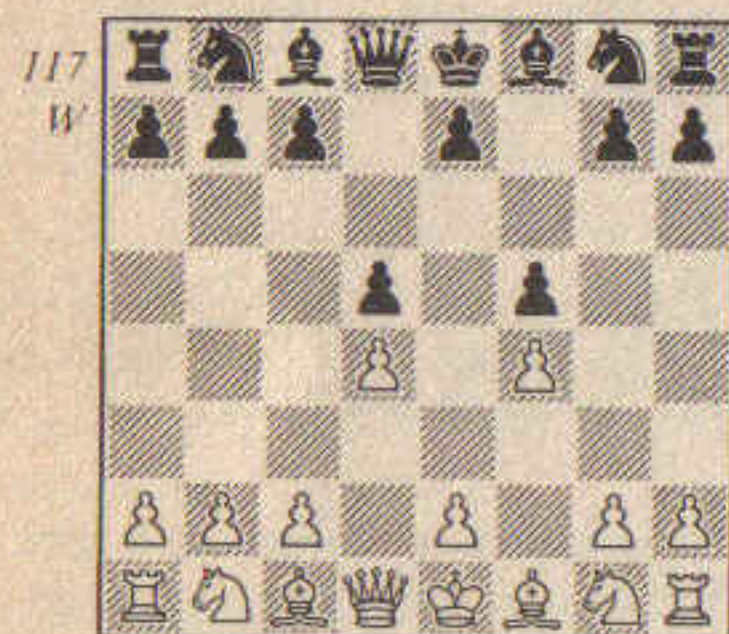
a) 1 d4 ♘f6 2 f4 e6 3 e3 d5 4 ♘bd2 c5 5 c3 c4?! 6 e4 b5 6 e5 ± Gannholm-Westerhod, corres 1970.

b) 1 d4 ♘f6 2 f4 d5 3 ♘f3 c5 4 e3 ♘c6 5 c3 c4?! 6 ♘bd2 ♗f5 7 ♗e2 ♘g4 8 ♘f1 e6 9 ♘g3 ♗g6 10 e4 ± Gannholm-Arebo, corres 1970.

14 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)

DOUBLE DUCK

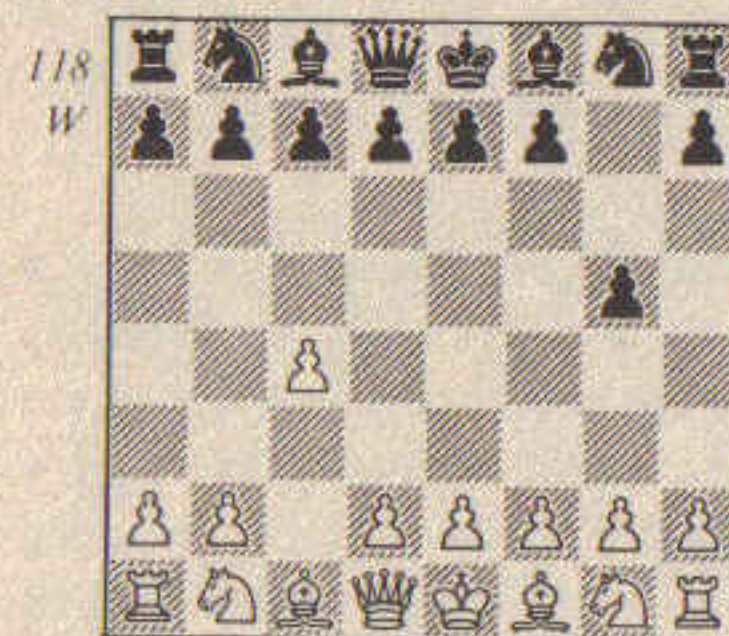
1 f4 f5 2 d4 d5



Black's reply to White's ungainly deployment is not the most effective method of treating the Canard (see p 104). Nevertheless, it has been around for quite a long time. Williams-Henderson, Bristol 1845, saw 3 ♖f3 c5 4 e3 e6 5 ♙d3 c4 6 ♙e2 ♖f6 7 0-0 ♙d7 8 b3 b5 9 bc bc 10 ♖e5 ♖c6 11 ♙h5+ g6 12 ♖xg6 hg 13 ♙xg6+ ♖e7 14 ♙a3+ ♖b4 14 ♙xb4+ mate. Black should have attended to his kingside development instead of concentrating on the queenside.

MYERS DEFENCE

1 c4 g5

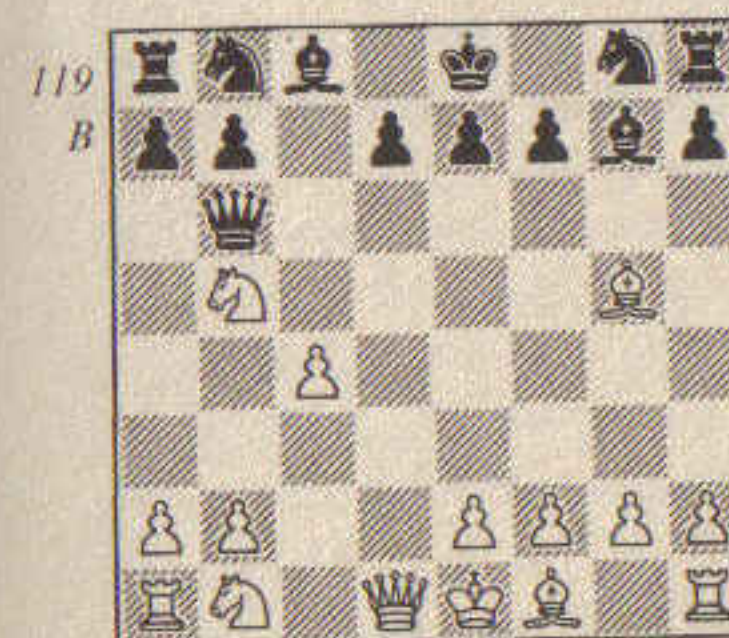


This plan is more appropriate against 1 c4 than against 1 e4, since in the latter case White can support his centre with c3. Nevertheless, the gambit associated with the defence is unsound (*contra* Myers).

2 d4 ♙g7?!
2 ... h6 is perhaps playable, c.f. 1 e4 g5.
3 ♙xg5! c5
4 ♖f3 cd
4 ... ♖c6 5 d5!? ♙xb2 6 ♖bd2 ♙xa1 7 ♙xa1 ♖d4 8 ♖xd4 cd 9

♙xd4 f6 10 g3? c5! ♖ was Kohler-Myers, Puerto Rico 1969. Watson notes that 10 g3 is a terrible move and after 10 ♙h4 or 10 ♙c3 White would have had a pawn and pressure for the exchange. Still, 5 d5 is unnecessary, and 5 e3 is good enough for an interesting game, e.g. 5 ... cd 6 ed ♙b6 7 ♙d2 ♖xd4 8 ♖xd4 (8 ♖c3 ♖xf3 9 gf may also be good for White) 8 ... ♙xd4 9 ♖c3 d6 10 ♙d3 and White's lead in development gives him the better chances. Instead Friedgood-Myers, Lugano 1968, saw 10 ♖d5 ♙xd2+ 11 ♙xd2 (11 ♙xd2!?) 11 ... ♖d8 12 0-0-0?! ♙f5 13 ♖e3 ♙g6 with a better game for Black, but instead of 12 0-0-0?!, 12 ♙c3 is at least equal, since White has a better pawn structure and the possibility of establishing a strong fianchetto position on the kingside.

5 ♖xd4 ♙b6
6 ♖b5 (119)



In this critical position Myers

gives three options for Black, all of which he concludes, erroneously, are good for Black.

6 ... ♙xb2

6 ... d5 7 ♖lc3! gives White a tremendous advantage. Myers analyses only the stupid move 7 ♙c1.

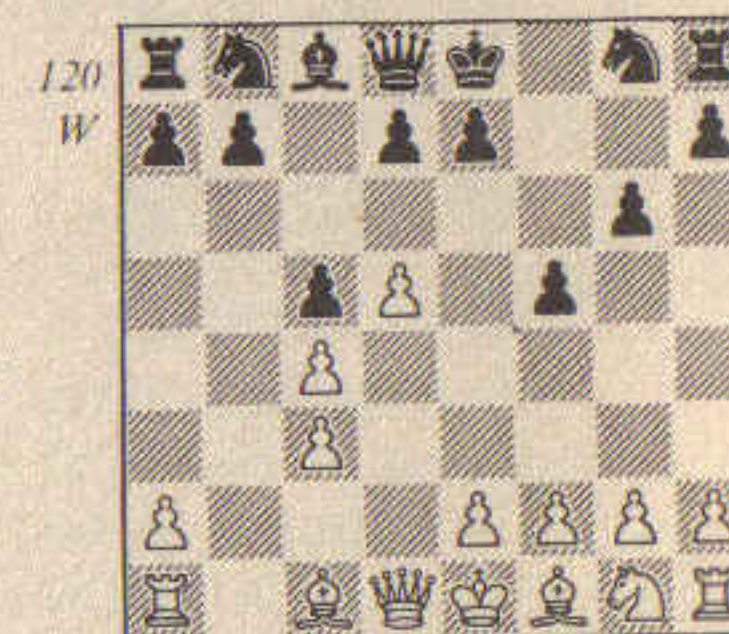
7 ♖d2 ♙xa1
8 ♙xa1 f6
9 e4! ±

Myers gives 9 ♙e3 ♙a5 10 ♖d1 ♖c6 11 ♖b3 ♙d8 ♖. But after 9 e4 White has a very big lead in development.

In short, if you wish to answer 1 c4 with 1 ... g5, do so, but do not play this silly gambit!

THE BEEFEATER (ANOTHER DJIN)

1 c4 g6 2 ♖c3 ♙g7 3 d4 c5 4 d5 ♙xc3+ 5 bc f5

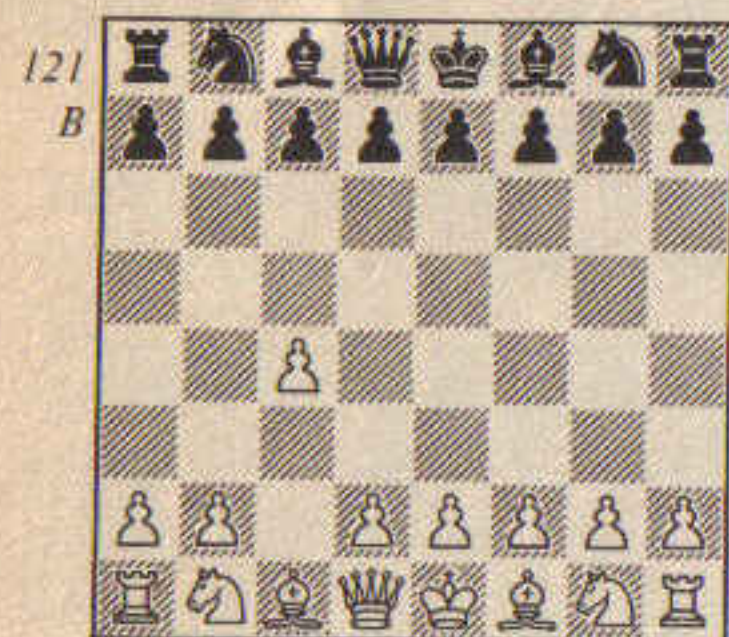


Dzindzhashvili actually played this in the 1984 US Championship against Gurevich. The proper reaction was eventually discovered

in Farago-Davies, Balatonbereny 1985, which continued 6 e4! fe 7 h4 ±, exploiting the vulnerable king-side. (Actually the move order was 4 ... f5 5 e4 ♖xc3+ 6 bc fe.) Black's king ran but could not hide: 7 ... ♔f6 8 h5 gh 9 ♕g5 ♖a5 10 ♕xf6 ef 11 ♖h5+ ♗d8 12 ♔c2 d6 13 ♖f7 ♔d7 14 ♖g7 ♕e8 15 ♕xh7 ♖a3 16 g3 e3 17 fe ♖b2 18 ♕d1 ♕xe3 19 ♗f2 ♕e5 20 ♕d3 f5 21 ♕e3 ♕xe3 22 ♗xe3 ♗c7 23 ♖e7 ♖a2 24 ♕h8 ♗b6 25 ♖xd6+ ♗a5 26 ♕xc8 1-0. We don't recommend this opening for crucial last round games.

ENGLISH FUTURES?!

1 e4



At the end of his magnificent tetralogy on the English, John Watson presents a chapter on "Future Chess?". Here are a few odds and ends:

a) 1 ... a6 "A virtually pointless move, included here so that when Basman or Miles starts using it, I won't be accused of overlooking the possibility." – Watson. That'll do for us too.

b) 1 ... d6 will almost always transpose into some other line, but might be useful just to keep your opponent guessing for a while.

c) 1 ... ♔c6 is also transpositional, inviting a Chigorin Queen's Gambit (see p 69).

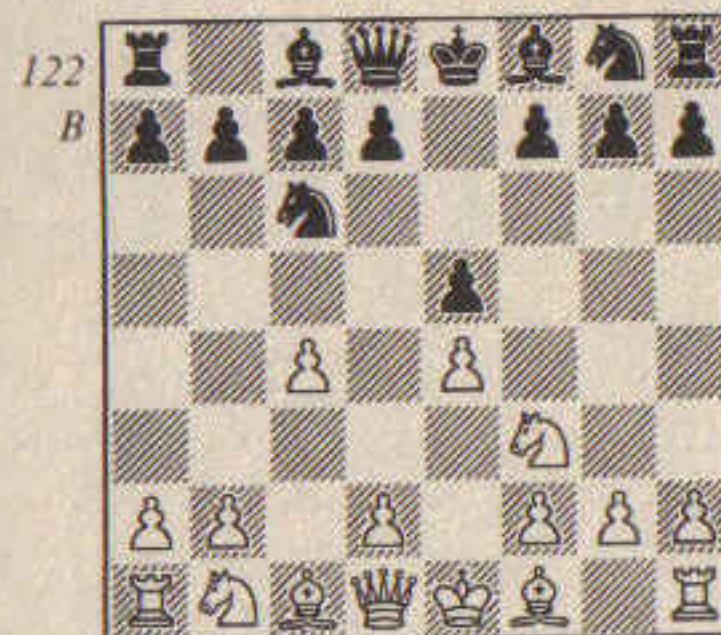
d) 1 ... Draw accepted, Hübner-Rogoff, Graz 1972. This example from a Student Olympiad touched off a series of fireworks when the arbiter refused to accept the result.

e) 1 ... Resigns Fischer-Panno, Palma de Mallorca IZ 1970, "is an ideal choice for those disinclined to the rigours of competitive play" – Watson.

15 Openings with 1 e4 (White)

DRESDEN OPENING

1 e4 e5 2 ♔f3 ♔c6 3 e4



Another example of weird ECO classification. Obviously, if White wants this position it should come from a 1 e4 move order, although it bears strong resemblance to the English (1 c4 e5 2 ♔c3 ♔f6 3 ♔f3 ♔c6 4 e4, as in Nimzowitsch-Yates, Dresden 1926). Welling, in *MOB*, considers the non-transpositional alternatives 3 ... ♕c5, 3 ... f5 and mentions 3 ... d6 and 3 ... g6.

3 ... d6 is certainly solid and leads to a better than usual variation of the Philidor after, say, 4 d4

♕g4!? or 4 ♔c3 f5. Still, perhaps Black can adopt a more aggressive formation.

3 ... ♕c5
4 ♔c3 d6

4 ... ♔f6 5 ♔xe5!? reaches the Nimzowitsch-Yates game mentioned above.

5 ♔a4 ♕g4

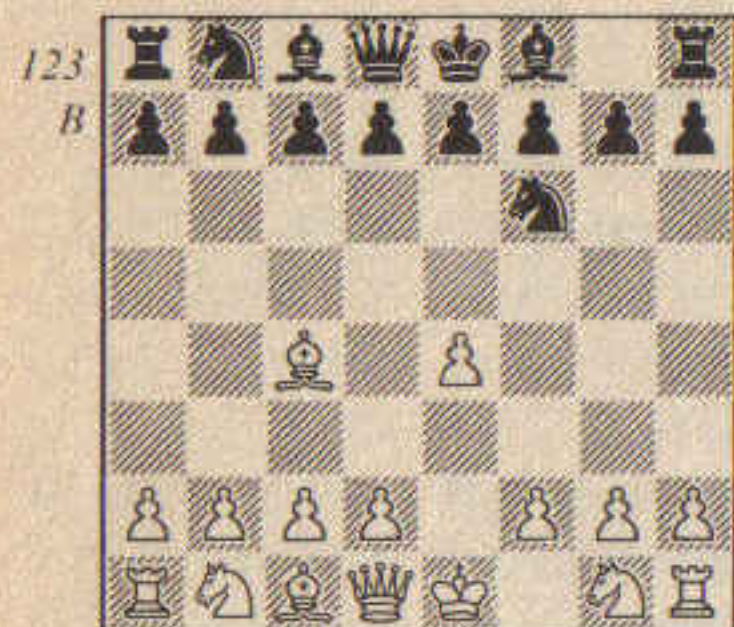
In Shirazi-Shipman, New York 1983, play continued 5 ... ♔ge7 6 a3 a5 7 d3 0-0 8 ♕e3 ♕xe3 9 fe f5 10 ♕e2 f4 with a very good game for Black.

6 ♔xe5 dc
7 ♕e2 ♔f6
8 d3 ♖d6

Black has a good game. He can castle in either direction and continue to build up pressure against the backward pawn at d3. He can choose to capture at f3 and his knights will be better than the bishops in the closed position. He has a useful outpost at d4, and if White plays ♕e3xd4, Black recaptures with the c-pawn and then plays ... c6 and ... b5.

ALEKHINE DEFENCE: KREJCIK VARIATION

1 e4 d6 2 c4



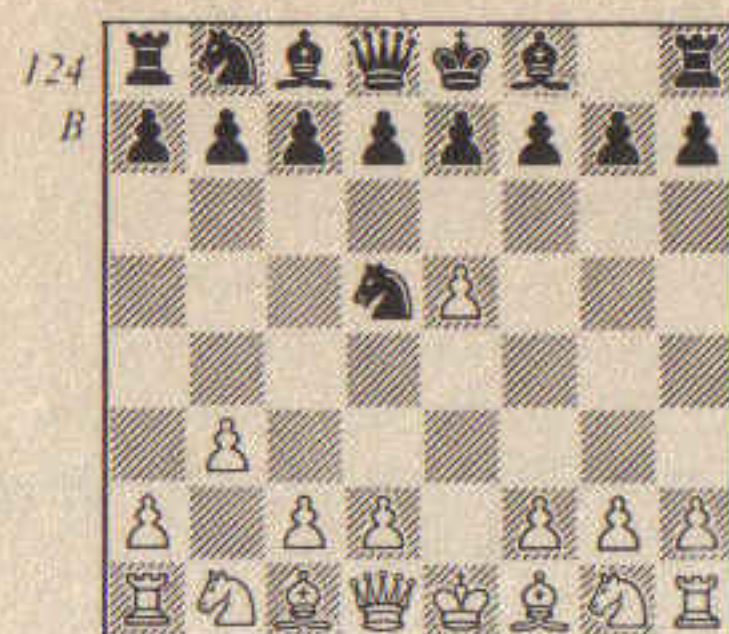
Very cheeky of White: instead of advancing or protecting the pawn he simply leaves it there. 2... c5 and 2... d5 are of course good moves, but Black gets a fine game by accepting the challenge.

2... dxe4! 3 cxf7+ xf7 4 Wh5+ g8 5 Wd5+ e6 6 Wxe4 d5 7 We2 c5 with advantage to Black. Black will have an impressive attacking formation after ... dxc6, ... d6, ... d7, ... Wf6 etc.

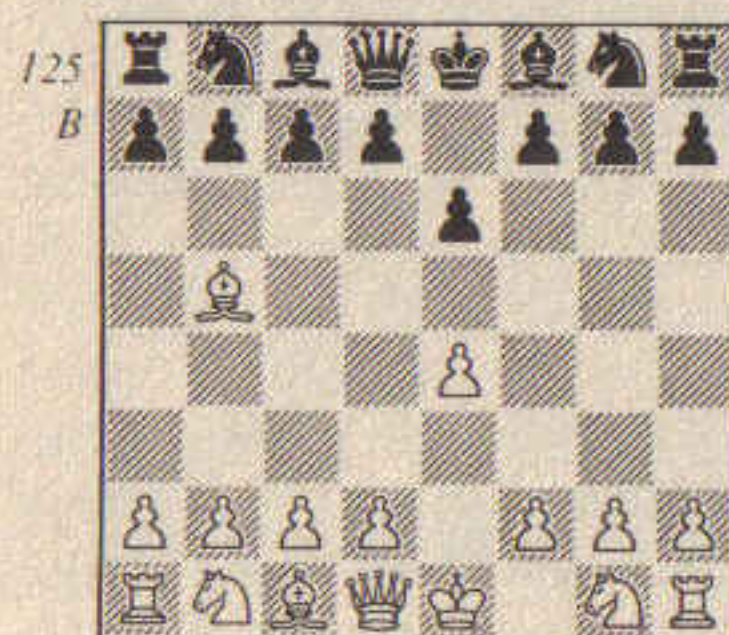
ALEKHINE DEFENCE: WELLING VARIATION

1 e4 d6 2 e5 d5 3 b3

The inventive Dutch player Welling has come up with some interesting ideas, but this is not one of them. We consider that 3... g6! refutes White's entire dark square strategy and brings Black instant equality.

**FRENCH: BIRD INVITATION**

1 e4 e6 2 b5!?



This is, of course, an invitation to a draw, because after

2 ... Wg5!

White has nothing better than

3 f1

And now Black can just play 3... Wd8, but he can also try

3 ... d5

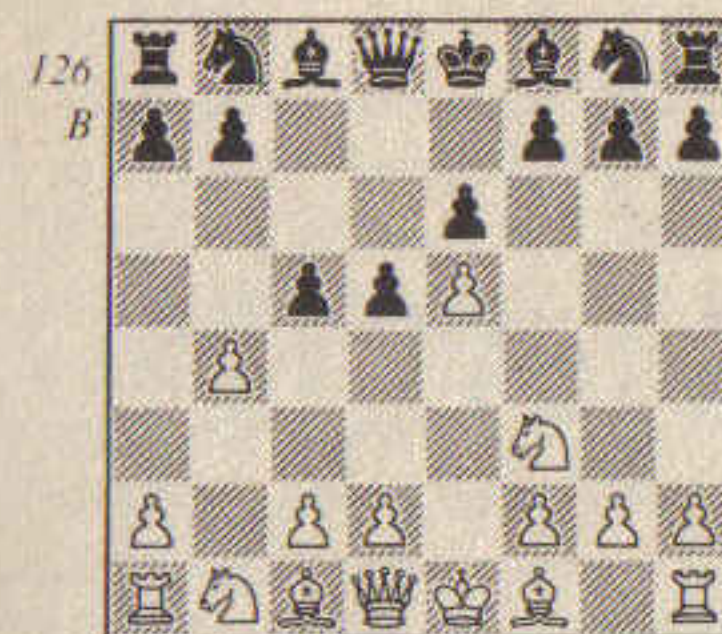
4 f3

Now if Black retreats we wind up with the same position we would have after 1 e4 e6 2 f3 d5!

Instead, Bird-Fleissig, Vienna 1873, continued 4... Wg6? 5 ed ed 6 d4 d6 and after 7 e5! the queen found herself forced to leave her post: 7... e4+ 8 e3 g4 9 xg4 xg4 (9... Wxg4 10 e2 Wxg2 11 f3 Wg6 12 xd5) 10 Wd2 (threatens 11 f3) 10... We6 11 d3 d6 12 0-0 0-0 13 c3 and after 13... c6? 14 ael Wd7 15 f4 h5 16 xd6 Wxd6 White was able to whip up a strong and decisive attack with 17 f4. 13... d7 was better, but White still has an enjoyable game.

FRENCH WING GAMBIT

1 e4 e6 2 f3 d5 3 e5 c5 4 b4



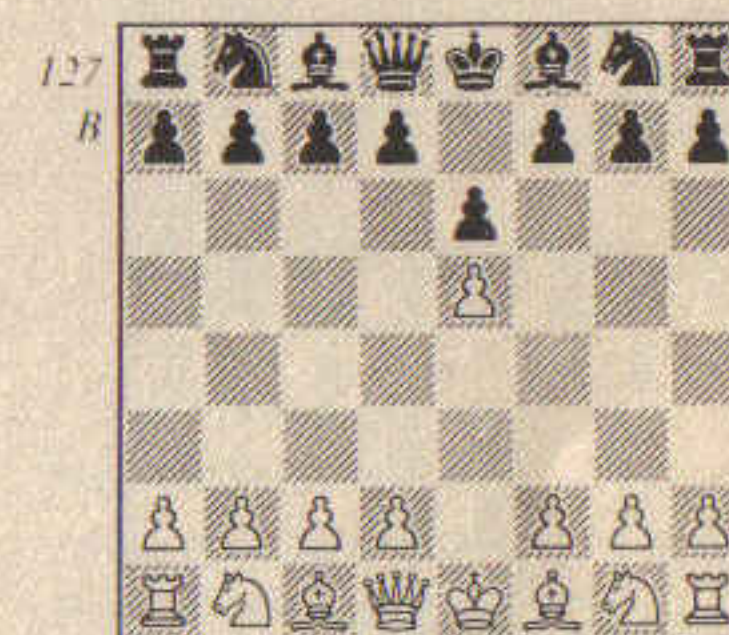
After 4... bc 5 a3 ba 6 d4 White has some compensation because Black's extra pawn is not all that helpful, e.g. 6... c6 7 c3 d7 8 d3 f6 with a reasonable game. After 5 d4, 5... d7 is a superior option (not in ECO!) 6 a3 Wa5 7 d3 b5, Day-Hübner, World

Junior Ch, Jerusalem 1967, which saw Black obtain a decisive advantage after 8 ab?! Wxa1 9 xb5+ c6 10 d2 Wb2 11 c3 a5 12 0-0 ab 13 c4 ge7.

Black can also strive for the initiative with 4... c4!? 5 a3 a5 or play the simple and solid 4... b6.

FRENCH: STEINITZ ATTACK

1 e4 e6 2 e5

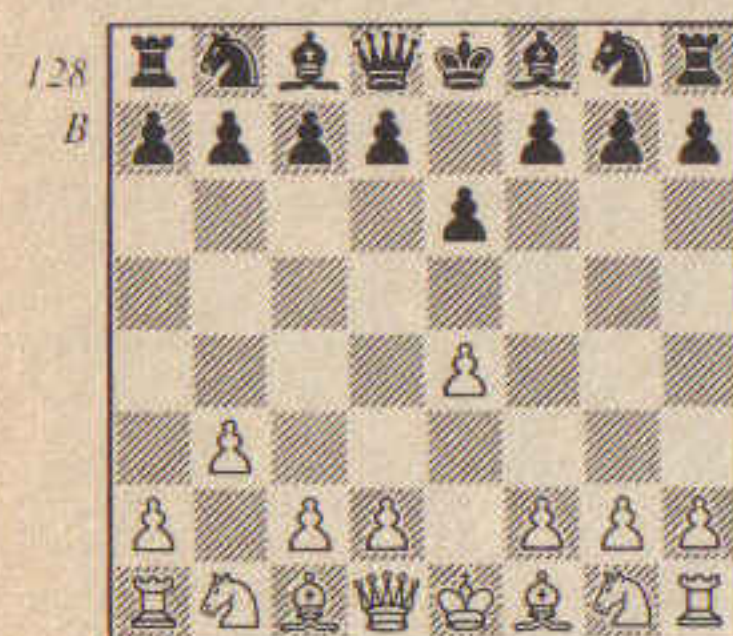


After 2... d6 White has little choice but to capture, and then after 3... xd6 (3... cd) Black has achieved equality without working up a sweat.

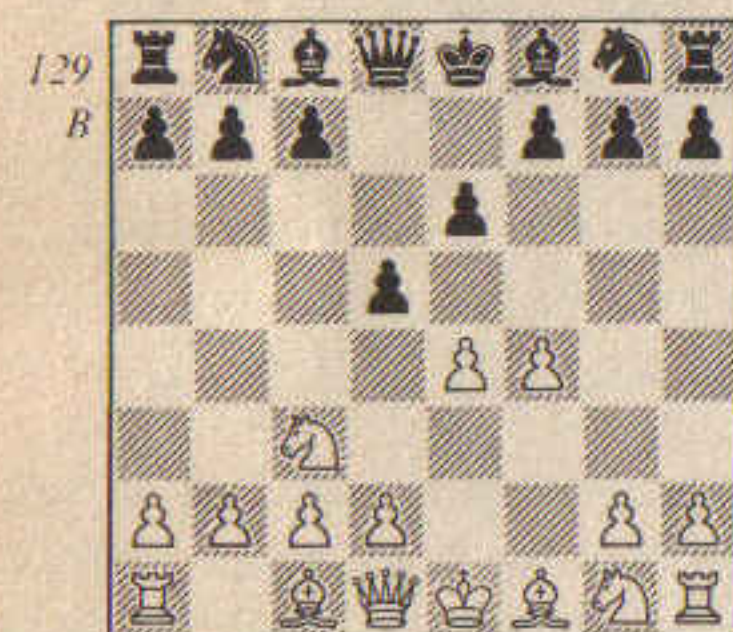
FRENCH: RETI

1 e4 e6 2 b3

This is not a very good way of meeting the French. Black can equalise easily with 2... d5 3 ed (3 b2 d6 4 e5 d7 5 d4 c5 6 f3 c6 =) 3... cd 4 b2 d6 5 We2+ (5 f3 e7 =) 5... e6 6 Wb5+ bd7 7 Wxb7 c5!? with good compensation, e.g. 8 xf6 Wxf6!.

**FRENCH: PELIKAN**

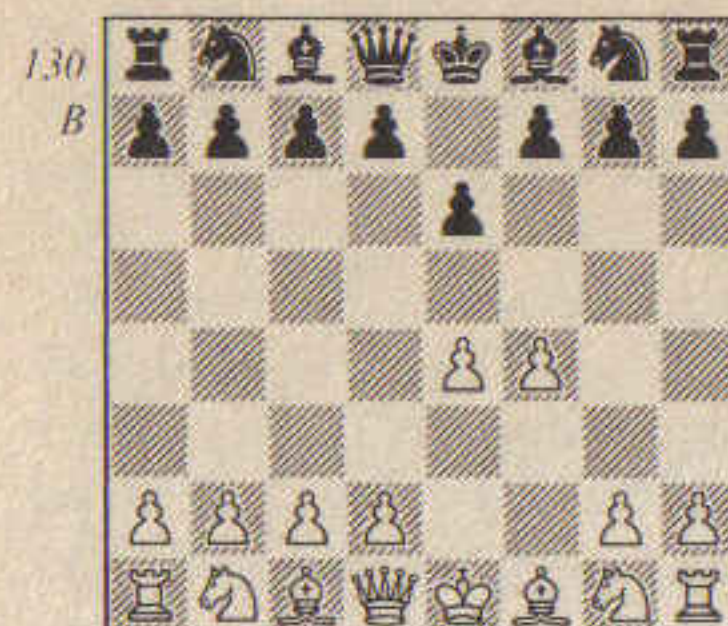
1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 f4



This relative of the La Bourdonnais should offer Black few problems, since he can play 3 ... de, motivated by the fact that f4 does not work well in an open position: 4 dxe4 d6 5 d3 d5 6 d4 =. The f-pawn gets in White's way.

FRENCH: LA BOURDONNAIS VARIATION

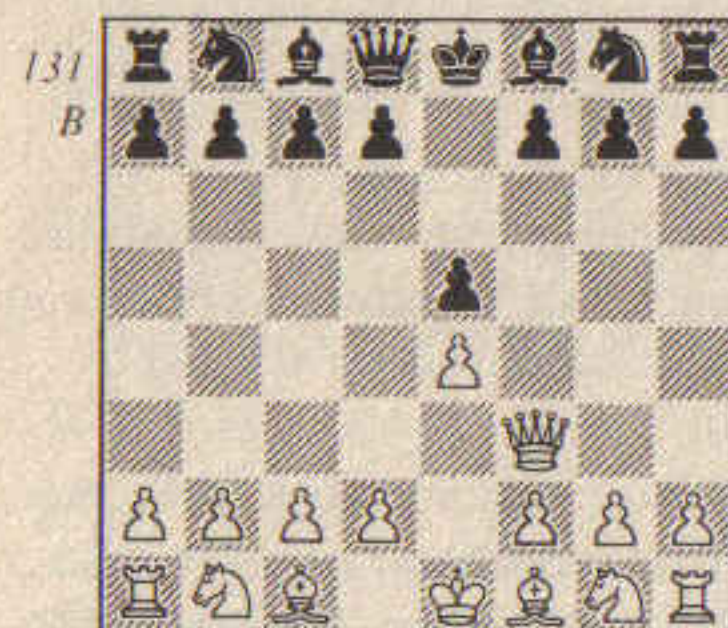
1 e4 e6 2 f4



It is too early to play for a black square pawn wedge, and Black obtains easy equality: 2 ... d5 3 e5 c5 4 d3 d4 5 dxc6 (Black threatened 6 ... dxe5) 6 ... dxc6 7 d4 d5 Black has a good game.

NAPOLEON

1 e4 e5 2 f3

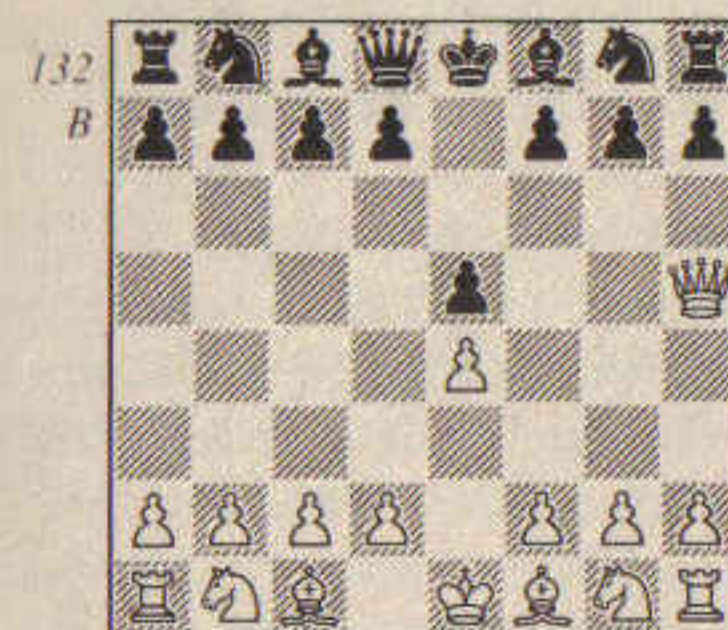


Yes, the famous Napoleon v Automat, as reported by Lange. Perhaps this bit of knowledge might impress your opponent after

the game, but there is hardly anything else to recommend the move. The game continued 2 ... d6 3 d3 d4 4 dxe2 d5 5 a3 d6.

QUEEN'S EXCURSION

1 e4 e5 2 f3



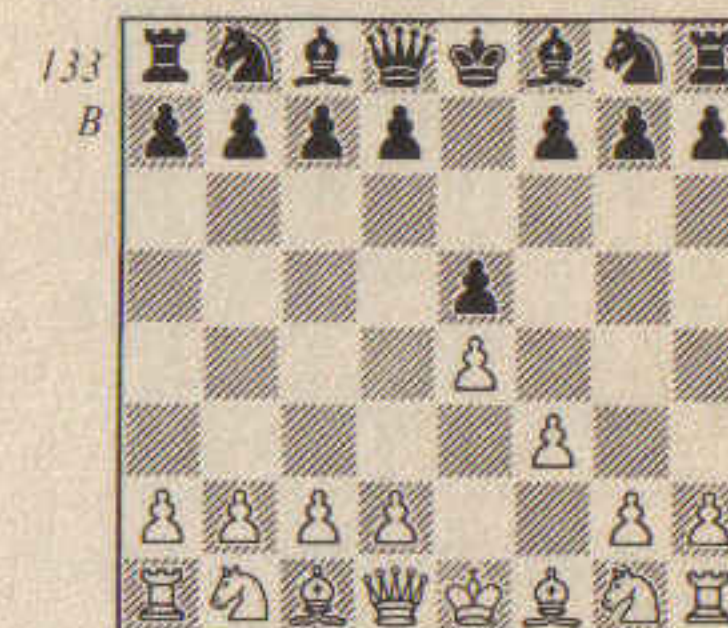
Let Bronstein pronounce judgement (from *200 Open Games*): "It is illogical to bring the queen into the game early on; the opponent's pawns and minor pieces immediately begin pursuing her, and whilst she is running from square to square, the opponent is bringing a large number of small fighting units into play quite unnoticed. A single queen is stronger than each of these units, but together they inevitably force the queen to flee, and she will be happy if she can escape alive and unharmed. Will you not be in such a rush now to play your queen out?"

Black should just play 2 ...

d6 3 d3 d4 4 dxe2 d5 5 a3 d6 to follow.

KING'S HEAD OPENING

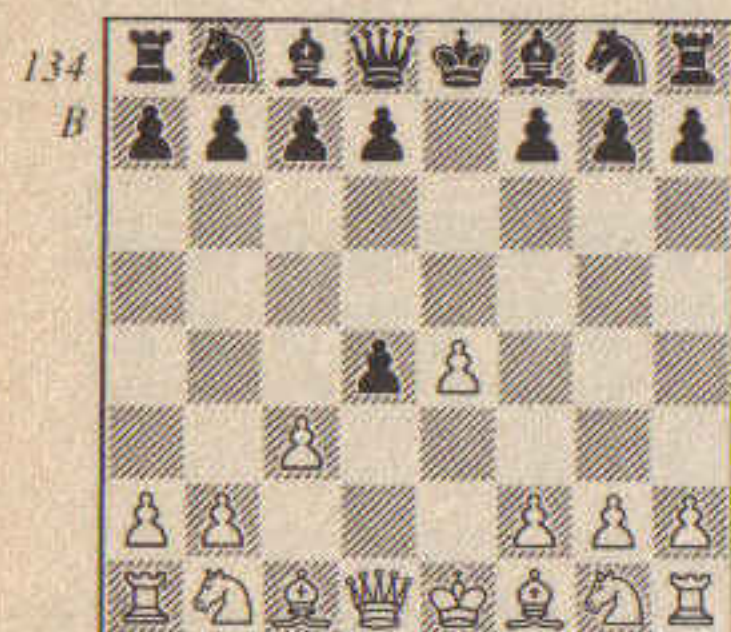
1 e4 e5 2 f3



This opening may look pretty stupid, but don't let that deceive you. It possesses a statistical record of 100%! After 2 ... d6 3 d3 d4 4 dxe2 d5 5 a3 d6 to follow. In a game Schiller-Johnson, King's Head Quickplay 1982, play continued 3 ... d6 4 d3 d4 5 dxe2 d5 6 d4 =. 0-0 7 d3 d4 8 dxe2 d5 9 d4 =. 0-0 10 d3 d4 11 dxe2 d5 12 d4 =. 0-0 13 d3 d4 14 dxe2 d5 15 d4 =. 0-0 16 d3 d4 17 dxe2 d5 18 d4 =. 0-0 19 d3 d4 20 dxe2 d5 21 d4 =. 0-0 22 d3 d4 23 dxe2 d5 24 d4 =. 0-0 25 d3 d4 26 dxe2 d5 27 d4 =. 0-0 28 d3 d4 29 dxe2 d5 30 d4 =. 0-0 31 d3 d4 32 dxe2 d5 33 d4 =. 0-0 34 d3 d4 35 dxe2 d5 36 d4 =. 0-0 37 d3 d4 38 dxe2 d5 39 d4 =. 0-0 40 d3 d4 41 dxe2 d5 42 d4 =. 0-0 43 d3 d4 44 dxe2 d5 45 d4 =. 0-0 46 d3 d4 47 dxe2 d5 48 d4 =. 0-0 49 d3 d4 50 dxe2 d5 51 d4 =. 0-0 52 d3 d4 53 dxe2 d5 54 d4 =. 0-0 55 d3 d4 56 dxe2 d5 57 d4 =. 0-0 58 d3 d4 59 dxe2 d5 60 d4 =. 0-0 61 d3 d4 62 dxe2 d5 63 d4 =. 0-0 64 d3 d4 65 dxe2 d5 66 d4 =. 0-0 67 d3 d4 68 dxe2 d5 69 d4 =. 0-0 70 d3 d4 71 dxe2 d5 72 d4 =. 0-0 73 d3 d4 74 dxe2 d5 75 d4 =. 0-0 76 d3 d4 77 dxe2 d5 78 d4 =. 0-0 79 d3 d4 80 dxe2 d5 81 d4 =. 0-0 82 d3 d4 83 dxe2 d5 84 d4 =. 0-0 85 d3 d4 86 dxe2 d5 87 d4 =. 0-0 88 d3 d4 89 dxe2 d5 90 d4 =. 0-0 91 d3 d4 92 dxe2 d5 93 d4 =. 0-0 94 d3 d4 95 dxe2 d5 96 d4 =. 0-0 97 d3 d4 98 dxe2 d5 99 d4 =. 0-0 100 d3 d4 101 dxe2 d5 102 d4 =. 0-0 103 d3 d4 104 dxe2 d5 105 d4 =. 0-0 106 d3 d4 107 dxe2 d5 108 d4 =. 0-0 109 d3 d4 110 dxe2 d5 111 d4 =. 0-0 112 d3 d4 113 dxe2 d5 114 d4 =. 0-0 115 d3 d4 116 dxe2 d5 117 d4 =. 0-0 118 d3 d4 119 dxe2 d5 120 d4 =. 0-0 121 d3 d4 122 dxe2 d5 123 d4 =. 0-0 124 d3 d4 125 dxe2 d5 126 d4 =. 0-0 127 d3 d4 128 dxe2 d5 129 d4 =. 0-0 130 d3 d4 131 dxe2 d5 132 d4 =. 0-0 133 d3 d4 134 dxe2 d5 135 d4 =. 0-0 136 d3 d4 137 dxe2 d5 138 d4 =. 0-0 139 d3 d4 140 dxe2 d5 141 d4 =. 0-0 142 d3 d4 143 dxe2 d5 144 d4 =. 0-0 145 d3 d4 146 dxe2 d5 147 d4 =. 0-0 148 d3 d4 149 dxe2 d5 150 d4 =. 0-0 151 d3 d4 152 dxe2 d5 153 d4 =. 0-0 154 d3 d4 155 dxe2 d5 156 d4 =. 0-0 157 d3 d4 158 dxe2 d5 159 d4 =. 0-0 160 d3 d4 161 dxe2 d5 162 d4 =. 0-0 163 d3 d4 164 dxe2 d5 165 d4 =. 0-0 166 d3 d4 167 dxe2 d5 168 d4 =. 0-0 169 d3 d4 170 dxe2 d5 171 d4 =. 0-0 172 d3 d4 173 dxe2 d5 174 d4 =. 0-0 175 d3 d4 176 dxe2 d5 177 d4 =. 0-0 178 d3 d4 179 dxe2 d5 180 d4 =. 0-0 181 d3 d4 182 dxe2 d5 183 d4 =. 0-0 184 d3 d4 185 dxe2 d5 186 d4 =. 0-0 187 d3 d4 188 dxe2 d5 189 d4 =. 0-0 190 d3 d4 191 dxe2 d5 192 d4 =. 0-0 193 d3 d4 194 dxe2 d5 195 d4 =. 0-0 196 d3 d4 197 dxe2 d5 198 d4 =. 0-0 199 d3 d4 200 dxe2 d5 201 d4 =. 0-0 202 d3 d4 203 dxe2 d5 204 d4 =. 0-0 205 d3 d4 206 dxe2 d5 207 d4 =. 0-0 208 d3 d4 209 dxe2 d5 210 d4 =. 0-0 211 d3 d4 212 dxe2 d5 213 d4 =. 0-0 214 d3 d4 215 dxe2 d5 216 d4 =. 0-0 217 d3 d4 218 dxe2 d5 219 d4 =. 0-0 220 d3 d4 221 dxe2 d5 222 d4 =. 0-0 223 d3 d4 224 dxe2 d5 225 d4 =. 0-0 226 d3 d4 227 dxe2 d5 228 d4 =. 0-0 229 d3 d4 230 dxe2 d5 231 d4 =. 0-0 232 d3 d4 233 dxe2 d5 234 d4 =. 0-0 235 d3 d4 236 dxe2 d5 237 d4 =. 0-0 238 d3 d4 239 dxe2 d5 240 d4 =. 0-0 241 d3 d4 242 dxe2 d5 243 d4 =. 0-0 244 d3 d4 245 dxe2 d5 246 d4 =. 0-0 247 d3 d4 248 dxe2 d5 249 d4 =. 0-0 250 d3 d4 251 dxe2 d5 252 d4 =. 0-0 253 d3 d4 254 dxe2 d5 255 d4 =. 0-0 256 d3 d4 257 dxe2 d5 258 d4 =. 0-0 259 d3 d4 260 dxe2 d5 261 d4 =. 0-0 262 d3 d4 263 dxe2 d5 264 d4 =. 0-0 265 d3 d4 266 dxe2 d5 267 d4 =. 0-0 268 d3 d4 269 dxe2 d5 270 d4 =. 0-0 271 d3 d4 272 dxe2 d5 273 d4 =. 0-0 274 d3 d4 275 dxe2 d5 276 d4 =. 0-0 277 d3 d4 278 dxe2 d5 279 d4 =. 0-0 280 d3 d4 281 dxe2 d5 282 d4 =. 0-0 283 d3 d4 284 dxe2 d5 285 d4 =. 0-0 286 d3 d4 287 dxe2 d5 288 d4 =. 0-0 289 d3 d4 290 dxe2 d5 291 d4 =. 0-0 292 d3 d4 293 dxe2 d5 294 d4 =. 0-0 295 d3 d4 296 dxe2 d5 297 d4 =. 0-0 298 d3 d4 299 dxe2 d5 300 d4 =. 0-0 301 d3 d4 302 dxe2 d5 303 d4 =. 0-0 304 d3 d4 305 dxe2 d5 306 d4 =. 0-0 307 d3 d4 308 dxe2 d5 309 d4 =. 0-0 310 d3 d4 311 dxe2 d5 312 d4 =. 0-0 313 d3 d4 314 dxe2 d5 315 d4 =. 0-0 316 d3 d4 317 dxe2 d5 318 d4 =. 0-0 319 d3 d4 320 dxe2 d5 321 d4 =. 0-0 322 d3 d4 323 dxe2 d5 324 d4 =. 0-0 325 d3 d4 326 dxe2 d5 327 d4 =. 0-0 328 d3 d4 329 dxe2 d5 330 d4 =. 0-0 331 d3 d4 332 dxe2 d5 333 d4 =. 0-0 334 d3 d4 335 dxe2 d5 336 d4 =. 0-0 337 d3 d4 338 dxe2 d5 339 d4 =. 0-0 340 d3 d4 341 dxe2 d5 342 d4 =. 0-0 343 d3 d4 344 dxe2 d5 345 d4 =. 0-0 346 d3 d4 347 dxe2 d5 348 d4 =. 0-0 349 d3 d4 350 dxe2 d5 351 d4 =. 0-0 352 d3 d4 353 dxe2 d5 354 d4 =. 0-0 355 d3 d4 356 dxe2 d5 357 d4 =. 0-0 358 d3 d4 359 dxe2 d5 360 d4 =. 0-0 361 d3 d4 362 dxe2 d5 363 d4 =. 0-0 364 d3 d4 365 dxe2 d5 366 d4 =. 0-0 367 d3 d4 368 dxe2 d5 369 d4 =. 0-0 370 d3 d4 371 dxe2 d5 372 d4 =. 0-0 373 d3 d4 374 dxe2 d5 375 d4 =. 0-0 376 d3 d4 377 dxe2 d5 378 d4 =. 0-0 379 d3 d4 380 dxe2 d5 381 d4 =. 0-0 382 d3 d4 383 dxe2 d5 384 d4 =. 0-0 385 d3 d4 386 dxe2 d5 387 d4 =. 0-0 388 d3 d4 389 dxe2 d5 390 d4 =. 0-0 391 d3 d4 392 dxe2 d5 393 d4 =. 0-0 394 d3 d4 395 dxe2 d5 396 d4 =. 0-0 397 d3 d4 398 dxe2 d5 399 d4 =. 0-0 400 d3 d4 401 dxe2 d5 402 d4 =. 0-0 403 d3 d4 404 dxe2 d5 405 d4 =. 0-0 406 d3 d4 407 dxe2 d5 408 d4 =. 0-0 409 d3 d4 410 dxe2 d5 411 d4 =. 0-0 412 d3 d4 413 dxe2 d5 414 d4 =. 0-0 415 d3 d4 416 dxe2 d5 417 d4 =. 0-0 418 d3 d4 419 dxe2 d5 420 d4 =. 0-0 421 d3 d4 422 dxe2 d5 423 d4 =. 0-0 424 d3 d4 425 dxe2 d5 426 d4 =. 0-0 427 d3 d4 428 dxe2 d5 429 d4 =. 0-0 430 d3 d4 431 dxe2 d5 432 d4 =. 0-0 433 d3 d4 434 dxe2 d5 435 d4 =. 0-0 436 d3 d4 437 dxe2 d5 438 d4 =. 0-0 439 d3 d4 440 dxe2 d5 441 d4 =. 0-0 442 d3 d4 443 dxe2 d5 444 d4 =. 0-0 445 d3 d4 446 dxe2 d5 447 d4 =. 0-0 448 d3 d4 449 dxe2 d5 450 d4 =. 0-0 451 d3 d4 452 dxe2 d5 453 d4 =. 0-0 454 d3 d4 455 dxe2 d5 456 d4 =. 0-0 457 d3 d4 458 dxe2 d5 459 d4 =. 0-0 460 d3 d4 461 dxe2 d5 462 d4 =. 0-0 463 d3 d4 464 dxe2 d5 465 d4 =. 0-0 466 d3 d4 467 dxe2 d5 468 d4 =. 0-0 469 d3 d4 470 dxe2 d5 471 d4 =. 0-0 472 d3 d4 473 dxe2 d5 474 d4 =. 0-0 475 d3 d4 476 dxe2 d5 477 d4 =. 0-0 478 d3 d4 479 dxe2 d5 480 d4 =. 0-0 481 d3 d4 482 dxe2 d5 483 d4 =. 0-0 484 d3 d4 485 dxe2 d5 486 d4 =. 0-0 487 d3 d4 488 dxe2 d5 489 d4 =. 0-0 490 d3 d4 491 dxe2 d5 492 d4 =. 0-0 493 d3 d4 494 dxe2 d5 495 d4 =. 0-0 496 d3 d4 497 dxe2 d5 498 d4 =. 0-0 499 d3 d4 500 dxe2 d5 501 d4 =. 0-0 502 d3 d4 503 dxe2 d5 504 d4 =. 0-0 505 d3 d4 506 dxe2 d5 507 d4 =. 0-0 508 d3 d4 509 dxe2 d5 510 d4 =. 0-0 511 d3 d4 512 dxe2 d5 513 d4 =. 0-0 514 d3 d4 515 dxe2 d5 516 d4 =. 0-0 517 d3 d4 518 dxe2 d5 519 d4 =. 0-0 520 d3 d4 521 dxe2 d5 522 d4 =. 0-0 523 d3 d4 524 dxe2 d5 525 d4 =. 0-0 526 d3 d4 527 dxe2 d5 528 d4 =. 0-0 529 d3 d4 530 dxe2 d5 531 d4 =. 0-0 532 d3 d4 533 dxe2 d5 534 d4 =. 0-0 535 d3 d4 536 dxe2 d5 537 d4 =. 0-0 538 d3 d4 539 dxe2 d5 540 d4 =. 0-0 541 d3 d4 542 dxe2 d5 543 d4 =. 0-0 544 d3 d4 545 dxe2 d5 546 d4 =. 0-0 547 d3 d4 548 dxe2 d5 549 d4 =. 0-0 550 d3 d4 551 dxe2 d5 552 d4 =. 0-0 553 d3 d4 554 dxe2 d5 555 d4 =. 0-0 556 d3 d4 557 dxe2 d5 558 d4 =. 0-0 559 d3 d4 560 dxe2 d5 561 d4 =. 0-0 562 d3 d4 563 dxe2 d5 564 d4 =. 0-0 565 d3 d4 566 dxe2 d5 567 d4 =. 0-0 568 d3 d4 569 dxe2 d5 570 d4 =. 0-0 571 d3 d4 572 dxe2 d5 573 d4 =. 0-0 574 d3 d4 575 dxe2 d5 576 d4 =. 0-0 577 d3 d4 578 dxe2 d5 579 d4 =. 0-0 580 d3 d4 581 dxe2 d5 582 d4 =. 0-0 583 d3 d4 584 dxe2 d5 585 d4 =. 0-0 586 d3 d4 587 dxe2 d5 588 d4 =. 0-0 589 d3 d4 590 dxe2 d5 591 d4 =. 0-0 592 d3 d4 593 dxe2 d5 594 d4 =. 0-0 595 d3 d4 596 dxe2 d5 597 d4 =. 0-0 598 d3 d4 599 dxe2 d5 600 d4 =. 0-0 601 d3 d4 602 dxe2 d5 603 d4 =. 0-0 604 d3 d4 605 dxe2 d5 606 d4 =. 0-0 607 d3 d4 608 dxe2 d5 609 d4 =. 0-0 610 d3 d4 611 dxe2 d5 612 d4 =. 0-0 613 d3 d4 614 dxe2 d5 615 d4 =. 0-0 616 d3 d4 617 dxe2 d5 618 d4 =. 0-0 619 d3 d4 620 dxe2 d5 621 d4 =. 0-0 622 d3 d4 623 dxe2 d5 624 d4 =. 0-0 625 d3 d4 626 dxe2 d5 627 d4 =. 0-0 628 d3 d4 629 dxe2 d5 630 d4 =. 0-0 631 d3 d4 632 dxe2 d5 633 d4 =. 0-0 634 d3 d4 635 dxe2 d5 636 d4 =. 0-0 637 d3 d4 638 dxe2 d5 639 d4 =. 0-0 640 d3 d4 641 dxe2 d5 642 d4 =. 0-0 643 d3 d4 644 dxe2 d5 645 d4 =. 0-0 646 d3 d4 647 dxe2 d5 648 d4 =. 0-0 649 d3 d4 650 dxe2 d5 651 d4 =. 0-0 652 d3 d4 653 dxe2 d5 654 d4 =. 0-0 655 d3 d4 656 dxe2 d5 657 d4 =. 0-0 658 d3 d4 659 dxe2 d5 660 d4 =. 0-0 661 d3 d4 662 dxe2 d5 663 d4 =. 0-0 664 d3 d4 665 dxe2 d5 666 d4 =. 0-0 667 d3 d4 668 dxe2 d5 669 d4 =. 0-0 670 d3 d4 671 dxe2 d5 672 d4 =. 0-0 673 d3 d4 674 dxe2 d5 675 d4 =. 0-0 676 d3 d4 677 dxe2 d5 678 d4 =. 0-0 679 d3 d4 680 dxe2 d5 681 d4 =. 0-0 682 d3 d4 683 dxe2 d5 684 d4 =. 0-0 685 d3 d4 686 dxe2 d5 687 d4 =. 0-0 688 d3 d4 689 dxe2 d5 690 d4 =. 0-0 691 d3 d4 692 dxe2 d5 693 d4 =. 0-0 694 d3 d4 695 dxe2 d5 696 d4 =. 0-0 697 d3 d4 698 dxe2 d5 699 d4 =. 0-0 700 d3 d4 701 dxe2 d5 702 d4 =. 0-0 703 d3 d4 704 dxe2 d5 705 d4 =. 0-0 706 d3 d4 707 dxe2 d5 708 d4 =. 0-0 709 d3 d4 710 dxe2 d5 711 d4 =. 0-0 712 d3 d4 713 dxe2 d5 714 d4 =. 0-0 715 d3 d4 716 dxe2 d5 717 d4 =. 0-0 718 d3 d4 719 dxe2 d5 720 d4 =. 0-0 721 d3 d4 722 dxe2 d5 723 d4 =. 0-0 724 d3 d4 725 dxe2 d5 726 d4 =. 0-0 727 d3 d4 728 dxe2 d5 729 d4 =. 0-0 730 d3 d4 731 dxe2 d5 732 d4 =. 0-0 733 d3 d4 734 dxe2 d5 735 d4 =. 0-0 736 d3 d4 737 dxe2 d5 738 d4 =. 0-0 739 d3 d4 740 dxe2 d5 741 d4 =. 0-0 742 d3 d4 743 dxe2 d5 744 d4 =. 0-0 745 d3 d4 746 dxe2 d5 747 d4 =. 0-0 748 d3 d4 749 dxe2 d5 750 d4 =. 0-0 751 d3 d4 752 dxe2 d5 753 d4 =. 0-0 754 d3 d4 755 dxe2 d5 756 d4 =. 0-0 757 d3 d4 758 dxe2 d5 759 d4 =. 0-0 760 d3 d4 761 dxe2 d5 762 d4 =. 0-0 763 d3 d4 764 dxe2 d5 765 d4 =. 0-0 766 d3 d4 767 dxe2 d5 768 d4 =. 0-0 769 d3 d4 770 dxe2 d5 771 d4 =. 0-0 772 d3 d4 773 dxe2 d5 774 d4 =. 0-0 775 d3 d4 776 dxe2 d5 777 d4 =. 0-0 778 d3 d4 779 dxe2 d5 780 d4 =. 0-0 781 d3 d4 782 dxe2 d5 783 d4 =. 0-0 784 d3 d4 785 dxe2 d5 786 d4 =. 0-0 787 d3 d4 788 dxe2 d5 789 d4 =. 0-0 790 d3 d4 791 dxe2 d5 792 d4 =. 0-0 793 d3 d4 794 dxe2 d5 795 d4 =. 0-0 796 d3 d4 797 dxe2 d5 798 d4 =. 0-0 799 d3 d4 800 dxe2 d5 801 d4 =. 0-0 802 d3 d4 803 dxe2 d5 804 d4 =. 0-0 805 d3 d4 806 dxe2 d5 807 d4 =. 0-0 808 d3 d4 809 dxe2 d5 810 d4 =. 0-0 811 d3 d4 812 dxe2 d5 813 d4 =. 0-0 814 d3 d4 815 dxe2 d5 816 d4 =. 0-0 817 d3 d4 818 dxe2 d5 819 d4 =. 0-0 820 d3 d4 821 dxe2 d5 822 d4 =. 0-0 823 d3 d4 824 dxe2 d5 825 d4 =. 0-0 826 d3 d4 827 dxe2 d5 828 d4 =. 0-0 829 d3 d4 830 dxe2 d5 831 d4 =. 0-0 832 d3 d4 833 dxe2 d5 834 d4 =. 0-0 835 d3 d4 836 dxe2 d5 837 d4 =. 0-0 838 d3 d4 839 dxe2 d5 840 d4 =. 0-0 841 d3 d4 842 dxe2 d5 843 d4 =. 0-0 844 d3 d4 845 dxe2 d5 846 d4 =. 0-0 847 d3 d4 848 dxe2 d5 849 d4 =. 0-0 850 d3 d4 851 dxe2 d5 852 d4 =. 0-0 853 d3 d4 854 dxe2 d5 855 d4 =. 0-0 856 d3 d4 857 dxe2 d5 858 d4 =. 0-0 859 d3 d4 860 dxe2 d5 861 d4 =. 0-0 862 d3 d4 863 dxe2 d5 864 d4 =. 0-0 865 d3 d4 866 dxe2 d5 867 d4 =. 0-0 868 d3 d4 869 dxe2 d5 870 d4 =. 0-0 871 d3 d4 872 dxe2 d5 873 d4 =. 0-0 874 d3 d4 875 dxe2 d5 876 d4 =. 0-0 877 d3 d4 878 dxe2 d5 879 d4 =. 0-0 880 d3 d4 881 dxe2 d5 882 d4 =. 0-0 883 d3 d4 884 dxe2 d5 885 d4 =. 0-0 886 d3 d4 887 dxe2 d5 888 d4 =. 0-0 889 d3 d4 890 dxe2 d5 891 d4 =. 0-0 892 d3 d4 893 dxe2 d5 894 d4 =. 0-0 895 d3 d4 896 dxe2 d5 897 d4 =. 0-0 898 d3 d4 899 dxe2 d5 900 d4 =. 0-0 901 d3 d4 902 dxe2 d5 903 d4 =. 0-0 904 d3 d4 905 dxe2 d5 906 d4 =. 0-0 907 d3 d4 908 dxe2 d5 909 d4 =. 0-0 910 d3 d4 911 dxe2 d5 912 d4 =. 0-0 913 d3 d4 914 dxe2 d5 915 d4 =. 0-0 916 d3 d4 917 dxe2 d5 918 d4 =. 0-0 919 d3 d4 920 dxe2 d5 921 d4 =. 0-0 922 d3 d4 923 dxe2 d5 924 d4 =. 0-0 925 d3 d4 926 dxe2 d5 927 d4 =. 0-0 928 d3 d4 929 dxe2 d5 930 d4 =. 0-0 931 d3 d4 932 dxe2 d5 933 d4 =. 0-0 934 d3 d4 935 dxe2 d5 936 d4 =. 0-0 937 d3 d4 938 dxe2 d5 939 d4 =. 0-0 940 d3 d4 941 dxe2 d5 942 d4 =. 0-0 943 d3 d4 944 dxe2 d5 945 d4 =. 0-0 946 d3 d4 947 dxe2 d5 948 d4 =. 0-0 949 d3 d4 950 dxe2 d5 951 d4 =. 0-0 952 d3 d4 953 dxe2 d5 954 d4 =. 0-0 955 d3 d4 956 dxe2 d5 957 d4 =. 0-0 958 d3 d4 959 dxe2 d5 960 d4 =. 0-0 961 d3 d4 962 dxe2 d5 963 d4 =. 0-0 964 d3 d4 965 dxe2 d5 966 d4 =. 0-0 967 d3 d4 968 dxe2 d5 969 d4 =. 0-0 970 d3 d4 971 dxe2 d5 972 d4 =. 0-0 973 d3 d4 974 dxe2 d5 975 d4 =. 0-0 976 d3 d4 977 dxe2 d5 978 d4 =. 0-0 979 d3 d4 980 dxe2 d5 981 d4 =. 0-0 982 d3 d4 983 dxe2 d5 984 d4 =. 0-0 985 d3 d4 986 dxe2 d5 987 d4 =. 0-0 988 d3 d4 989 dxe2 d5 990 d4 =. 0-0 991 d3 d4 992 dxe2 d5 993 d4 =. 0-0 994 d3 d4 995 dxe2 d5 996 d4 =. 0-0 997 d3 d4 998 dxe2 d5 999 d4 =. 0-0 1000 d3 d4 1001 dxe2 d5 1002 d4 =. 0-0 1003 d3 d4 1004 dxe2 d5 1005 d4 =. 0-0 1006 d3 d4 1007 dxe2 d5 1008 d4 =. 0-0 1009 d3 d4 1010 dxe2 d5 1011 d4 =. 0-0 1012 d3 d4 1013 dxe2 d5 1014 d4 =. 0-0 1015 d3 d4 1016 dxe2 d5 1017 d4 =. 0-0 1018 d3 d4 1019 dxe2 d5 1020 d4 =. 0-0 1021 d3 d4 1022 dxe2 d5 1023 d4 =. 0-0 1024 d3 d4 1025 dxe2 d5 1026 d4 =. 0-0 1027 d3 d4 1028 dxe2 d5 1029 d4 =. 0-0 1030 d3 d4 1031 dxe2 d5 1032 d4 =. 0-0 1033 d3 d4 1034 dxe2 d5 1035 d4 =. 0-0 1036 d3 d4 1037 dxe2 d5 1038 d4 =. 0-0 1039 d3 d4 1040 dxe2 d5 1041 d4 =. 0-0 1042 d3 d4 1043 dxe2 d5 1044 d4 =. 0-0 1045 d3 d4 1046 dxe2 d5 1047 d4 =. 0-0 1048 d3 d4 1049 dxe2 d5 1050 d4 =. 0-0 1051 d3 d4 1052 dxe2 d5 1053 d4 =. 0-0 1054 d3 d4 1055 dxe2 d5 1056 d4 =. 0-0 1057 d3 d4 1058 dxe2 d5 1059 d4 =. 0-0 1060 d3 d4 1061 dxe2 d5 1062 d4 =. 0-0 1063 d3 d4 1064 dxe2 d5 1065 d4 =. 0-0 1066 d3 d4 1067 dxe2 d5 1068 d4 =. 0-0 1069 d3 d4 1070 dxe2 d5 1071 d4 =. 0-0 1072 d3 d4 1073 dxe2 d5 1074 d4 =. 0-0 1075 d3 d4 1076 dxe2 d5 1077 d4 =. 0-0 1078 d3 d4 1079 dxe2 d5 1080 d4 =. 0-0 1081 d3 d4 1082 dxe2 d5 1083 d4 =. 0-0 1084 d3 d4 1085 dxe2 d5 1086 d4 =. 0-0 1087 d3 d4 1088 dxe2 d5 1089 d4 =. 0-0 1090 d3 d4 1091 dxe2 d5 1092 d4 =. 0-0 1093 d3 d4 1094 dxe2 d5 1095 d4 =. 0-0 1096 d3 d4 1097 dxe2 d5 1098 d4 =. 0-0 1099 d3 d4 1100 dxe2 d5 1101 d4 =. 0-0 1102 d3 d4 1103 dxe2 d5

DANISH GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 d4 ed 3 c3



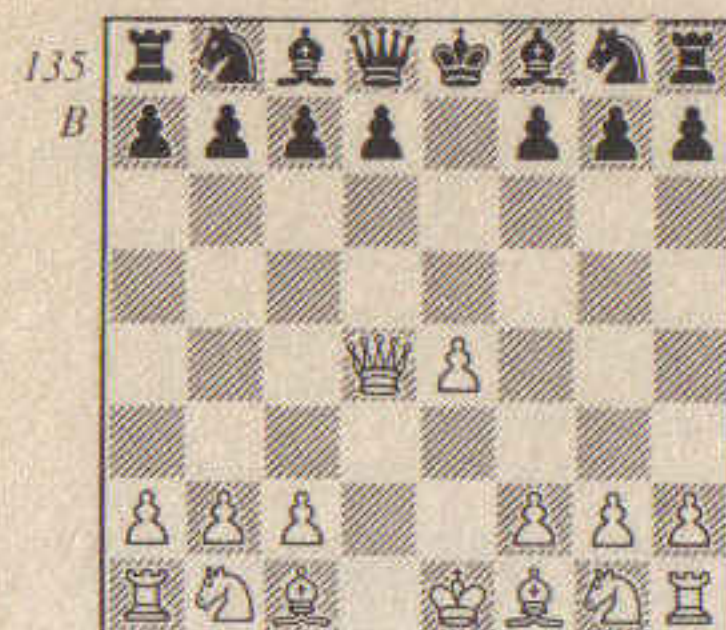
The Danish Gambit has been shunted aside for 70 years as a result of the simplifying continuation 3 ... dxc3 4 dxc3 d5! 5 dxc5 dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 dxc3 dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 =.

Many players, however, will not be so eager to enter this sharp endgame, especially if an alternative line will offer a material advantage. So he might try 3 ... dxc3, meeting 4 dxc3 or 4 dxc3 dxc3 5 dxc3 with his defence to the Göring Gambit (see p 115). ECO's 3 ... dxc3 is also interesting.

CENTRE GAME

1 e4 e5 2 d4 ed 3 dxc3

Such early queen deployments rarely lead to an advantage, as we have already seen, and the Centre Game is no exception. White's rapid queenside development can cause trouble if Black is not alert,



but proper play will give Black easy equality. There is a reason why most of the games in the opening manuals date back 50 years!

A good remedy is 3 ... dxc3 4 dxc3 dxc3 5 e5 dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 ed+ dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 10 dxc3 dxc3 is also level, Mises-Burn, Wroclaw 1912) 5 ... dxc3 6 dxc3 0-0 7 0-0-0, e.g. 7 ... dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 f3 dxc3 10 dxc3 dxc3 = or Spielmann-Eliskases, Semmering 1937.

White can also try 4 dxc3 but after 4 ... dxc3 5 dxc3 dxc3 6 dxc3 0-0 Black has nothing to worry about, Milev-Chipev, Bulgarian Ch 1961.

MENGARINI'S OPENING

1 e4 e5 2 dxc3 dxc3 3 a3

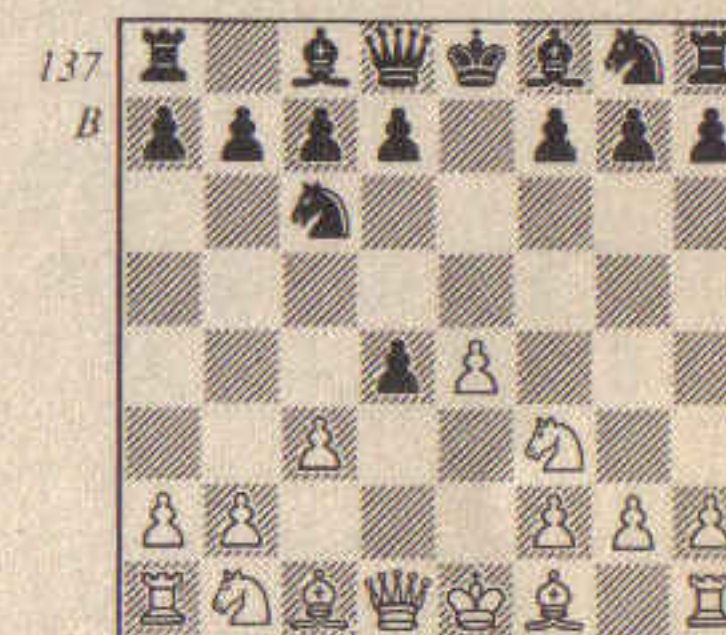
Actually, this is a misnomer, for which Myers is responsible. Mengarini actually played 2 a3, for example in his game with Pavey at

but after 6 ... dxc3 7 bc dxc3 White's extra move (a3) is meaningless.

The opening is playable only if you are willing to concede equality as White. For Black, remember not to play 3 ... d5? 4 ed dxc3 5 dxc3, with embarrassing consequences.

GÖRING GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 dxc3 dxc3 3 d4 ed 4 c3



the 1954 US Championship. But Myers finds more interesting lines for Black with the original move order, so he inserted the development of a pair of knights. Myers wrote a book on the subject which contains some interesting games but is hopelessly flawed in that it omits the best line for Black. After 3 ... dxc3 4 dxc3 d5 5 dxc3 he writes: "After 5 dxc3 Black's best bet is 5 ... dxc3, although White has several methods of meeting it."

This is completely wrong. The best move is 5 ... d4!, meeting 6 dxc3 with 6 ... dxc3! which Myers does not even mention. All of this we found out from a very strong Scotsman - 7 dxc3 g6 8 d3 (8 dxc3! is interesting but does not promise any advantage for White) 8 ... dxc3 9 dxc3 0-0 10 dxc3 dxc3 11 0-0 dxc3 and Black had full equality in Schiller-Bryson, Hastings Challengers 1980-1.

White can play 5 ed dxc3 6 dxc3, reaching a reversed Scotch,

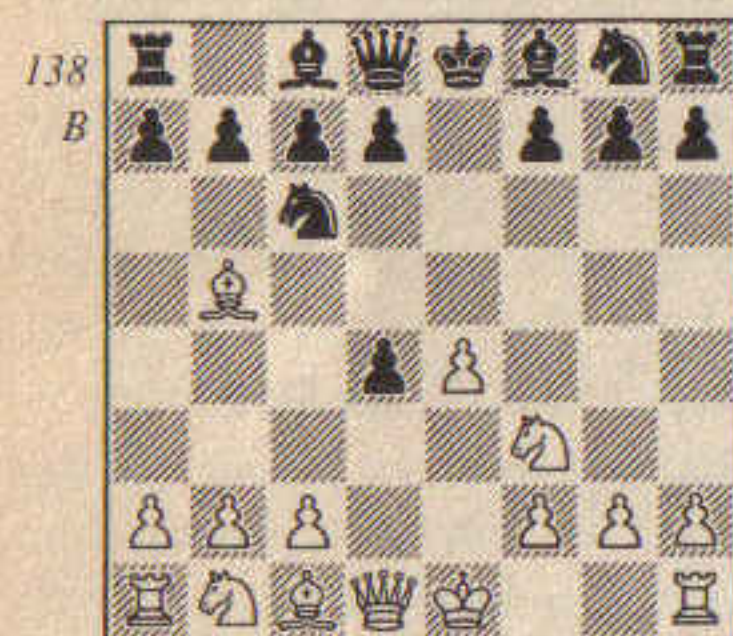
This can prove very dangerous if Black is not well prepared to meet it. There are many variations, and we do not have space to give them all here (BCO and Romantic Chess Openings by Zagorovsky contain good coverage). 4 ... d5 equalises but the pawn can be taken and retained with 4 ... dxc3 5 dxc3 dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 0-0 dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 10 dxc3 dxc3 11 f4 e5 12 f5 dxc3 13 dxc3 h6 14 dxc3 c6 and Black is consolidating, E.Szabo-Kocsis, corres 1979) 5 ... dxc3! 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 0-0 dxc3 8 bc dxc3 9 e5 dxc3 10 dxc3 de 11 dxc3 dxc3 12 dxc3

c5 13 ♖b5+ ♕f8 ♚ Jokšić-Medančić, Catanzaro 1979.

This would lead one to conclude that the opening belongs in the "Bad" section, but White can limit the damage with moves like 6 ♖g5 or 7 ♗b3 and emerge with only a slight disadvantage – if Black knows his stuff. Therefore we suggest thorough study of the Göring or settle for equality with 4 ... d5.

RELFSSON GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♘c6 3 d4 ed 4 ♖b5



This troll-like opening almost escaped our grasp. Co-author Schiller absolutely refused to write about it without reference to the pamphlet by Jonasson, published in Uppsala in 1968. But he couldn't locate his copy, which seemed to have disappeared at the time of Nixon's abdication, or thereabouts.

As we were putting the final touches to the manuscript, however, his copy turned up in a second-hand book store in Chicago, and he generously parted with \$1.80 to get it back. The anecdote may not be great, but it has more going for it than the opening, which can also arise after 1 e4 e5 2 d4 ed 3 ♖f3 ♘c6 4 ♖b5, the move order adopted by Jonasson.

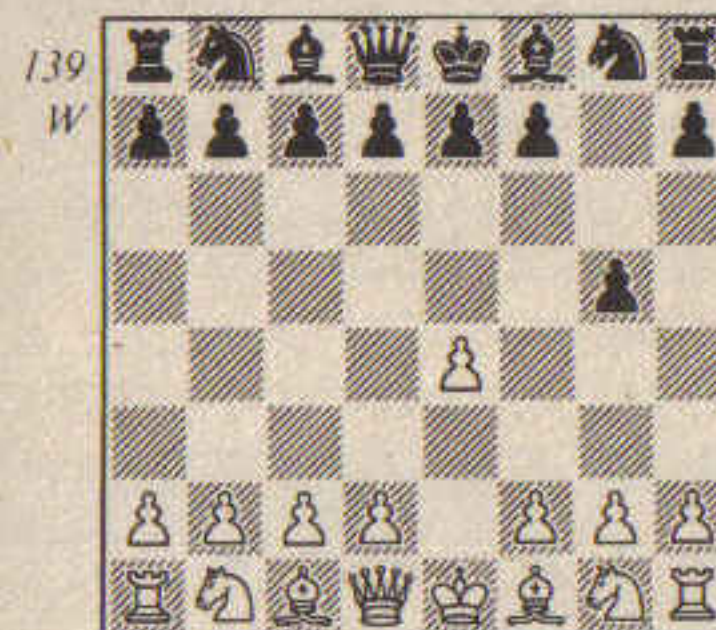
ECO dismisses Relfsson's line haughtily with 4 ... a6 5 ♖xc6 de, transposing to the exchange Ruy Lopez. Black equalises easily there, but is it really necessary to capture at c6? Jonasson examines only 4 ... ♖c5 (4 ... ♖f6 also looks good) 5 0-0 a6 6 ♖a4.

One way to avoid the Spanish type positions which often arise is to play 4 ... ♖c5 5 0-0 ♖ge7!? making a real effort to hang on to the pawn. After the aggressive 6 ♖g5, 6 ... d6! is best, since the pressure on d4 is momentarily reduced. Jonasson gives further 7 ♗h5 g6 8 ♗h4 ♖g8 9 ♗f4 ♗f6 10 ♗d2 (very active ladies!) followed by b4 and ♖b2. Back in 1972, Schiller suggested the simple 10 ... ♖d7! and with the pin broken, White will have to struggle to regain his material.

16 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)

BORG OR BASMANIAC DEFENCE

1 e4 g5



This is one of those insane openings that only Michael Basman would touch. No, we cannot accept a Grob minus a tempo, even if Basman has won with it. Yet we do not toss it into the "Bad" bin because it is not going to lead to a lost game by force.

2 d4 h6 3 ♖d3 d6 4 ♖e2 is the simplest path to a superior game for White. The knight on e2 heads for g3 where it eyes the weak points at h5 and f5. White got an

advantage in Nunn-Basman, British Championship 1980, after 4 ... c5 5 c3 (or 5 de dc 6 ♖g3 ♘c6 7 0-0 ♖f6 8 ♖e1 ±) 5 ... ♘c6 6 0-0 ♖f6 7 ♖d2 ♗c7 8 b4.

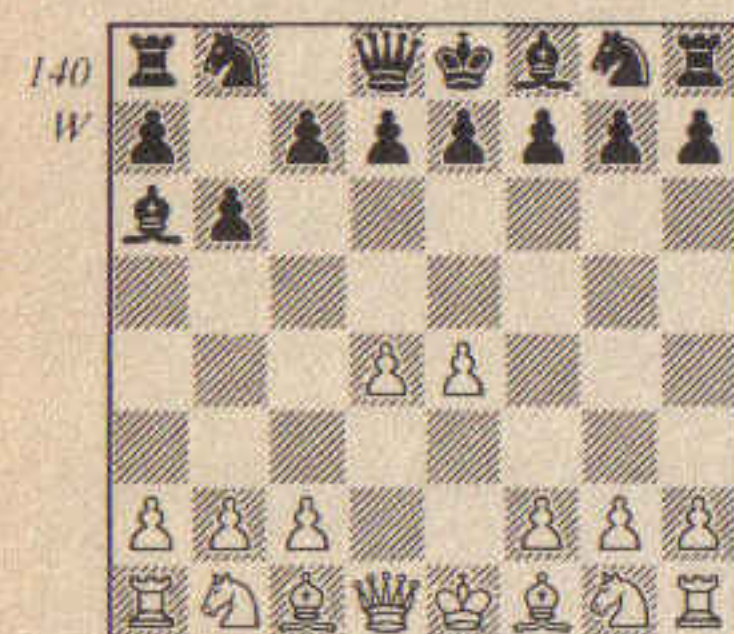
3 ... ♖g7 4 ♖e2 c5 5 c3 ♘c6 – Morrison-Basman, Manchester 1981 – 6 ♖e3!? (Keene) intending 6 ... ♗b6 7 ♖a3 or 6 ... cd 7 cd ♗b6 8 ♖bc3 ♖xd4 9 ♖d5!.

An interesting alternative is 3 h4!? gh 4 ♖f3!. Basman has recently come up with 3 ... g4, but as Maurits Wind (perhaps MOB's most astute analyst!) points out, 4 ♗xg4 d5 5 ♗f3 de 6 ♗xc4 ♖f6 7 ♗d3 ♘c6 8 ♖e3 ♗d5 9 ♖c3 and Black is in danger of having the queens come off the board with negative consequences for him.

Basman has now taken to calling all systems involving 1 g4 for White or an early ... g5 for Black the "Macho Grob".

GUATEMALA DEFENCE

1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♖a6



This conception is not illogical. How often it is that White's light-squared bishop proves most troublesome to Black! Why not drive it from the board as quickly as possible. The drawback, obviously, is that Black consumes a bit of time and leaves himself with light-square weaknesses on the queenside. Black can take advantage of the rapid development of his queenside pieces to try and castle early in the game, before committing himself on the kingside or in the centre. But this is expensive in terms of time. Still, there is something creepy-crawly about this opening which may appeal to some players. Naturally, if White plays unambitiously and Black develops quickly this edge will dull.

3 ♖xa6 ♜xa6
4 ♜f3 ♞c8!?
5 0-0 ♞b7
6 ♚e1

A Novag computer tried 6 ♞e2 d6 (not 6 ... 0-0-0 7 ♜e5!) 7 h3 h6 8

♜d2 g5 9 ♞b5+ c6 10 ♞d3 ♜c7 11 ♜c3 d5 12 ♜fd2 e6 13 f4 with a good game for White.

6 ... e6

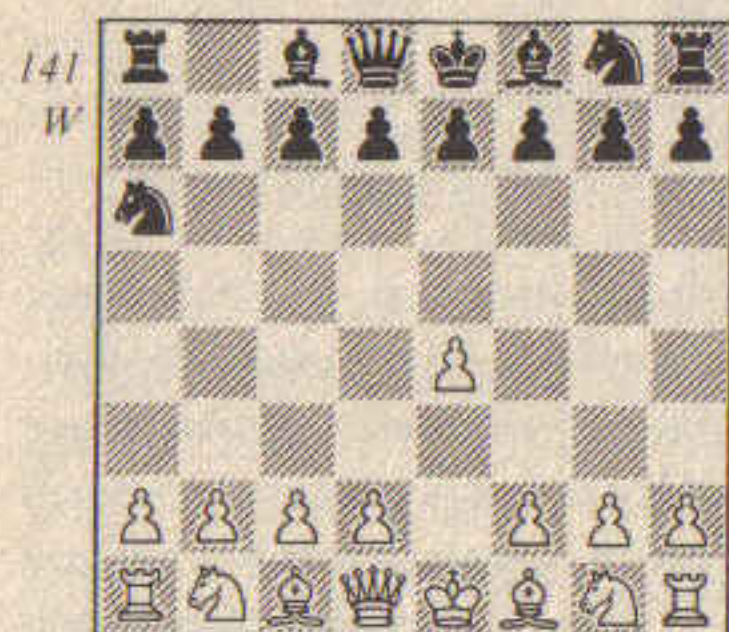
Alternatively 6 ... d6 7 c4 h6 8 ♜c3 c5 9 d5 ♜c7 10 e5 0-0-0 11 a4 e6 12 de ♜xe6, Knoppert-Schiller, Docklands Marathon 1985.

7 ♜g5 h6
8 ♜h4 ♜e7
9 c4 g5
10 ♜g3 ♜g6
11 ♜c3 d6

The game is complicated and holds chances for both sides – Knoppert-Schiller, Docklands Marathon 1985.

LEMMING

1 e4 ♜a6

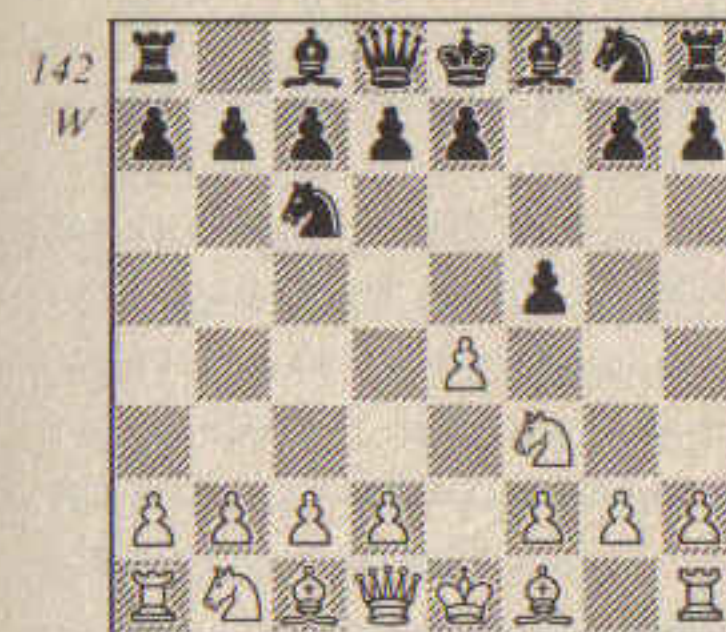


The knight flees to the edge of the board. But will it fall over? The most obvious point behind this defence is that Black invites White to play 2 ♖xa6, and then Black will suffer a weakening of

his queenside pawn structure, but will have the bishop pair as compensation. White should just play 2 d4, and if 2 ... c5, then 3 c3, e.g. 3 ... b6 4 ♜f3 ♜b7 5 ♜e2 ♞c8 6 e5 ±.

COLORADO COUNTER

1 e4 ♜c6 2 ♜f3 f5!?



We agree with Myers that these lines have little to do with the Nimzowitsch Defence, even though the first moves are the same. Here Black strikes at the e4 square from the flank, trusting that the weakness of the h5-e8 diagonal will not prove fatal because White has already developed his knight to f3. *MOB* has devoted a lot of space to this opening. We will concentrate on the most effective plan for White.

3 ef d5
4 d4

The sharp 4 ♜b5 is a good alternative, for example 4 ... ♜xf5 5 0-0 ♜f6 6 d4 ♜d7 7 c4 a6

8 ♜a4 ♜b6 9 cd! ♜xd5 10 ♜c3 b5 11 ♜b3 ♜xc3 12 bc ♜a5 13 ♜e5 ± Nicholson-Chua, London (Commonwealth Ch) 1986; but the text is "cleaner".

4 ... ♜xf5
5 ♜f4

5 ♜b5 is still a good move, e.g. 5 ... c6 (5 ... a6?! 6 ♜xc6 bc 7 ♜e5 ♞d6 8 0-0 ♜f6 9 ♜f4 ♞b4 10 b3 with advantage to White, Agrachov-Szeligowski, Colorado 1979) 6 ♜e5 ♜ge7 7 0-0 a6 8 ♜xc6+ ♜xc6 9 ♜xc6 bc 10 c3 ♜d6 11 ♞h5+ ♜g6 12 ♞h3 ♞f6 13 ♜d2 0-0 14 ♜f3 with an unclear game in Wittman-Pöthig, Bundesliga 1981-2.

5 ... e6
6 ♜b5 ♜d6
7 ♜g3 ♜ge7
8 0-0 0-0
9 ♜h4 e5

Szeligowski considers this an improvement on 9 ... ♜g6 10 ♜xg6 ♜xg6 11 c3 (±), Liberzon-Root, Lone Pine 1979. He gives the following captures and recaptures:

- a) 10 ♜xf5 ♚xf5.
- b) 10 de ♜xc5.
- c) 10 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 11 de ♜xe5.

It seems that White will have to work to prove an advantage, e.g. 10 ♜xf5 ♚xf5 11 de ♜xe5 12 ♜c3 c6 13 ♜d3 ♜xd3 14 ♞xd3, when he certainly holds no advantage. From this one might conclude that Liberzon's 9 ♜h4 was misdirected, since

the capture at f5 does not bring an advantage. Instead with the simple 9 ♖bd2, maintaining control of e5, White keeps a slight pull.

We still mistrust this approach for Black, which is in any event no better than the simple 2 ... e5. The e6 square is just too weak to satisfy our positional concerns. But against the Nimzowitsch White should be playing 2 d4!, and it is only fitting that he will have a harder time finding an advantage with 2 ♖f3.

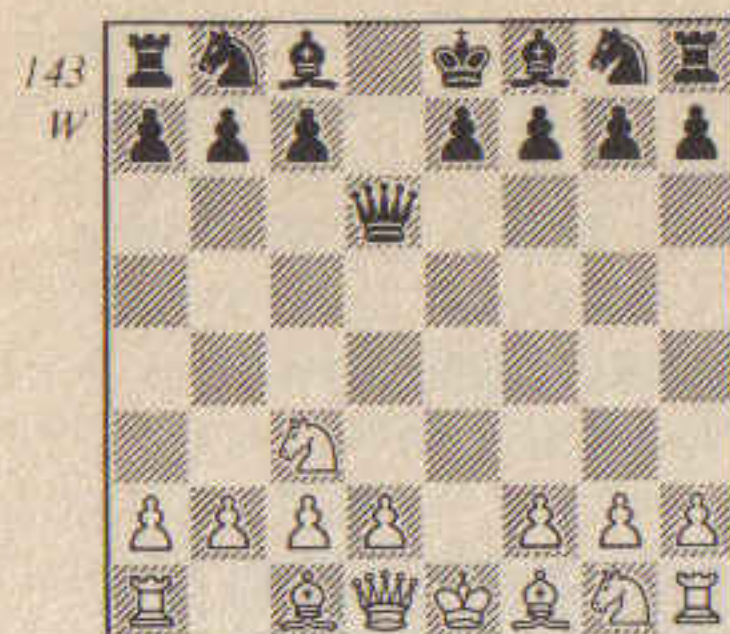
This opening deserves further practical tests. We are confident that White will find a way to gain a secure advantage if this opening becomes popular, but until then it can be played against casual competition. It is worth noting that the line's chief American practitioner, Doug Root, still trots it out on occasion, e.g. Hudson-Root, Los Angeles 1986: 1 e4 ♖c6 2 ♖f3 f5 3 e4 d5 4 ♖b5 ♖xf5 5 ♖d4 ♖d7 6 ♖e2 ♖xd4! 7 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 8 ♖c5 ♖xc2+ 9 ♖d1 e6 10 b3 ♖f6 11 ♖b2 ♖xa1 12 ♖xa1 ♖xb1 13 ♖e2 ♖g6 14 ♖b5+ ♖c8 15 ♖e1 ♖e4 16 f3 ♖f2+ 0-1.

SCANDINAVIAN:

SCHILLER VARIATION

1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6
4 d4 c6

A variation employed by co-author Schiller and Polish IM



K. Pytel's wife. It is also known as the Pytel-Wade Variation. The move 4 ... c6 is the cornerstone of the plan, unlike the approach taken previously by Lutikov in a game against Karpov. Naturally 4 ... ♖f6 can also be played, e.g.: a) 5 ♖g5 ♖g4 6 f3 ♖f5 7 ♖c4 e6 8 ♖d2 (8 ♖ge2 ♖e7 9 0-0 0-0 = - McGeary in *MOB*) 8 ... c6 9 ♖f4 ♖d8 10 ♖ge2 ♖d6 11 0-0 0-0 = Johnson-Schiller, Chicago 1983. b) 5 h3 ♖c6 (5 ... g6!? 6 ♖f3 ♖g7 7 ♖c4 0-0 8 0-0 c5 - McGeary) 6 ♖f3 ♖f5 7 ♖c4 0-0 8 0-0 e5! 9 d5 ♖a5 "and Black is better" - McGeary.

The position in the diagram can arise from a number of move orders:

- a) 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 c6.
- b) 1 e4 ♖f6 2 e5 ♖g8 3 d4 d6 4 ed ♖xd6 5 ♖c3 c6.
- c) 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed ♖xd5 4 ♖c3 ♖d6.

The best strategy for White is the early deployment of the c1-bishop at f4, assisted by a knight at e2. ♖f3 usually allows Black to equalise without difficulty. Here are some examples:

a) Mengarini-Schiller, New York 1980: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 c6 5 ♖c4 ♖f6 6 ♖ge2 (this is the most accurate move order) 6 ... ♖g4 7 f3 ♖h5 (here and at the previous turn ... ♖f5 was better) 8 ♖f4 ♖d8 9 ♖e5 (9 ♖d2±) 9 ... ♖bd7 10 ♖f4 e6 11 ♖e2 (if 11 ♖xh5, then 11 ... ♖xh5 threatening ... ♖xe5 and ... ♖h4+) 11 ... ♖a5 12 g4 (uncharacteristically, Mengarini didn't try the promising 12 ♖xf6 followed by ♖xe6 with a strong attack) 12 ... ♖g6 13 h4?! (Again, 13 ♖xf6 and 14 ♖xe6 comes strongly into consideration. The text seems impressive, but ...) 13 ... ♖b4! 14 h5 (14 0-0 would have maintained an unclear equality. 14 ♖e3 leads to complications favourable to Black. Blumenfeld gives further 14 ... ♖d5! 15 ♖xd5 cd 16 ♖b3 ♖c8 17 ♖d2 ♖xe5 18 de d4! 19 ♖xd4 ♖d8 or 17 ♖xg7 ♖g8 18 ♖e5 ♖xc3+ 19 bc ♖xc3 20 ♖d2 ♖e3+! 21 ♖d1 ♖xd2+ 22 ♖xd2 ♖xf3.) 14 ... ♖xe5! 15 de ♖xc3+ 16 bc ♖xc3+ 17 ♖f2 0-0-0 18 hg ♖xg4+! 19 fg ♖d2 20 gf ♖xe2+ 21 ♖xe2 ♖xe5 22 ♖f3? (22 ♖d3 干) 22 ... ♖f8 23 ♖c4 ♖xf7 0-1.

b) Bjerring-Schiller, Biel 1985: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 ♖f6 5 ♖d3 c6 6 ♖ge2 g6 7 ♖f4 ♖d8 8 ♖d2 ♖f5 9 ♖xf5 gf 10 0-0-0 e6 11 ♖he1 ♖bd7 (Now things get really interesting. White's play was commended in the bulletin, but in retrospect it is unsound.) 12 d5?! (White felt his advantage slipping and chose this radical method of holding on to the initiative) 12 ... cd 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♖xd5? (but, elsewhere!!) 14 ... ed 15 ♖c3+ ♖e7? (This seemed the easy way out, but Black was tactically blind. 15 ... ♖e7 leaves Black a lot of material ahead after 16 ♖xd5 0-0 17 ♖xe7+ ♖h8.) 16 ♖xd5 ♖xe1 17 ♖xe1+ ♖e5 (Black had missed 17 ... ♖d8 18 ♖c7+) 18 ♖xe5 0-0-0 19 ♖xh8 ♖h6+ 20 f4 ♖xd5 21 g3 ±.

c) Gallagher-Schiller, Lewisham 1985: 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed ♖xd5 4 ♖c3 ♖d6 5 ♖f3 ♖f6 6 ♖g5 ♖g4 7 ♖e2 ♖bd7 8 ♖d2 e6 9 0-0 ♖c7 10 ♖e5 ♖xe2 11 ♖xe2 ♖e7 12 ♖fe1 0-0 =.

d) Friedman-Schiller, Chicago 1983: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 c6 5 ♖f3 ♖f6 6 ♖e2 ♖f5 (Feustel-B. Pytel, Poland 1976, saw, by transposition, 6 ... ♖g4 7 ♖g5 ♖bd7 8 ♖d2 e6 9 ♖f4 ♖b4 10 0-0 ♖d6! 11 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 12 ♖ad1 0-0 = 13 ♖g5?! h6! 14 ♖h4 ♖b4 干) 7 0-0 ♖bd7 8 ♖e1 h6 9 ♖e3 e6 10 ♖d2 ♖c7 11 ♖f4 ♖d6 12 ♖e5 ♖d8 13

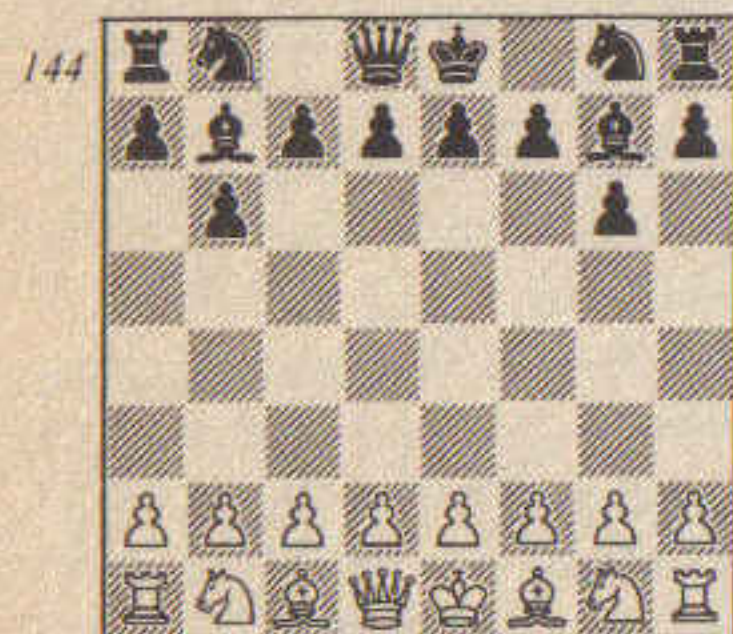
♙d3 g6 14 ♙xf5 gf 15 ♖e3 ♘g4 16 ♗g3 ♜dxc5 17 de ♙c5 18 ♖e2 ♗b6 19 ♖af1 ♗xb2 20 ♜a4 ♗b5 21 ♜c3 ♗c4 22 ♗f3 ♙d4 23 ♜d1 ♗d5 24 c4 ♗xc4 25 h3 h5 26 ♖fe1 ♙b6 27 hg hg 28 ♗c3 ♗xf4 29 g3 ♗h6 0-1.

e) K.Thomas-Schiller, Hyde Park Futurity 1985: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♗xd5 3 ♜c3 ♗d6 4 d4 c6 5 ♙e3 ♜f6 6 ♗d2 ♙f5 7 ♜f3 e6 8 ♜h4 ♙g6 9 ♜xg6 hg 10 0-0-0 ♗c7 11 ♙f4 ♙d6 12 ♙xd6 ♗xd6 1/2-1/2.

This opening will not bring equality against best play, but is still borderline playable. White obtains an advantage with 5 ♜ge2 and 6 ♙f4, but perhaps no other plans will do. Notice that one advantage of ... ♗d6 is that it supports an early ... e5, since even if White plays ♗xd6, then ... ♙xd6 will continue to hold the e5 point.

MONGREDIEN DEFENCE

... g6, ... ♙g7, ... b6, ... ♙b7



This is a very old "Modern" opening, which can transpose into

the Modern Small Centre, which is discussed below. Mongredien did not have to face c4 systems, and this is how we have separated the openings. Here are three examples:

a) Robey-Mongredien, London 1862: 1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♙g7 3 ♜f3 b6 4 ♙d3 e6 5 ♙e3 ♙b7 6 ♜c3 ♜e7 7 ♜e2 0-0 8 ♜g3?! f5! 9 ♗d2 fe 10 ♜xe4 ♙xe4 11 ♙xe4 d5 =.

b) Paulsen-Mongredien, London 1862: 1 e4 g6 2 ♜c3 ♙g7 3 g3 e6 4 ♙g2 c6 5 ♜ge2 d5 6 d4 de 7 ♜xe4 f5 8 ♜g5 ±.

c) Owen-Mongredien, London 1862: 1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♙g7 3 ♜f3 b6 4 ♙d3 e6 5 c3 ♙b7 6 ♙e3 d6 7 ♜bd2 ♜e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♗e2 ♗d7 10 ♜g5 f6 11 ♜h3 f5 with an unclear position.

Mongredien, now largely forgotten, was a true pioneer in the openings, a man way ahead of his time. As far as this particular scheme of defence is concerned, the basic problem is that the bishops require open lines, and any action in the centre is likely to disrupt the communication. It takes a good player to handle the intricate nature of this defence (see Spassky's play below).

MODERN: SMALL CENTRE

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♙g7 3 ♜f3 d6 with 4 ... e6

At first glance this seems a

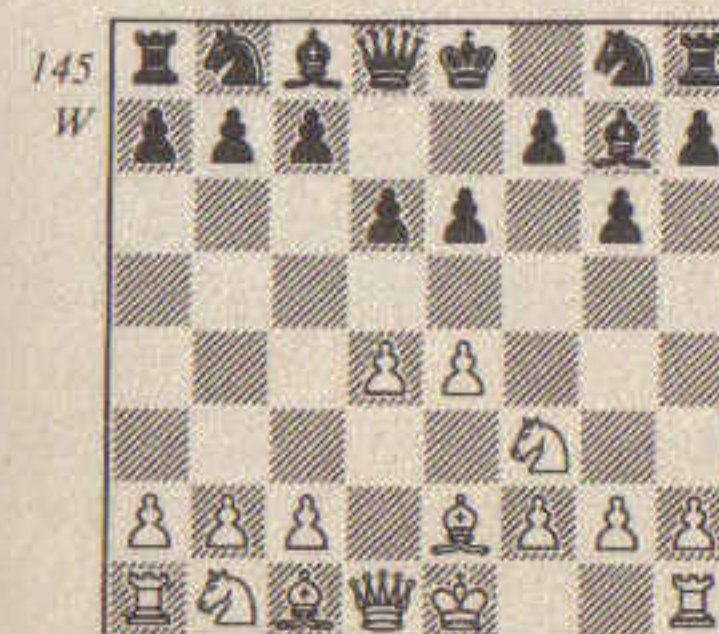
simple violation of sound opening principles – the centre is abandoned to White and a weakness is created at f6. Yet this is a game from a relatively recent World Championship match! We follow Petrosian-Spassky, Moscow 1966, which used a slightly different move order but which rejoins our text later:

4 ♙e2

4 ♙c4 is a sensible alternative, of course. Böhm-Feustel, West Germany 1978, continued 4 ... e6 5 ♜c3 ♜d7 6 ♗e2 a6 7 a4 b6 8 h4 h6 9 ♙e3 ♜e7 10 ♖d1 ♙b7 11 ♙b3 ♜f6 12 ♜d2 ♗c8! 13 f3 d5 with an interesting game.

The unorthodox theoretician held the white pieces in Feustel-Rieke, West Germany 1977, and played rather unambitiously with 5 ♙b3 ♜d7 6 0-0 and now Black decided that his pawns belonged on the third rank: 6 ... h6 7 c3 b6 8 ♙f4 ♙b7 9 ♖e1 ♜e7 10 ♜bd2 a6, when Feustel remarked he felt as if he was playing against himself!

4 ... e6



5 c4 ♜d7
6 ♜c3 b6!?

The actual move order was 1 ♜f3 g6 2 c4 ♙g7 3 d4 d6 4 ♜c3 ♜d7 5 e4 e6 6 ♙e2 b6. The double fianchetto approach is not unheard of in contemporary praxis. Consider, for example, the growing number of lines in the Queen's Indian where Black fianchettoes his f8-bishop.

7 0-0 ♙b7
8 ♙e3 ♜e7
9 ♗c2 h6
10 ♖ad1 0-0
11 d5!

Otherwise Black was going to get serious with 11 ... f5!

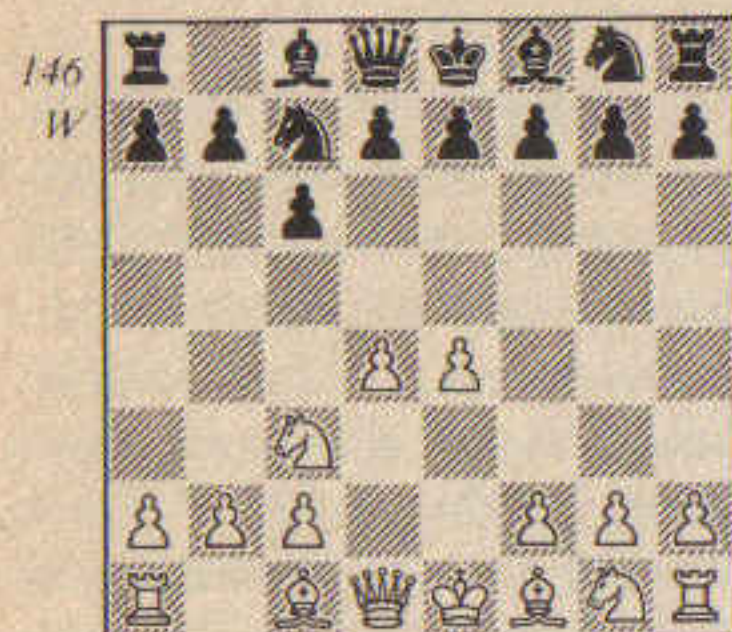
11 ... e5
12 ♗c1!? ♙h7
13 g3

The game continued with the sharp 13 ... f5!? 14 ef ♜xf5 ∞. White later built up a winning position but blundered and drew in time pressure. Instead after 13 ... a5!? 14 ♜h4 ♜c5 and then 15 ... ♙c8 Black would have had a solid position.

DE BRUYCKER DEFENCE

1 e4 c6 2 d4 ♜a6 3 ♜c3 ♜c7

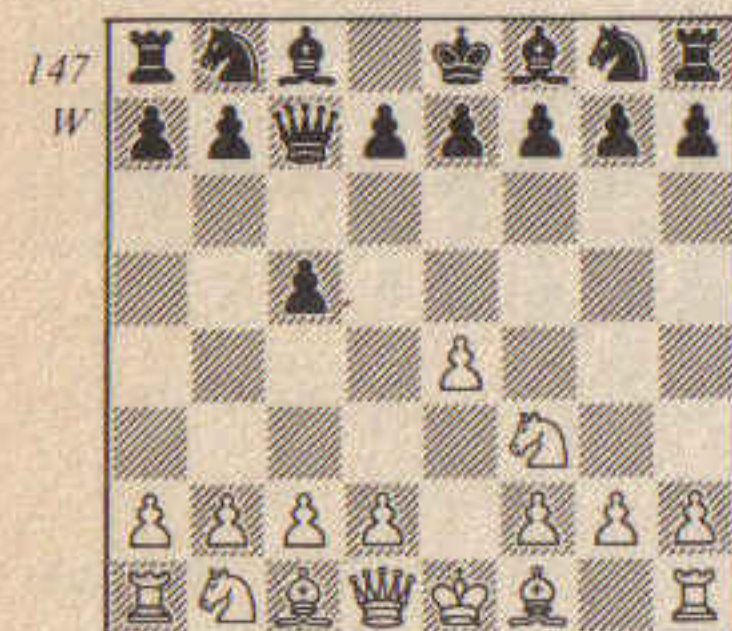
If one examines the game Dunn-De Bruycker, Eurochess 1980, everything seems rosy for Black: 4 ♜f3 g6 5 ♙e2 ♙g7 6 0-0 d6 7 a4 e5 8 de de 9 ♗xd8+ ♙xd8 and there are no problems in the endgame. But



White prematurely released the tension with his 8th move. On 8 Qe3 , or possibly 8 h3 , followed by 9 Qe3 , White maintains a clear advantage. The central exchange was a faulty strategy, and allows Black equality in similar lines of the Old Indian.

SICILIAN: QUINTEROS

1 e4 c5 2 Qf3 Qc7

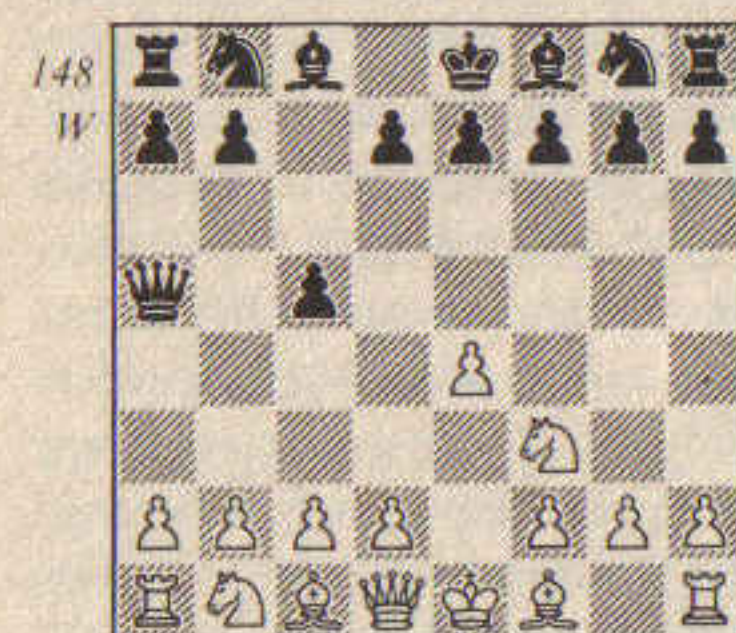


Although this is a rare visitor to the tournament scene, Quinteros's move is really not so bad, and

White can do no more than obtain a small advantage. From a practical standpoint, most of the time this will lead to a Paulsen or Taimanov Sicilian. After 3 d4 cd 4 Qxd4 Qf6 5 Qc3 a6 Black has a wide range of options. We suggest 3 c3! , since the queen will not be particularly well-placed in a Sveshnikov-Alapin Sicilian.

SICILIAN: STILETTO OR ALTHOUSE VARIATION

1 e4 c5 2 Qf3 Qa5



Although the queen often moves to this square in the Dragon or Pterodactyl systems, here it is a premature development whose only virtue is that it is not mentioned in *ECO*. 3 Qe2 is not bad either, to be followed by rapid castling and d4 .

SICILIAN: ACTON EXTENSION

1 e4 c5 2 Qf3 g6 3 c4 Qh6

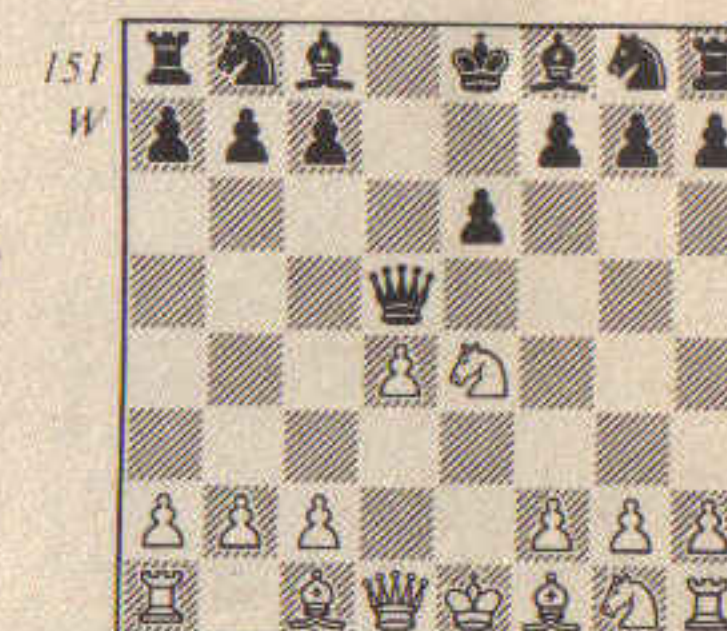
edge. Note that 1 e4 c5 2 Qf3 e6 3 Qc3 d5 4 ed ed 5 d4 is a common transposition.

Benjamin-Francis New York 1979

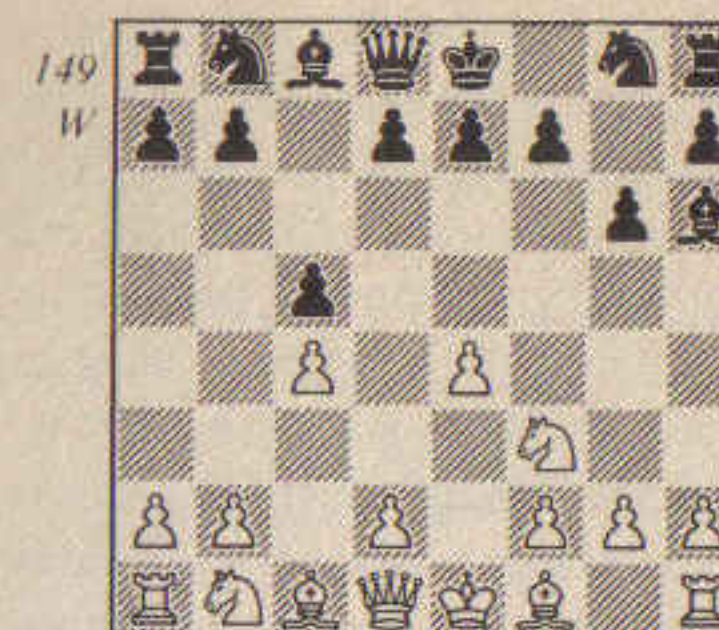
1 e4 c5 2 Qc3 e6 3 Qf3 d5 4 ed ed 5 d4 c4?! 6 g3 b6? 7 Qg2 Qb7 8 0-0 Qf6 9 Re1+ Qe7 10 Qe5! (intending Qxc4) 10 ... Qc8 11 Qg5 Qbd7 12 Qh3 Qc6 13 Qxf6 gf 14 Qxf7!! Qxf7 15 Qh5+ Qf8 16 Qe6 1-0.

FRENCH: BECKER DEFENCE

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Qc3 de 4 Qxe4 Qd5



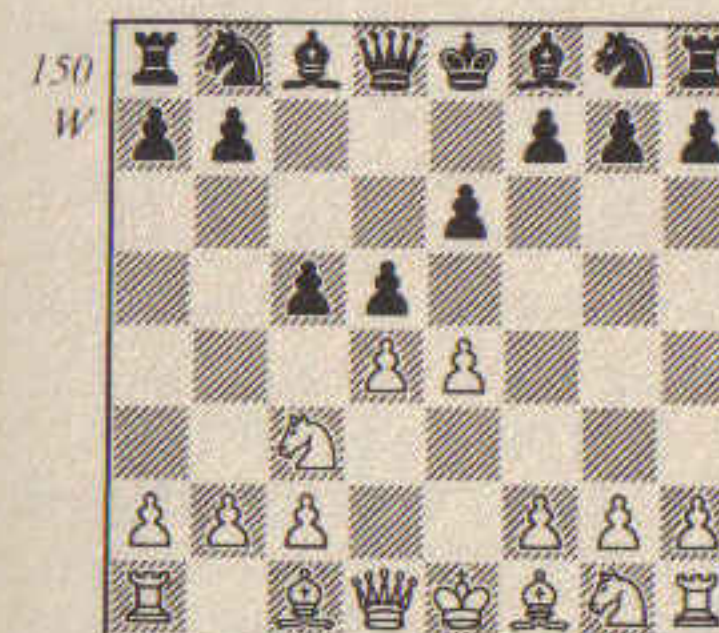
We have repeatedly emphasised that early deployments of her majesty are not a proper opening strategy. Here Black is just playing for tricks. After 5 Qd3 he may introduce complications with 5 ... f5 , even though our gut feeling is that White should be able to sacrifice a pawn with excellent compensation after 6 Qg3 Qxg2 7 Qf3



If Black does not want to play the Pterodactyl, he can consider this method of meeting 3 c4 . The idea is to inhibit 4 d4 . But after 4 Qc3 d6 , then 5 d4 is playable anyway, since after 5 ... Qxc1 6 Rxc1 White stands better.

FRENCH: MARSHALL DEFENCE

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Qc3 c5



Black's third move works well against the Tarrasch Variation (3 Qd2) but here White's extra pressure on d5 gives him a definite

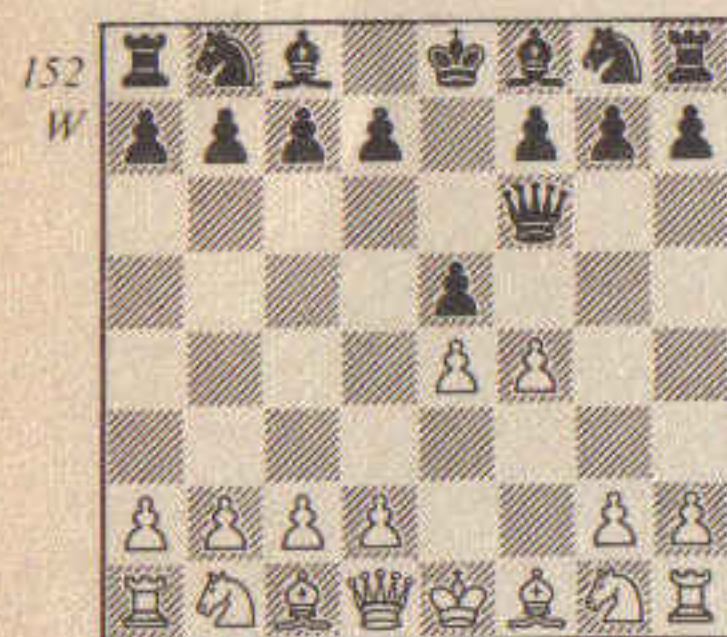
♠f6 8 ♖e2.

But the simplest path to an advantage for White is 5 ♖c3, e.g. 5 ... ♗b4 (if the queen moves we have a very bad Scandinavian) 6 ♖f3 ♖f6 7 ♗e2 ♖c6 8 0-0 and Black's queen searches in vain for an acceptable retreat square.

5 ♖d3 ♖f6 6 ♖xf6+ g7 7 ♖b5+, Schiller-Gruchacz, Chicago 1987, is a cowardly way of playing for a draw.

KING'S GAMBIT: NORWALDE VARIATION

1 e4 e5 2 f4 ♖f6



With characteristic understatement Stephen Bücker proclaims this the cure for the King's Gambit. The young man from Norwalde has provided lengthy analysis in a two-volume set of pamphlets. The bizarre idea is to simply capture at f4 with the queen. Although this seems ludicrous at first glance, the system is not all that bad. As usual with

Bücker, however, his exhaustive analysis of the early stages of the game is quite good, but deteriorates as he moves deeper into the game and the number of candidate moves dwindles. So, in similar fashion to our treatment of other Bücker specialities (Habichd, Woozle, Vulture), we follow the path of the main line for a bit and then turn off when greener pastures are spotted.

3 ♖f3

This is surely the most consistent move to play for the advantage.

3 ... ♖xf4

4 ♖c3 ♗b4

Black wants to get rid of the knight on c3 before it reaches d5. If now 5 ♖d5?!, 5 ... ♖xe4+ wins.

5 ♗c4

The Bücker gambit. 5 g3 is a playable alternative but is less aggressive and not nearly as much fun.

5 ... ♗xc3

6 0-0

Creating massive threats on the f-file.

6 ... ♖f6

6 ... ♗d4+ 7 ♖xd4 ♖xe4 8 ♗xf7+ ♖d8 9 ♖f5! ± – Bücker.

There are a number of options (6 ... ♗b4, 6 ... ♗a5, 6 ... ♖xe4, 6 ... ♖h6, 6 ... ♖f6, 6 ... ♖c6), all well analysed by Bücker, who demonstrates the superiority of 6 ... f6.

7 dc

Bücker prefers this to 7 bc, although we are not quite convinced by his analysis here, e.g. 7 ... ♖c6 8 d4 and now:

a) 8 ... ♖xe4?! 9 ♗e1 ♖g4 10 ♗f7+ ♖f8 11 h3 ♖g3 12 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 13 de d6 14 ♗a3 ♗xh3 15 ♖d2 fe 16 ♖g5 ♗f5 (16 ... ♖xg2+ ±) 17 ♗f1 followed by ♖e6+ and ♖xc7 with compensation for the material. This seems correct.

b) 8 ... ♖g4 9 ♗e2 ♖xe4 10 ♗d3 with two lines:

b1) 10 ... ♖d5 11 ♖xe5!? ♖xe5 12 de ♖c5+ 13 ♖h1 d6 14 a4 ♗e6 15 ♗a3 ♖d5 16 ed ♖f7 (16 ... 0-0-0 17 ♗f5 ♖b8 18 ♖g4) 17 dc ♖h6. Bücker claims that this position is unclear, and gives further 18 ♗b1 ♖g4 19 ♗b5 ♖d7 20 ♗xb7 ♗ac8 ∞, but 19 ♖f3 comes strongly into consideration, e.g. 19 ... ♖e5 20 ♖f4 ♖xc3 21 ♗xb7 ♗fc8 (21 ... ♗ac8 22 ♗xa7) 22 ♖d6. But there are plenty of dark alleys to be explored before reaching this position.

b2) 10 ... ♖g4 11 h3! (11 ♗e2=) 11 ... ♖h5 12 ♗e2! ♖f7 13 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 14 de ♖e7 15 ♗h5+ ♖d8. Black has a pawn, and White's pawn structure is a mess, but White has the bishop pair and the freer development. The game P.Bücker-S.Bücker, Germany 1980, continued 16 ♖h1 a5! 17 a4 ♗a6 18 ♗a3 c5 19 ♖d5 with an unclear

position. 16 ♗f4 is an interesting alternative. Bücker gives 16 ... fe 17 ♗xe5 ♖f6 18 ♗xf6 g7 19 ♖d4 ♖e5 20 ♗ae1 ♖xd4 21 cd ±, and suggests as a remedy 16 ... ♖c5+ (16 ... a5!?) 17 ♖h1 ♖xc3. But then 18 ♖g4! might be strong, for example 18 ... g6 19 ef! ♖xf6 20 ♗g5 gh 21 ♖h4+ or 19 ... gh 20 ♖g7.

So the capture with the b-pawn is a fully playable option which requires careful study. Back to the "main line".

7 ... ♖g4

7 ... ♖xe4 8 ♖xe5! leads to complications favourable to White: 8 ... ♖e7 (8 ... ♖xe5 9 ♗e1 ♖xe1+ 10 ♖xe1 ♖f8 11 ♗f4 d6 12 ♖e4 ♖e7 13 b4 a6 14 ♗b3 ♖bc6 15 ♖c4 d5 ±±; 8 ... fe 9 ♖h5+ g6 10 ♗f7+ ♖d8 11 ♗g5+ ♖e7 12 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 13 ♖g5+ ±±; 8 ... d6 9 ♗e1 ♖xe1+ 10 ♖xe1 de 11 ♖g3 ♖f8 12 b3 g6 13 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 14 ♖h4 ±± – analysis by Bücker) 9 ♗e1 ♖f5 10 g4 ♖xe5 11 ♗xe5 fe 12 ♗g5! with a strong attack.

8 ♗f7+! ♖e7!

9 h3 ♖g3

9 ... ♖xe4 10 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 11 ♖xe5! d6 (11 ... fe 12 ♗e1 ±±) 12 ♗e1 ♖xe1+ 13 ♖xe1 de 14 ♖e4 ♖c6! 15 ♖xh7 ♗e6 ± – Bücker.

10 ♖g5! ♖h6

Not 10 ... fg 11 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 12 ♖f3 ♖h4 13 ♖d5 ±±.

10 ... ♖h4 invites a draw (11

♠f3 ♖g3 12 ♘g5) but 11 ♖f3 is stronger, e.g. 11 ... d6 (11 ... f6? 12 ♙xg8) 12 g3 ♖xg5 13 ♙xg5 ♗xf7 and although Bucker argues that Black has reasonable drawing chances we cannot recommend this position for Black.

11 ♖h5 d6

Bucker has many alternatives but none of them (11 ... a5, 11 ... b6, 11 ... d5, 11 ... c6, 11 ... ♘c6) turns out better than ±.

12 ♙b3

To stop the threatened 12 ... ♙xh3.

12 ... ♙d7

13 ♙xf6!

White has no reason to chicken out with 13 ♙f3 ♖e1+ 14 ♙f1 etc.

13 ... ♙e8

On 13 ... g6 14 ♖xh6 White has more than enough compensation for the exchange.

13 ♖f3 ♖e1+

15 ♖f1 ♖xf1+

16 ♙xf1

Now there are murderous threats of ♘e6 and ♘f7, so Black has nothing better than ...

16 ... ♙b5

17 ♙f2 ♘a6

... but White gets in anyway:

18 ♘e6

Bucker continues his analysis out to move 30, but we can stop here. White stands better because he has the bishop pair and better development. The position resem-

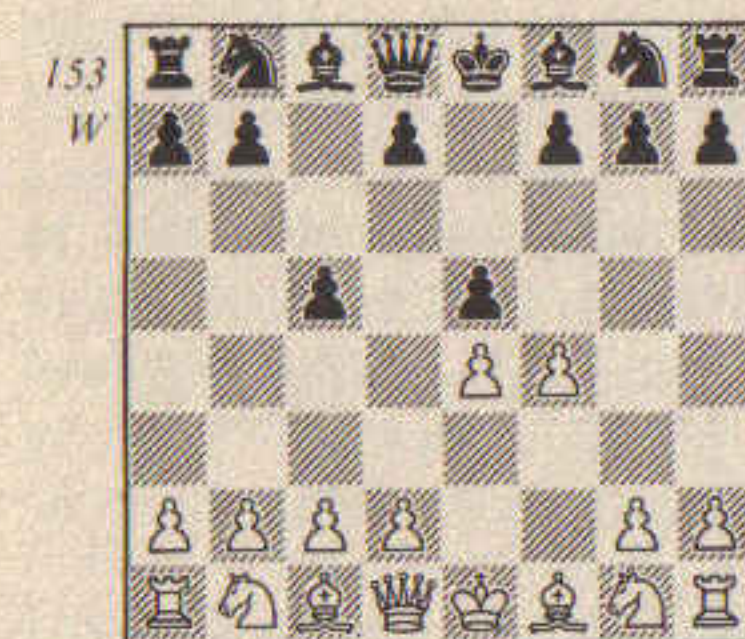
bles a Spanish. Exchange Variation reversed where the f-file is open. In all respects White has more than he would have any right to expect as Black in an Exchange Variation.

Nevertheless, the Norwalde Variation can be used as a surprise weapon, since very few people will be aware of the analysis and proper line of play. Bucker's pamphlets are stimulating and should be studied carefully by anyone wishing to adopt this defence.

KING'S GAMBIT:

MAFIA DEFENCE

1 e4 e5 2 f4 c5



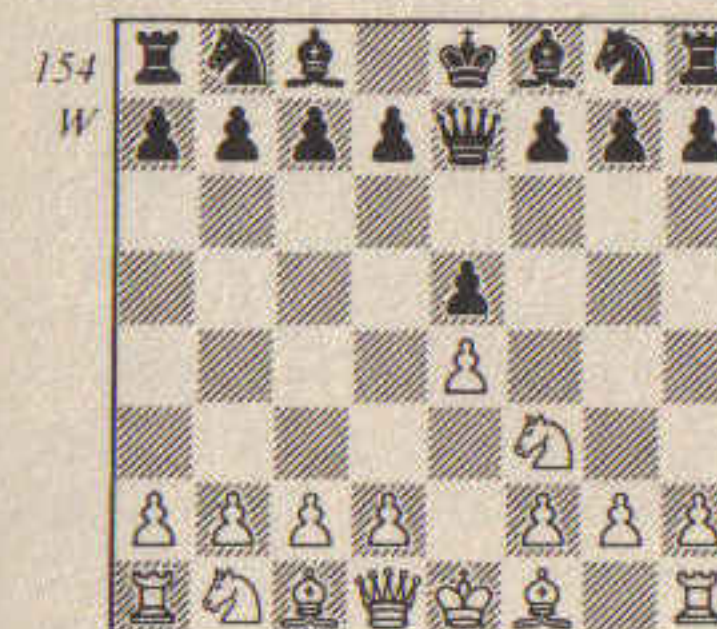
This opening has little to recommend it other than the trap 2 fe?? ♖h4+, but it impedes d4. Black aims for a Closed Sicilian set-up with ... ♘c6, ... d6, ... g6 ... ♙g7, ... ♘ge7, ... 0-0 etc, but White can usually disrupt his plans with a well-timed c3 and d4. This is a

typical Ugly, since the best plan for White is to play sensibly and develop pieces, although no direct "refutation" is at hand.

A new entrant, along similar lines, is the "Turbostar" defence, introduced by the machine at the 1985 Dortmund Open. Unfortunately, the organisers didn't see fit to include it in the bulletin, but Turbostar owners will likely encounter it eventually!

GUNDERAM DEFENCE

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♖e7



Black's strategy is very similar to a Philidor Defence. He solidifies the centre, hoping to develop slowly but surely. White may not crash through easily, but he can expect to exploit his advantage in mobility in the middlegame.

3 ♘c3

White should not go headhunting right away. Let this serve as a warning: 3 ♙c4 f5!? 4 ef d5 5 ♙xd5

♘f6 6 ♙b3 ♙xf5 7 0-0 ♘bd7 8 ♙e1 0-0-0 9 ♖e2 e4 10 d3 ef 11 ♖xe7 ♙xe7 12 ♙xe7 ♙de8 13 ♙xe8+ ♙xe8 14 ♙d2 ♙e2 15 gf ♙h3 16 f4 ♘h5 17 c3 ♘xf4 18 ♙d1 ♘c5! 19 ♙xe2 ♘xe2+ 20 ♘h1 ♘xd3 21 ♙e3 ♘e1 0-1, Kloss-Diemer, Rastatt 1955.

3 ... ♘f6

Another approach is 3 ... c6 4 d4 d6 5 ♙g5! ♘f6 6 ♖d2 ♘bd7 7 0-0-0 h6 8 ♙h4, Georgadze-Kupreichik, USSR 1971, where Black should have played 8 ... ♖e6 ± instead of 8 ... g6 9 de de 10 ♙g3!.

4 ♙c4 c6

5 0-0 b5

5 ... d6 6 h3 h6 7 a4 g5 8 d4 g4 9 de de 10 ♘h4 gh 11 g3 ♙g4 12 ♖d3 ± Kostro-Manasterski, Polish Ch 1973.

6 ♙b3

Here Gunderam gives three recommendations:

a) 6 ... ♙b7 7 d4 ed 8 ♘xd4 b4.

b) 6 ... h6 7 d4 d6 8 de de.

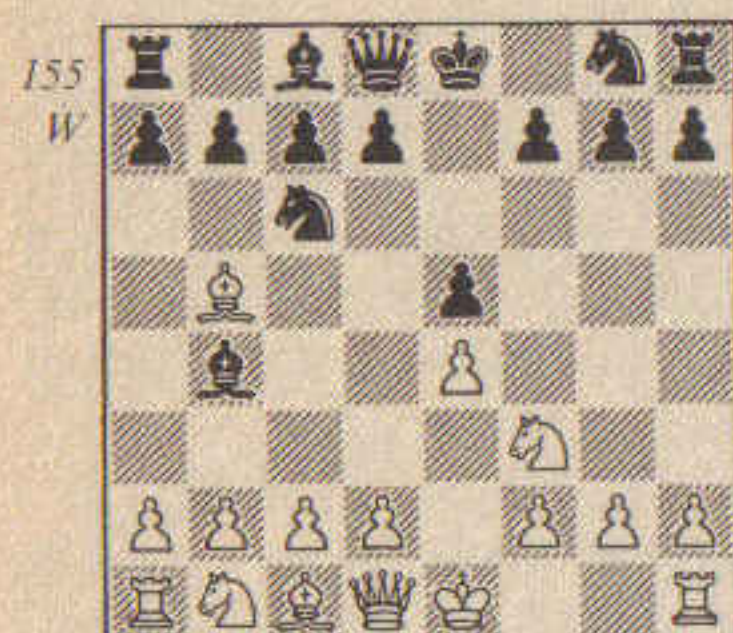
c) 6 ... a5 7 a4 b4 8 ♘b1 ♙a6 followed by ... h6.

But White should not rush d4. With his solid lead in development lines (a) and (b) can be met by 7 d3. In (c), we suggest 9 d3 h6 10 ♘bd2.

SPANISH:

ALAPIN VARIATION

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 ♙b4



Alapin's idea, which makes appearances in public about as often as Greta Garbo. A virtually unknown refinement is the Alapin Defence Deferred, which Mengarini used to play before his opponents started to prepare for it. Here is an interesting example, with notes after those by Mengarini:

Owens-Mengarini
New Jersey 1961

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 b5 a6 4 a4 b4 5 c3 a5 6 0-0 g7 7 d4 ed 8 cd d5 9 ed xxd5 10 c3?! (10 b3 Wh5 11 d5 a7 12 d2 with advantage to White) 10 ... xc3 11 bc g4 12 xxd3 xf3 13 xxf3 xxf3 14 gf 0-0-0 (White played for the endgame advantage of two bishops v two knights, but with such a ragged pawn position the knights cannot be denied effective central squares") 15 e1 d6 16 c2 d5 17 d2 a5 18 d3 c6 19 e5 d8 20 f5+ b8 21

e4 cd6 (21 ... c4? 22 xd5 xd5 23 xd5 g6+ 24 f1 xd2+ 25 e2 c6 26 xf7 ±) 22 d3 c6 23 ael c4 24 e8 xe8 25 xe8+ a7 26 xc4 xc4 27 f8 f6 28 f7 g5 29 g2 (29 xh7 a4) 29 ... h5 30 g3 b5 31 h4? (31 f4) 31 ... gh+ 32 xh4 b4 33 xh5 bc 34 c1 b7 35 g7 xd4 36 g1 c2 0-1

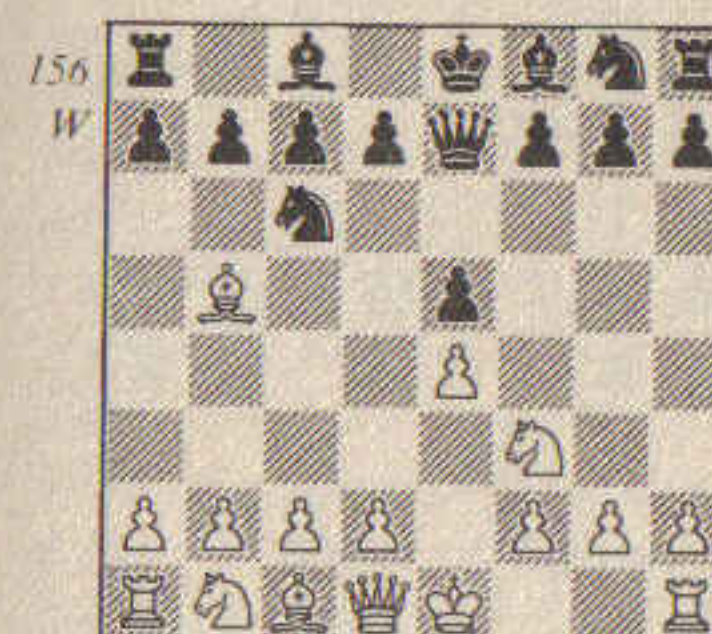
The Alapin Defence is dismissed by *ECO*, but recently the young Soviet player Dreyev brought it out of the mothballs. After 1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 b5 b4, Hansen-Dreyev, Kiljava 1984, continued 4 0-0 g7 5 c3 a5 6 xc6 xc6 7 b4 b6 8 b5 a5 9 xc5 0-0 10 d4 We8 11 d2 d6 12 d3 and now White would have achieved only a small advantage after 12 ... f5! 13 e5 xxb5 14 c4 xc4 15 a4 d5 16 xc4 xxc4 17 a5 xd4 18 a4, according to Hansen, who provides deep notes in *Informator* 38. Another game, Oll-Dreyev, USSR 1984, saw 6 a3 0-0 7 c4 d5! 8 xa5 xa5 9 d4!? and now Black could have equalised with 9 ... g4!.

But none of this is relevant for *ECO*, which does not approve of 4 0-0. Instead, it gives 4 c3 a5 5 a3 b6 6 c4 d6 7 d4 (or 7 a4 a6 8 xxb6 cb 9 c4 c6 10 d3 ±) 7 ... ed 8 a4 a6 9 xc6 bc 10 xxb6 cb 11 xxd4 f6 12 g5 ±. So why do we consider this opening

playable? Frankly, we cannot believe that Dreyev would risk this line against his main rival in an important event without having something up his sleeve, so we anticipate his unveiling the improvement at some point in the near future.

SPANISH: VINOGRADOV

1 e4 e5 2 f3 c6 3 b5 We7



Gellershtein-Vinogradov, Leningrad 1979, saw 4 0-0 d8 5 d4 c6 6 c4 d6 7 de de 8 b3 c7 9 b2 f6 10 h4 h6 11 Wh5+ with a better game for White, but beware of 4 d4?! b4+! 5 c3 xd4 when Black steals a pawn and lives. Our recommendation is to castle first, and then go get 'em!

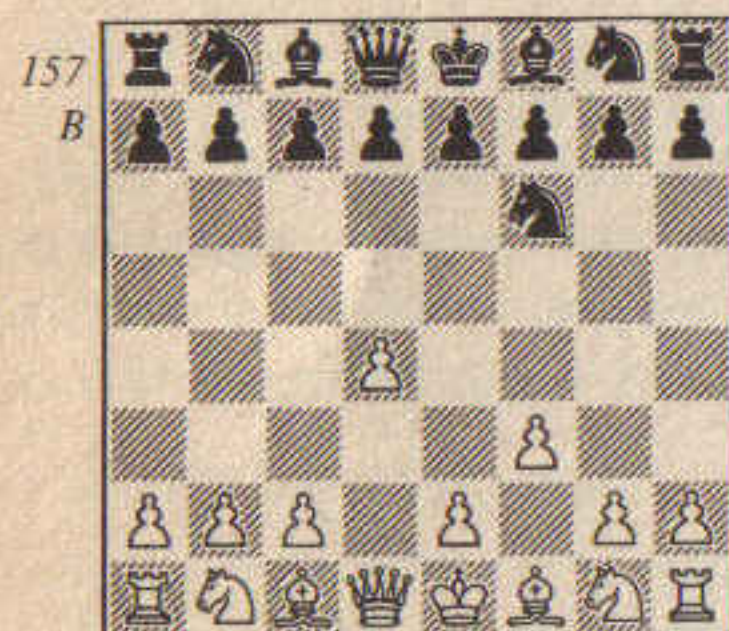
There are, of course, many other deviations in the Spanish, but we present only these two, which received inadequate treatment in Yudovich's recent book on the Spanish without ... a6. For those players who wish to explore the byways of the Spanish Game, we strongly recommend that book for lines without 3 ... a6, and put forward Shamkovich & Schiller's *Spanish Gambits* for lines with 3 ... a6.

17 Openings with 1 d4

PALEFACE

ATTACK

1 d4 ♘f6 2 f3

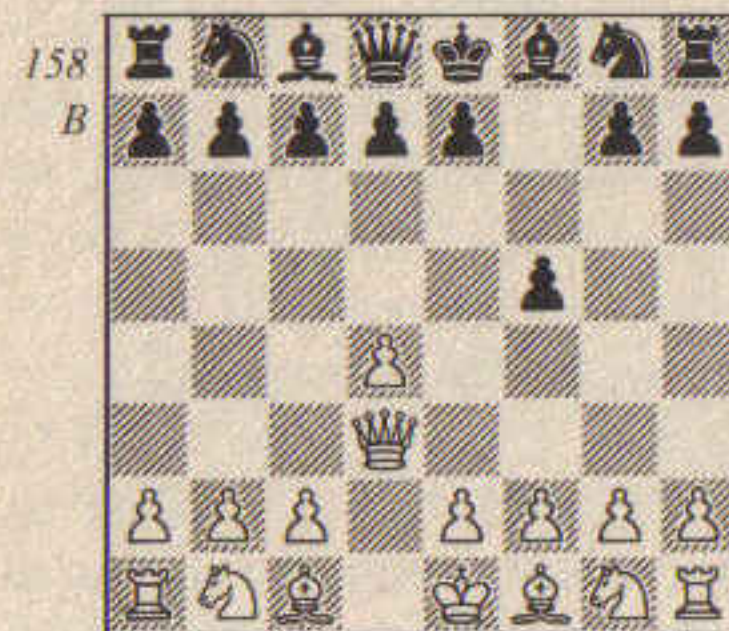


White is looking to transpose into a Blackmar-Diemer gambit (see p 149). This should not terrify the player of the black pieces, since we give a good reply in the present book. If, however, you are a coward, or a King's Indian or Benoni player, you might try 2 ... c5 3 d5 g6 (or 3 ... e6 for the Benoni fans) 4 e4 d6 5 c4 ♗g7 6 ♖c3 0-0 7 ♗g5. In any event, Black is in control of his destiny.

DUTCH: MANHATTAN

(ULVESTAD) VARIATION

1 d4 f5 2 ♖d3



This can be played as a gambit (3 g4 is the follow-up), one of a number of anti-Dutch strategies based on an early g4. We give analysis below but wish to digress with an anecdote. When co-author Schiller was paired against GM Lombardy in the 1972 US Open, he expected a Dutch and whipped out the Manhattan Gambit, a speciality of the Manhattan Chess Club juniors Eric Schiller, Matthew

Looks and Brian Early. Lombardy greeted the debut with wry amusement, and eventually outplayed Schiller in a rook and pawn ending. After the game he asked where Schiller had got the idea. "From Brian Early - we analyse it a lot at the club." Lombardy replied: "And who do you think taught it to him?" There's a lesson here, somewhere.

2 ... d5

2 ... e6 3 g4!? (also known as the Von Pretzel Gambit) gives White a clear edge after 3 ... fg (3 ... d5 is interesting. Schiller-Pavlović, New York 1979, continued 4 g5?! c5! 5 ♖f3 ♖c6 6 ♗f4?! ♖b6!) 4 h3 g3, and a virtually winning game after 4 ... gh; but 4 ... ♖h4 is possible, e.g. 5 ♗g2 ♖c6 6 c3 g3! 7 fg ♖e7 8 ♖f3 ♖f6 with roughly equal chances, Schiller-Chubinsky, New York 1972.

On 2 ... e6 White can also continue 3 e4!?, e.g. 3 ... fe 4 ♖xe4 ♖f6 5 ♖h4 ♖e7 6 ♖f3 ♖c6 7 ♖c3 d6 8 ♗g5 ♖f7 9 0-0-0 ♖e7 10 ♗d2 ± Hamann-Ofstad, Halle 1963.

2 ... d6 is an alternative. ECO gives 3 e4 fe 4 ♖xe4 ♖f6 5 ♖h4 ±, though 5 ... ♗f5 doesn't look bad to us. 3 g4 is also playable, for example 3 ... fg 4 h3 ♖f6 5 ♗g5 g6 6 ♗xf6 ef 7 hg ♖c6 8 ♗g2 ♗g7? 9 ♖xh7! ±± Schiller-Zache, Chicago 1973.

3 g4?!

3 ♗f4 e6 4 ♖f3 can lead to a

main line Dutch after 4 ... ♖f6 5 c4 ♗e7 6 ♖c3 0-0 7 g3 c6 8 ♗g2 ♖e8 9 0-0! This is probably the best option here.

3 ... fg
4 h3 g3!
5 f4?!

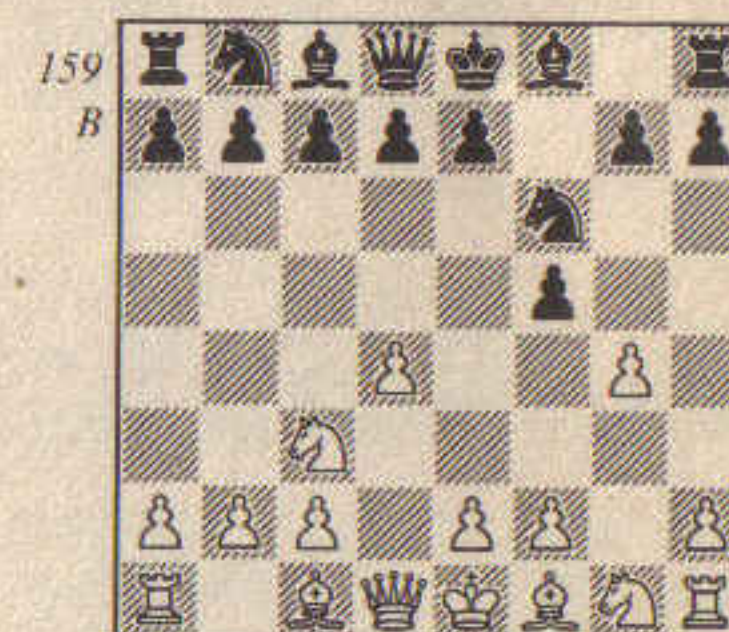
5 fg or 5 ♖xg3 is about level.

5 ... ♖f6
6 ♖xg3 ♗f5
7 c3 ♖e4 ±

Schiller-Lombardy, US Open 1972.

DUTCH: SPIELMANN GAMBIT

1 d4 f5 2 ♖c3 ♖f6 3 g4

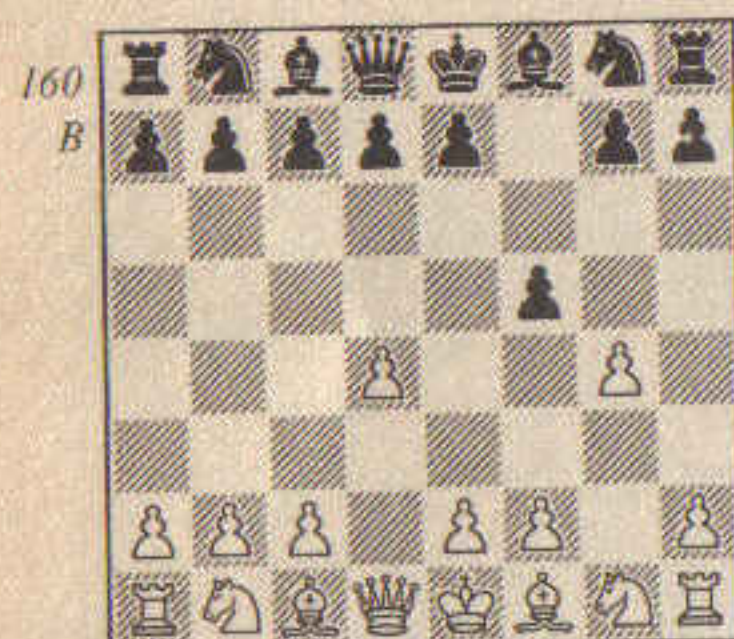


Our prejudice against 1 ... f5 as a method of reaching Dutch positions is sufficiently strong that we are willing to accept almost any attempt to blow it out of the tub, but this one fails to impress. Unlike the Manhattan, Korchnoi and Krejci Systems, the Spielmann is the one g4 attacking system that allows Black to take the pawn with the knight. Black should avail

himself of that opportunity. After 3 ... ♖xg4! 4 e4 e6 it is hard to see full compensation for the pawn after 5 h3 (5 e5?! g6 or 5 ... ♖h4) 5 ... ♖f6 (5 ... ♖h4!? 6 ♖e2 is about level, since Black will have to give back the pawn) 6 e5 ♖g8. 4 ... d6 is an alternative. This is the least attractive of the openings in this chapter.

DUTCH: KREJCIK GAMBIT

1 d4 f5 2 g4

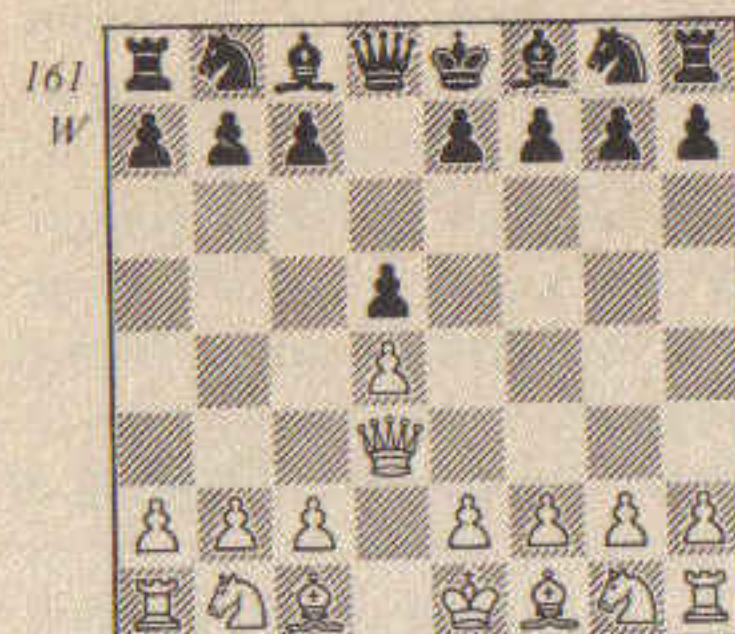


Pure aggression. In principle this isn't a bad idea. White sacrifices a wing pawn to open two files against Black's vulnerable kingside. After 2 ... f5 3 h3 g3! 4 f3 ♖f6, however, it is White's kingside that is weakened, and the open f-file should be useful for Black.

AMAZON

1 d4 d5 2 ♖d3

This opening meets none of the criteria for designations, so we have chosen Amazon because the



female warrior plays the lead role in the attack. Any queen deployment in the first three moves runs contrary to the principles of the opening, but in the case of variations beginning with 1 d4 it is more acceptable because d3 and c2 are well sheltered from enemy attack and therefore the queen cannot be forced to move with loss of time. From either of these square it supports the advance e4, a motif often seen in the Indian Defences.

Black should meet this opening by continuing with straightforward development, although 2 ... f5 comes strongly into consideration (see 1 d4 f5 2 ♖d3 d5 – the Manhattan Variation of the Dutch). Our sample game was played by correspondence between two Prussian towns.

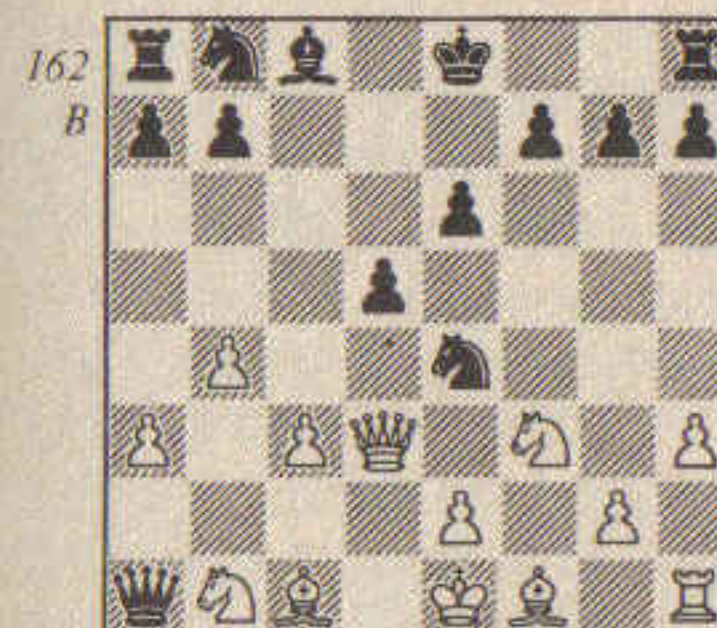
**Marienwerder-Kanitzken
Corres 1832-3**

2 ... ♖f6
3 h3 e6

4 a3 c5
5 dc ♖xc5
6 b4 ♖xf2+!?

A combination in the early stages of the game, prompted, perhaps, by the fact that White has made five pawn moves, and has no minor pieces developed.

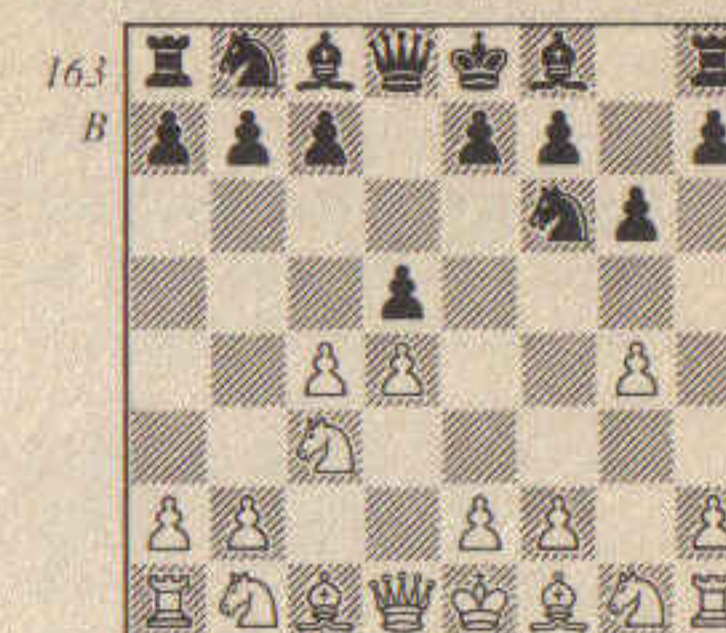
7 ♖xf2 ♖e4+
8 ♖e1 ♖f6
9 ♖f3 ♖xa1
10 c3 (161)



Black has won a considerable amount of material, and is not even behind in development. The game concluded 10 ... ♖a2 11 ♖bd2 ♖xd2 12 ♖xd2 ♖c6 13 c4 ♖a1 14 ♖d1 dc 15 ♖xc4 ♖d7 16 ♖b3 ♖a2 17 ♖d2 ♖xb4 (an exchange of queens would have violated 19th century ethics! The attack must be maintained!) 18 ♖xb4 0-0-0 (with king to b8 and rook to c8) 19 ♖b2 ♖hd8 20 h4 ♖b5 21 ♖e1 ♖c2 22 ♖e5+ ♖a8 23 ♖xb5 ♖cxd2 24 ♖xg7 (24 ♖h3!) 24 ... ♖xa3 25 ♖f2 ♖d5 0-1.

GRÜNFELD SPIKE

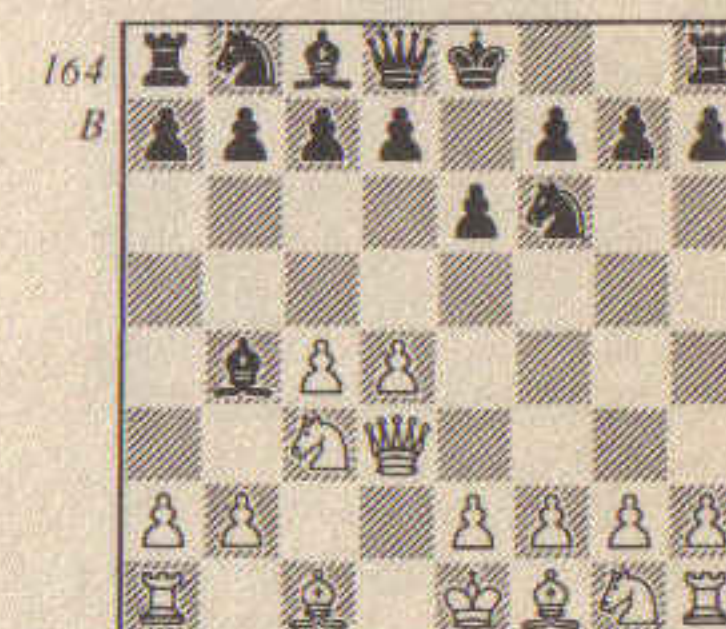
1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 g4



After 4 ... ♖xg4 5 ♖b3 dc 6 ♖xb7 ♖bd7 7 ♖g2 ♖b8 8 ♖xa7 ♖g7 the position is unclear, but Black has better in 4 ... dc! 5 g5 ♖d5 6 ♖a4+ ♖d7 7 ♖xc4 ♖c6 8 ♖e4 ♖d7 ±.

NIMZO-INDIAN:**MIKENAS ATTACK**

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 ♖d3



This will usually transpose into 4 ♖c2 lines when Black finally

captures at c3. Even though it accomplishes little, there is nothing wrong with playing it for surprise value.

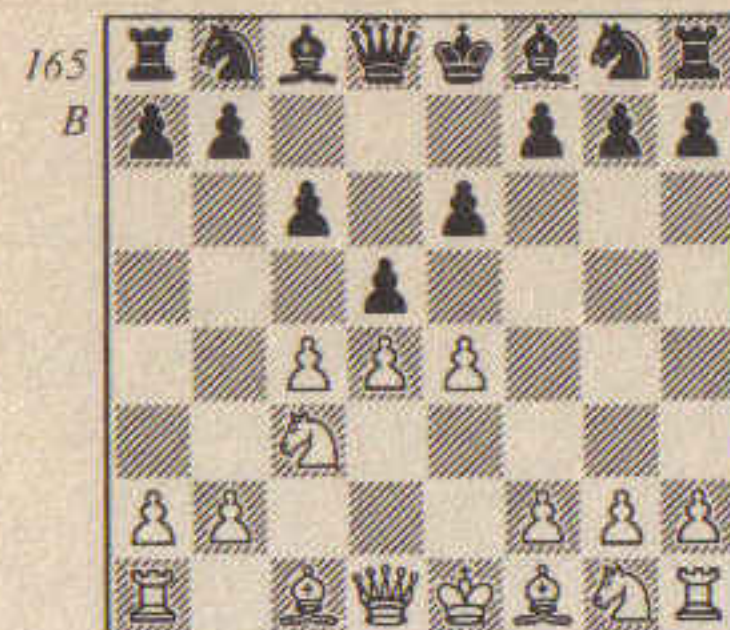
Mikenas-Keres, USSR Ch 1940, continued 4 ... c5 5 d5 0-0 6 ♖d2 ed 7 cd d6 8 g3 b6 9 ♗g2 ♗a6 10 ♞c2 ♜bd7 with a decent game for Black.

4 ... d5 5 a3 ♗xc3 6 ♞xc3 transposes to main lines of the Nimzo-Indian.

SEMI-SLAV: MARSHALL GAMBIT

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♜c3 e6 4 e4

Although this gambit is not generally considered advantageous. Black must be well-versed in the traps and pitfalls. After 4 ... de 5 ♜xe4 ♗b4+ 6 ♗d2 (6 ♜c3 ♜f6 7 ♗e3 0-0 =) 6 ... ♞xd4 7 ♗xb4



♞xe4+ here are two sample lines of the type of play that can arise:

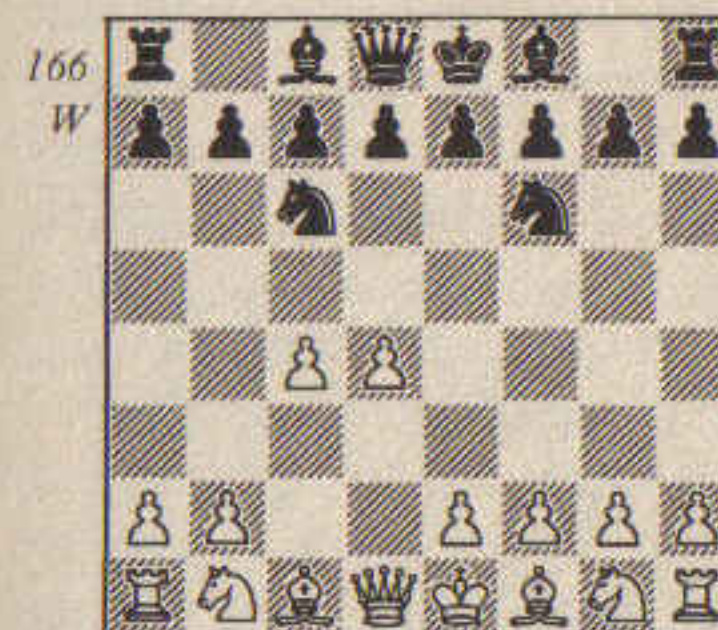
a) 8 ♜e2 ♗a6 9 ♗f8! ♜e7 10 ♗xg7 ♜b4 11 ♞d6! ♜d3+ 12 ♜d2 ♜f5 13 ♞xd3 ♞xd3+ 14 ♜xd3 ♜xg7 = Holmov-Novotelnov, Baku 1951.

b) 8 ♗e2 c5! 9 ♗xc5 ♞xg2 10 ♞d4 ♜d7 11 ♗f3 ♞g5 12 ♗b4 ♞e5+ 13 ♜e2 ♞xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜e5! 15 0-0-0 ♗d7 16 ♗xb7 ♗b8 17 ♗d6 ♗xb7 18 ♗xe5 f6 19 ♗d6 ♜e7 = - ECO.

18 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)

JONGSMA-VAN GEET (KEVITZ-TRAJKOVIC)

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 ♜c6



This is an attempt to attract the white pawns forward. White obtains a slightly better game after 3 ♜f3, keeping control of e5 and discouraging 2 ... d5 because of 3 cd ♜xd5 (3 ... ♞xd5 4 ♜c3 ±) 4 e4 and White achieves a strong centre in Black's time. For this reason the opening is not as good as 1 d4 ♜c6, which can transpose more easily into good lines of the Chigorin Defence.

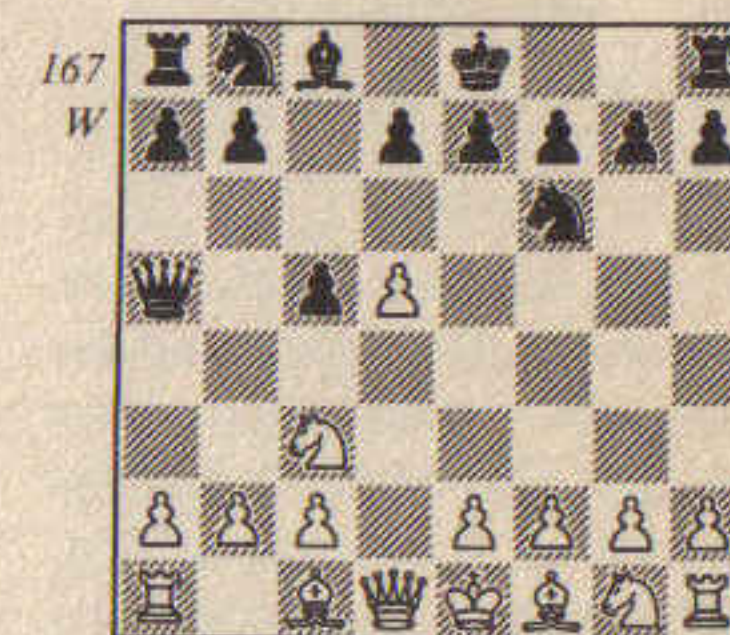
After 3 ♜f3 Black can play 3 ... d6, however, followed by ... e5 or a kingside fianchetto, e.g. 4 ♜c3 e5

(not 4 ... ♗g4 5 ♗d5 ♜e5 6 ♜d2?? ♜d3+ 0-1 Venert-Medikarov, Bulgaria 1970) 5 e3 ♗g4 6 ♗e2 g6 7 0-0 ♗g7 8 d5 ± Kort-van Geet, Amsterdam 1971.

In any event, White will be able to maintain a small advantage provided that he does not overreach.

THE WOOZLE

1 d4 c5 2 d5 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 ♞a5



This is another Bucker blast, but it seems to us that if you follow his main line you can establish a great game for White. The name is supposedly related to the US slang word "woozy", meaning fuddled

with drink.

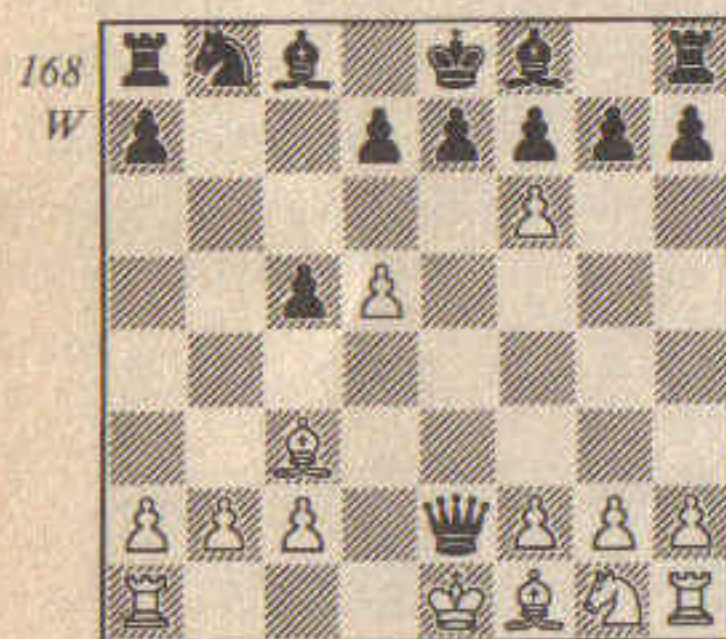
4 ♖d2 b5
5 e4

"That's how almost all opponents react to the Woozle." – Bückner. Sensible lads!

5 ... b4
6 e5 bc
7 ♗xc3 ♖a4
8 ef ♗e4+

Not 8 ... gf 9 ♖d3 intending b3 – Stertenbrink.

9 ♗e2 ♗xe2+
9 ... ♗xd5 loses to 10 fg.



Here we have a critical choice. At first the authors preferred the capture with the bishop, because we thought that after 10 ♗xe2 gf 11 ♖f3 d6 12 ♗e2 ♗d7 13 ♗g3 ♖b8 14 0-0 ♖h6 (less successful is 14 ... e5 15 ♖g4!, which was seen in Panczyk-Bücker, Suedlohn 1981 and Boehm-Vetter, Suedlohn 1981) White could play 15 ♗f5! with an advantage, especially as Bückner did not discuss the move, giving only:

a) 15 ♗e2 ♗e5 16 ♖e4 f5 17 f4 ♖xf4 18 ♖xf4 fe 19 ♖xe5 roughly equal.

b) 15 ♗h5 ♗e5 16 ♖e4 ♖g4 (16 ... f5) 17 ♗g3 ♖f4 (17 ... e6!?) and now 18 f3 ♖xg3 =.

c) 15 ♖ab1 ♖f4 16 b3 ♖e5 17 ♖xe5 = Krueger-Bücker, Dortmund Open 1982.

So we looked at 15 ♗f5 ♖f4 16 ♖fe1! ♖e5 17 ♖h5! where it seemed that White had a clear advantage, with threats of ♗h6 and f4. But it turns out that after 17 ... ♗b6! Black is OK, so we decided to examine the alternative capture, which we concluded is stronger.

10 ♗xe2! gf
11 ♗g3

The advantage of this line will become clear when it is time to deploy the f1-bishop. Now moving to any square other than e2 will save a tempo by comparison with 10 ♖xe2.

11 ... d6
12 ♖b5+!

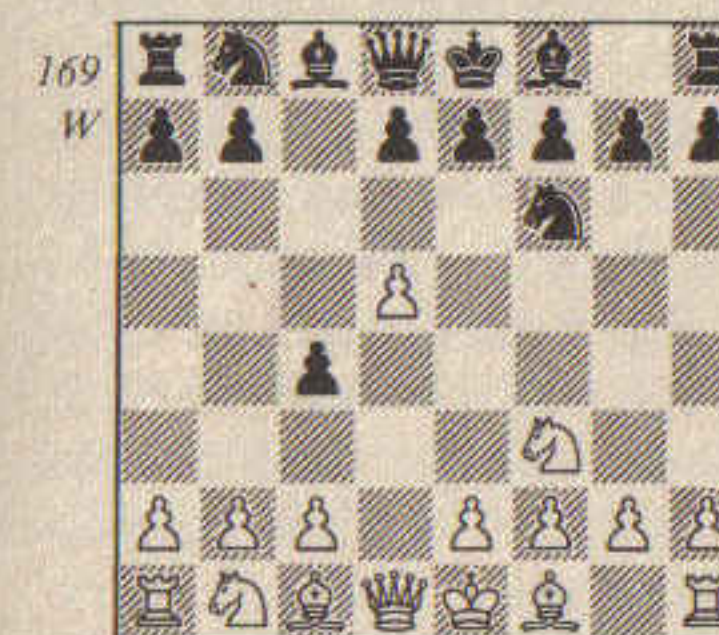
12 ♖e2?! was played in a blitz-game Gawehns-Bücker, Germany 1981. Had the player of the white pieces been enjoying a normal time control, he might have found this obvious move, which thoroughly disrupts Black's development. Now neither 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♖d3 nor 12 ... ♗d7 13 0-0 provide Black with a simple plan of development and the semi-open b- and g-

files are not useful because of White's well-placed minor pieces. White can pile up on the e-file, tying whatever is on e7 down. In such positions, it is Black who will feel "woozy".

As with most of Bückner's ideas, it took some time for the authors to "crack" his analysis, and we suggest that the reader study his openings carefully, for unless one is prepared they can prove most dangerous.

HABICHHD

1 d4 c5 2 d5 ♗f6 3 ♗f3 c4



This is another Bückner idea which derives from the German expression "Hab' ich dich", meaning "I gotcha". Perhaps there will be a semantic drift towards "Have itch" among English speakers, who will no doubt recognise the diseased nature of Black's position. Because this is a fundamental part of Bückner's 1 d4 c5 repertoire, we wish to warn readers that it is not

nearly as good as he thinks.

4 ♗c3

Tame souls might investigate 4 ♖d4 ♖a5+ 5 ♗c3 b5 6 ♖d2 b4 7 ♗e4 ♗xd5 8 ♖xc4 ♖a6 9 ♖c5 (not mentioned by Bückner) 9 ... ♖xc5 (9 ... ♗c6 10 a3 ±) 10 ♗xc5 e6 11 ♗xa6 ♗xa6 12 e4 ♗dc7 with a tiny positional edge for White which probably won't amount to much: 13 ♖f4 ♖c8 14 0-0-0 ♗c5 or 13 ♖c4 ♗c5!.

4 ... ♖a5
5 ♗d2 b5

5 ... ♗xd5 fails to 6 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 7 e4 with a better game for White.

6 e4 d6

The only move considered by Bückner, who buries this line in a minor note, while Harding doesn't mention it at all.

6 ... e6!? gives White a choice between the speculative 7 d6!? ♖xd6 8 ♗xc4, and 7 ♖e2!, e.g.: a) 7 ... ♖b4 8 0-0 ♖xc3 9 bc ♖xc3 (9 ... 0-0 10 a4 ed 11 ♖a3 ♖e8 12 ab ±) 10 ♖b1 with a promising game for White.

b) 7 ... ♖a6 8 0-0 b4 9 ♗cbl ±.

c) 7 ... ♖b7 8 0-0 ♖b4 9 a4 ±.

7 a4 ♖a6

Bücker breaks off here, pointing out that Black intends to advance his b-pawn. But we feel that this is a superficial treatment of a position which contains a fairly obvious resource for White.

8 ab! ♖xa1

9 ♖xc4

White threatens ♗b3.

9 ... ♗xe4

After 9 ... ♗a5 10 ab White has more than enough compensation, especially since 10 ... ♗xa6 can be met by 11 ♖b5+.

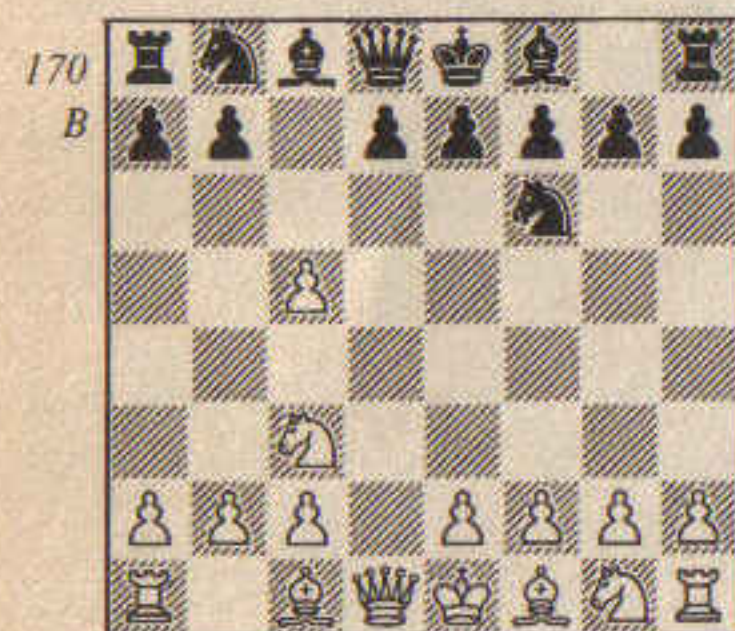
10 ♗dxe4 ♖b7

11 0-0

White stands clearly better, for example 11 ... ♗bd7 12 ♗e2 ♗e5 13 ♖a2 intending f4.

VON BEIVORSEEN

1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗c3 c5 3 dc



Clever ones will already have figured out that the name is a placeholder and perhaps can supply a better one. In any event Veresov addicts know that the lines with 3 d5 are supposed to be better for White. Still, there are some interesting paths here, too.

3 ... ♗a5

3 ... c5 4 ♗f3!? ♗c6 5 ♖e3 ♖e7 worked out well for White in Schiller-Quillan, Lloyds Bank 1985:

6 h3 0-0 7 g4 b6 8 cb ♖b4 9 ♖g2 d5 10 0-0 ♖xc3 11 bc ab 12 ♗e1?! (12 c4!) 12 ... ♖a6 13 ♖b1 ♖b8 14 ♗d3 ♖c4 15 ♗b2! ♗a5 16 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 17 ♖g5 ±. Nigel Davies suggested 5 ... b6!?, and although the gambit does not seem fully sound it does lead to interesting complications.

3 ... e6 is met by 4 e4! ♖xc5 5 e5 ♗b6 6 ♗h3, as in Knezević-Damjanović, Yugoslav Ch 1960, which continued 6 ... ♗g8 7 ♗g4 ♖f8 8 ♖d3 ♗e7 9 0-0 ±.

4 ♗f3 e6

Alternatives are:

a) 4 ... g6 5 ♖f4 ♗xc5 6 e4 ♖g7 7 ♗d2! d6 8 ♗b3 ♗b6 9 ♖e2 ♗bd7 10 0-0 0-0, Taimanov-Spiridonov, Bucharest 1973, and now 11 a4! ±.

b) 4 ... ♗xc5 5 e4 d6 6 ♖e3 ♗a5 7 ♗d2 ♗g4 8 ♖f4 g5 9 ♖b5+ ♗c6 10 ♖xg5 ♖g7 11 ♗d5! ♖xb2 12 0-0 ♗ge5 13 ♖b1 ♖a3 14 ♗b3 ♗d8 15 ♖xe7 1-0, Alexandria-Finta, Budapest 1976.

c) 4 ... ♗c6!? 5 ♗d2 ♗xc5 6 e4 d6 7 ♗c4 ♗g4 8 ♗e3 ♗xe3 9 ♖xe3 ♗a5 10 ♖c4 g6 with a complicated game, Smith-Browne, San Antonio 1972, but White's play is unconvincing.

5 ♖d2 ♖xc5

6 e3 ♗d8

7 ♖d3 d5

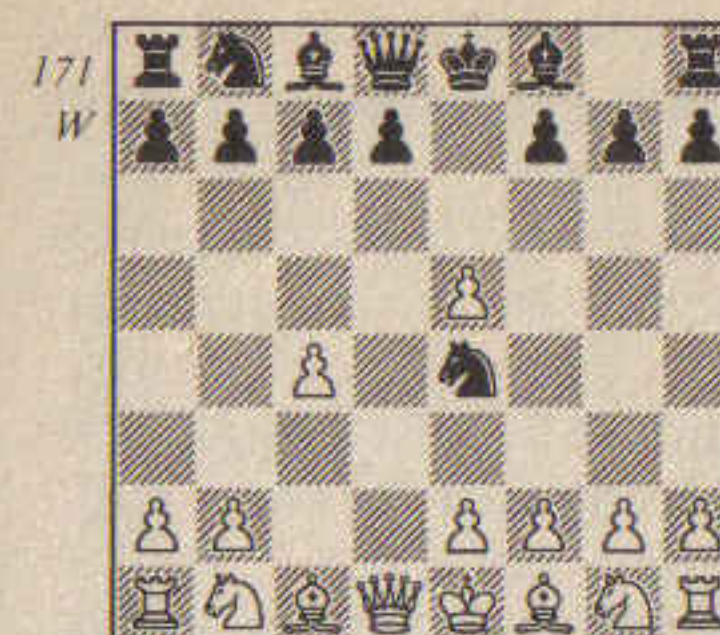
8 0-0 ♗c6

9 e4 de

10 ♗xe4 ±

FAJAROWICZ VARIATION

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e5 3 de ♗e4



The Fajarowicz is one of many lines which has been mishandled by theory. Even an excellent manual like BCO has it wrong. To its credit it noted, but failed to attribute, Schiller's improvement in the main line (19 ... a5), which, in our opinion gives Black roughly level chances. But it fails to consider properly 4 a3!, a move neglected by theory but which we find very hard to meet.

Otto Borik gives 4 a3 ♗h4 5 ♖e3 ♖c5 6 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 7 e3 ♗c6 8 ♗f3 ♗e7 with equality, but we find this rather mysterious. White has several routes to advantage, for example 9 ♗c3 ♗xe5 10 ♗d5 ♗xf3+ 11 gf! ♗d8 12 ♖g1, or 9 b4 ♗e4 10 ♗d5 with White well on top in either case. But 7 ♗f3! might be even stronger, for example 7 ... ♗xc4 (7 ... ♗e7 8 ♗c3 ±) 8 ♗c3 with a magnificent game for White, who usually has to give up a pawn to get such a position.

After 4 a3:

a) 4 ... ♗c6 5 ♗f3 transposes into a line which is known to be a crush for White (5 ... d6 6 ♗c2 ±).

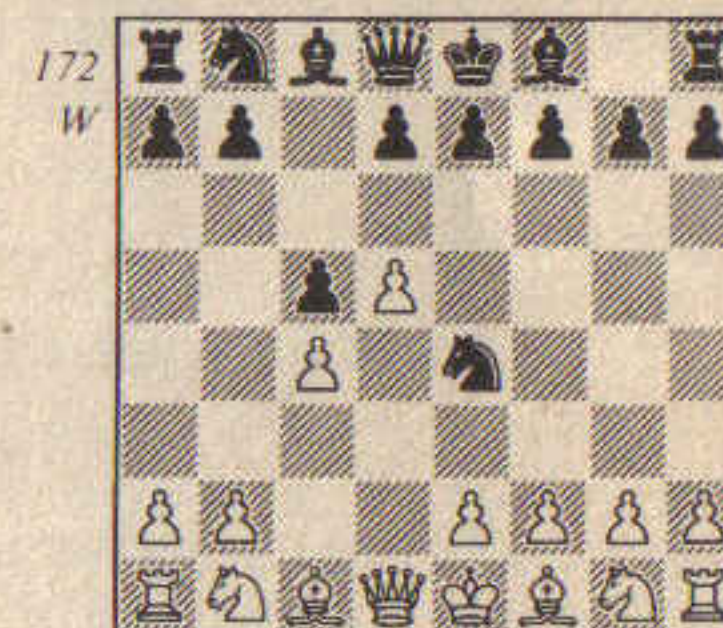
b) 4 ... ♖c5 5 e3 ♗h4 6 ♗c2 and Black will be beaten back into his cave.

c) 4 ... a5 5 ♗f3 ♗c6 6 ♗c2 d5 7 ed ♗xd6 8 ♗c3 is also marvellous for White.

Black must find a good answer to 4 a3 if he wishes to play this variation.

VULTURE

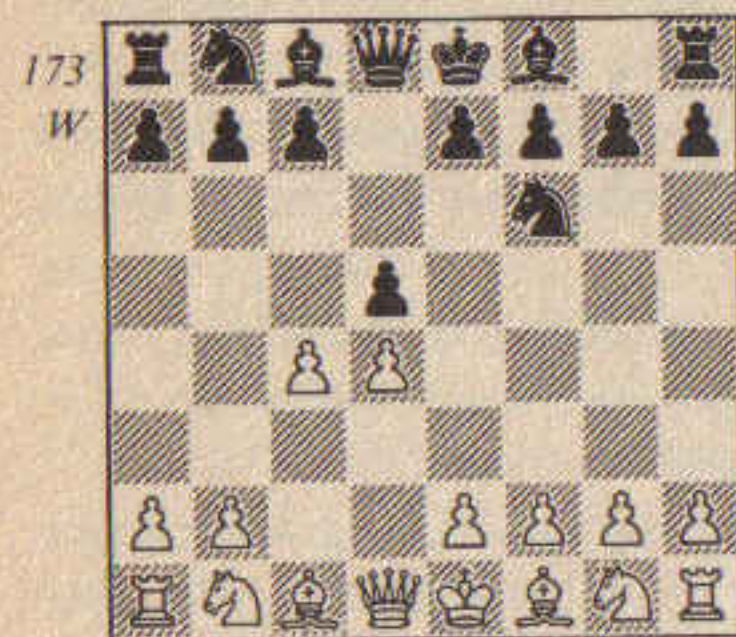
1 d4 c5 2 d5 ♗f6 3 c4 ♗e4



This opening has received quite a bit of attention in the last couple of years. The main line 4 ♗c2 ♗a5+ 5 ♗d2 ♗d6 6 b3 is good for White. We agree with Bucker up to move 8 (6 ... f5 7 ♖b2 e6 8 ♖c3! ♗b6), but then he fails to mention two very good continuations for White, 9 ♗h3 and 9 ♗b2. If you want to find earlier improvements for Black, try busting some of the analysis in Bucker's book.

QGD: MARSHALL VARIATION

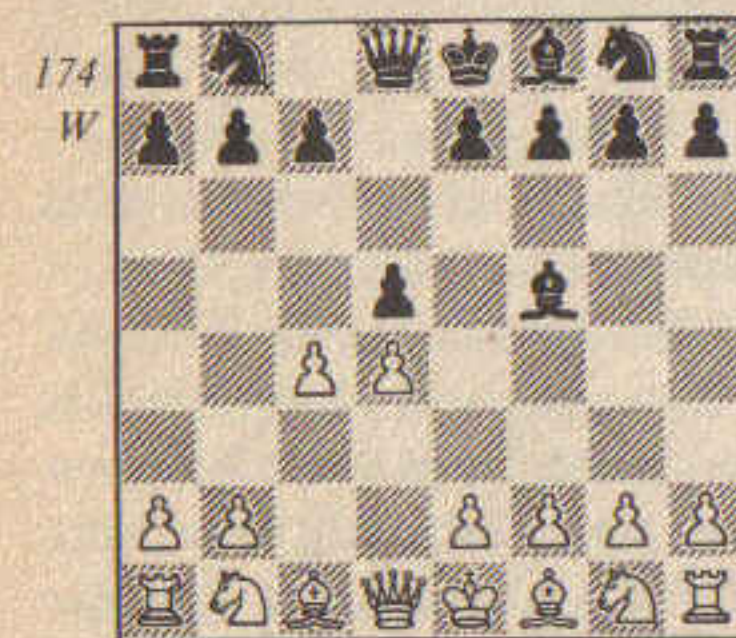
1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♟f6



This opening pops up a lot in junior play and in simuls. It is a hypermodern approach to the QGD, where Black allows White to build a big centre. Unfortunately the centre proves to be quite strong. White should avoid 3 cd ♟xd5 4 e4 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 e5! and play instead 3 cd ♟xd5 4 ♟f3! ♟f5 5 ♟bd2 followed by e4. If 5 ... ♟f6 6 ♟b3 ±.

QGD: SAHOVIC DEFENCE

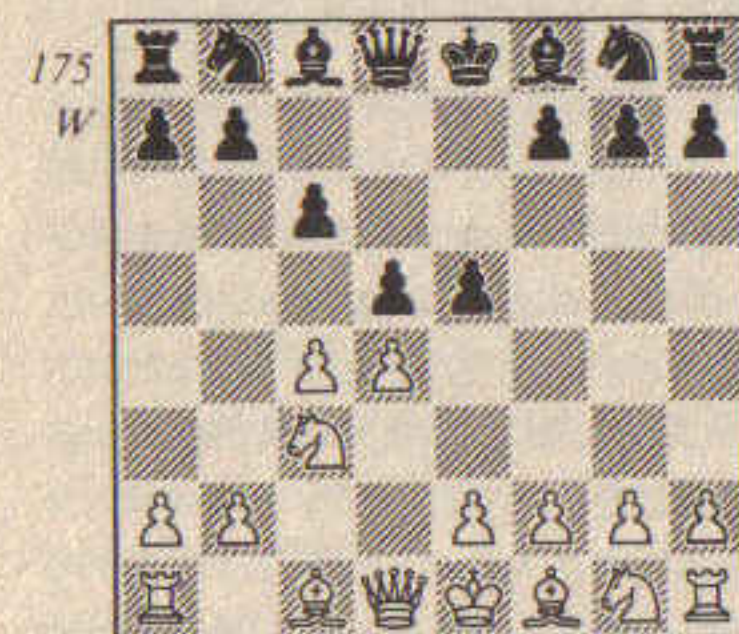
1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♟f5



This is a pet line of the Yugoslav "deviant" theoretician Sahović. 3 cd ♟xb1 4 ♟a4+ c6 5 de! will guarantee an advantage for White, for example 5 ... ♟xc6 6 ♟xb1 ♟xd4 7 ♟xd4 ♟xd4 8 e3 with the bishop pair and a better endgame.

WINAWER COUNTER GAMBIT

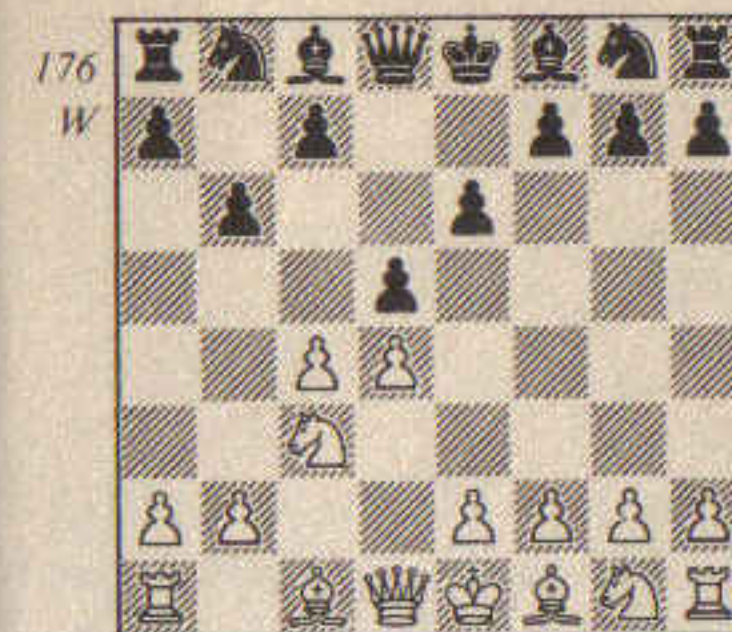
1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♟c3 e5



This is another ambitious pawn thrust by Black that must be answered carefully. White has a number of paths to an advantage, but he can avoid the whole mess with 3 ♟f3, if he prefers. For an edge from the opening he must play 4 cd cd and now 5 ♟f3! (5 e4 de 6 ♟b5+ ♟d7 7 de ♟c6 8 ♟d5 ♟b4 9 ♟e2 a6 10 ♟c4 ♟e7 looks appealing but Black has better in 7 ... ♟b4! 8 ♟d2 e3! which provides equal chances) 5 ... e4 6 ♟e5 ♟c6 7 ♟a4 ♟d7 8 ♟xd7 ♟xd7 9 ♟f4 ♟f6 10 e3 ♟e7 11 ♟b5 0-0 12 0-0, as recommended in *ECO*.

QGD: ALAPIN VARIATION

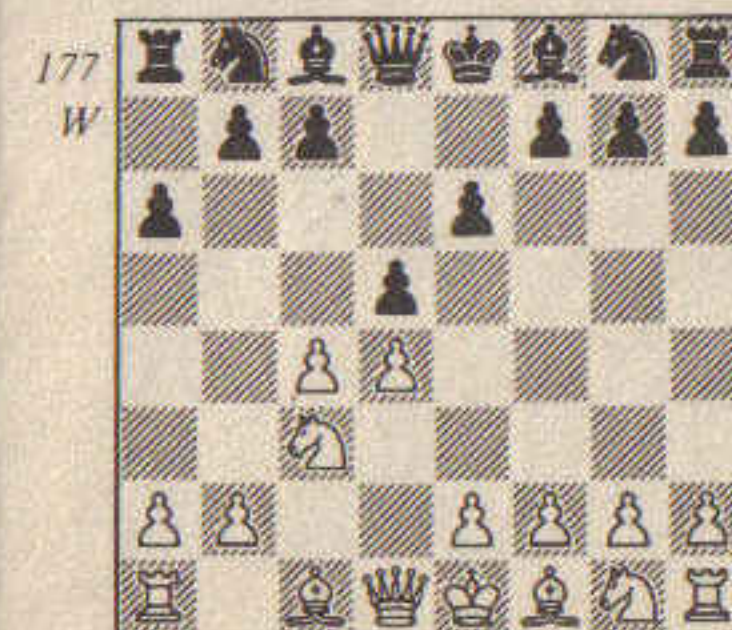
1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♟c3 b6



Players familiar with contemporary opening theory will appreciate that White usually must play 4 a3 against the Queen's Indian to achieve this pawn structure, which limits the scope of the fianchettoed bishop. So simply capture at d5 and continue with development.

QGD: JANOWSKI VARIATION

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♟c3 a6

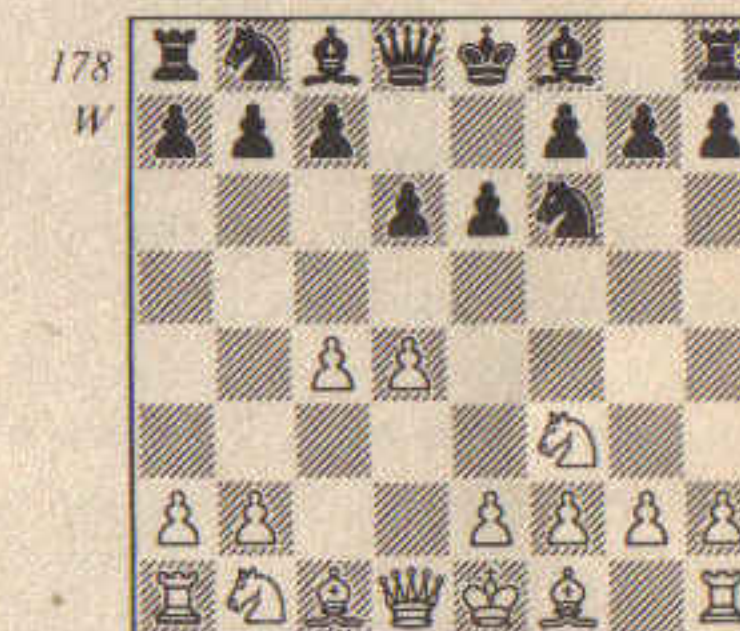


The idea is to enter the Slav

Gambit (3 ... c6 4 e4 de 5 ♟xe4 ♟b4+) but with the more useful ... a6, keeping the c6-square free. White can enter the Exchange Variation with 4 cd, and it is questionable whether ... a6 is really helpful there, since it is not often seen.

INDIAN SMALL CENTRE

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♟f3 d6



Unlike the Wade Defence (see p 26) Black has not developed his c8 bishop. Nevertheless, Black's position is solid and is not easy to crack.

4	♟c3	♟bd7
5	♟g5	c6
6	e4	♟c7
7	♟e2	♟e7
8	0-0	0-0
9	h3	e5

We have now reached an Old Indian type of position. Cuadrado-Barda, corres, continued 10 d5 ♟e8 11 ♟d2 ♟f8 12 ♟fd1 ♟d8 13

♘h4?! (better is 13 ♘h2) 13 ... h6
14 ♕e3?! (better 14 ♕xf6) 14 ...
♙xd5 15 cd ♕xh4 16 f4 ef 17 ♕xf4
♙g6 18 dc bc ♚.

This concludes our survey of

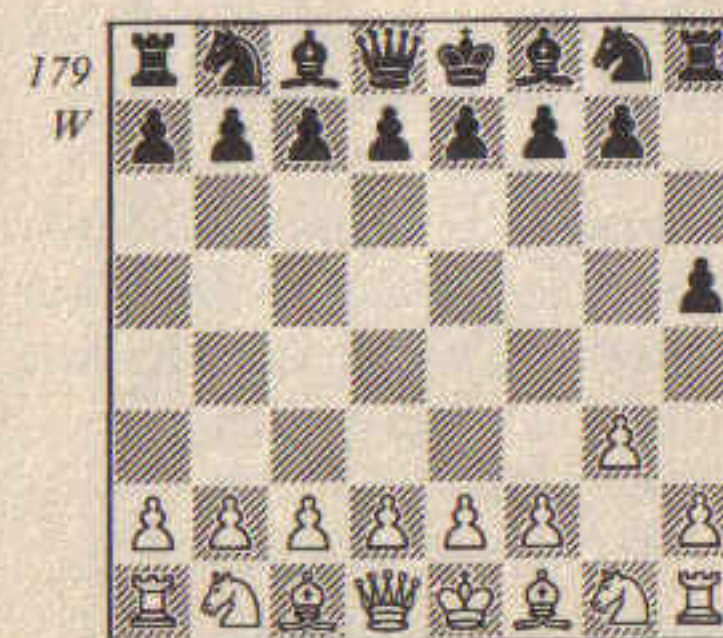
the variations which we feel can be
classified as Good, Bad, or Ugly.
Now we turn our attention to a
few lines which belong in the
Twilight Zone.

19 The Twilight Zone

In this final section we have placed those openings which do not fit into the Good-Bad-Ugly scheme. Most of these are openings which we consider playable for certain types of players, but which cannot be recommended for others. A few involve bizarre behaviour by both players, such as the "Gloria". We start off, however, with a provocative reply to 1 g3.

LASKER SIMUL SPECIAL

1 g3 h5



A bit of whimsy from Dzindzhashvili. This was the last round,

and Roman really didn't feel like playing . . .

Nardandrea-Dzindzhashvili Florida 1975

1 g3 h5

While making this move Dzindzi remarked that one should never make a weakness with the first move. Whose first move he was thinking of has not been determined. Incidentally, the name for this mess was contributed by American Grandmaster Arthur Bisguier.

2 ♘f3 d6
3 d4 ♘f6
4 c4 c5
5 ♘c3 cd
6 ♘xd4 h4

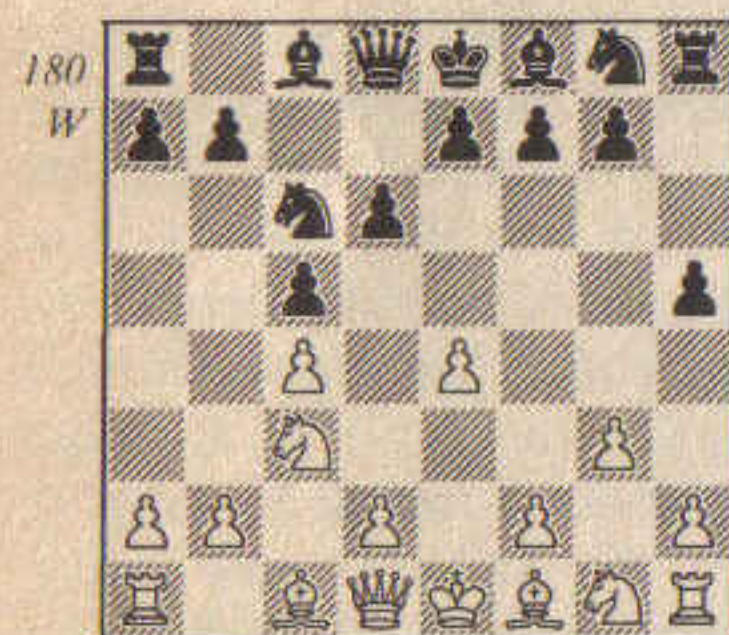
Having cleverly distracted the knight, Dzindzi carries out the key advance, and now the rest is, for Dzindzhashvili, just technique:

7 ♘g2 ♘bd7 8 ♖a4 g6 9 ♕g5 hg 10 hg ♖xh1+ 11 ♕xh1 ♕g7 12 0-0-0 ♘f8 13 e4 a6 14 ♖b1 ♘c5 15 ♖c2 ♕d7 16 ♘d5 ♘xd5 17 cd ♖c8 18 ♖d2 ♖g8 19 ♕f3 a5 20 ♖e2 ♖b6

21 ♖e3 a4 22 a3 (unwittingly permitting the final onslaught by weakening b3, but the advancing rim pawns would fluster anyone) 22 ... f5! (The logical follow up to move one. Note how Dzindzi improves on Gutman's timing – see next game. Good things come to those who wait!) 23 ef ♕xd4 24 ♕xd4 ♕xf5+ 25 ♖a2 ♖b3+ 26 ♖a1 ♖xd1+! 27 ♖xd1 ♖b3+ 28 ♖a2 ♖c1 0-1.

GLORIA

1 e4 c5 2 c4 d6 3 ♖c3 ♖c6 4 g3 h5!?



This is a very recent and interesting line, but since we have only one example, where Black lost his head early in the game, we relegate the variation to the Twilight Zone.

**Rogers-Gutman
Dortmund 1985**

1 e4 c5
2 c4

This move seems, at first glance, to be sufficiently deviant to deserve a chapter of its own, but it is really just a transpositional device to the Botvinnik English or Maroczy Bind Sicilian. What transpires in this game truly belongs in the Twilight Zone.

2 ... d6

Rogers has played 2 ... ♖c6 3 ♖e2 ♖e5, hoping for a quick end to the game.

3 ♖c3 ♖c6

4 g3

White intends peaceful kingside deployment with ♕g2, f4, ♖f3, d3, 0-0, ♕e3 etc. But Black was in a stormy mood, following a débâcle in the previous round.

4 ... h5!?

This move breaks the calm. By the way, we have given the opening a temporary name based on the fact that the character of the game fits the circumstances in which our analysis took place – during the 1985 hurricane Gloria!

5 h3

To answer 5 ... h4 with 6 g4. Black replies with a whirlwind attempt to break open the kingside.

5 ... f5?!

6 ♖f3 fe

7 ♖xe4 ♖f6

8 ♕d3 e5

Obviously Black is unconcerned with his light-square weaknesses.

9 ♖eg5 ♖h6

The logical follow-up to 4 ... h5!? The g6-square is defended, for the moment.

10 ♖h4 ♖g4

11 ♕e4!

An exclamation mark partially for aesthetic reasons. With pieces hanging White calmly continues his development by preparing d3.

11 ... ♖xg5

12 d3 ♖f6

13 hg g5

14 ♖f5 ♖h8

15 ♕e3

White has not forgotten that development is a significant part of the game.

15 ... ♕d7

16 ♖e2 0-0-0

17 0-0-0

You didn't think that either side was going to castle kingside, did you?

17 ... ♖b8

18 ♖d2

Rogers shakes the tree, hoping that something will fall.

18 ... ♖c8

Something will – the pawn at g5. So the rook evacuates.

19 ♕xg5 ♖f7

20 ♖b1 ♕e6

21 ♖e3 ♖d4

22 f4 ef

23 gf ♖e8

The queen blows over to the queenside to try a new path of attack. But the storm is already

exhausted.

24 ♖g2 ♖c7

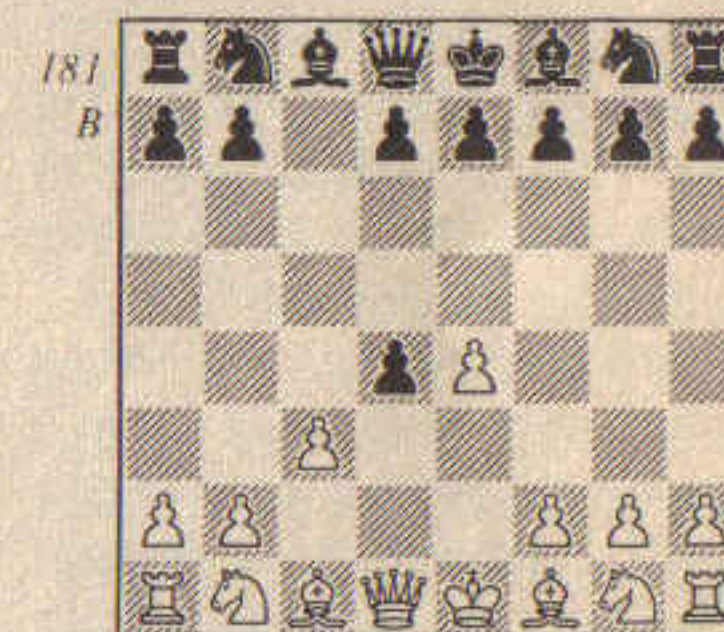
25 f5 ♖g8

26 ♕f4 ♕c8

Most of Black's pieces have retreated to the first rank, and now White cleaned up the mess quickly: 27 g5 ♖a4 28 b3 ♖a5 29 ♖d2 ♖a3 30 ♖c2 ♖xc2 31 ♖xc2 ♖f7 32 f6 1-0.

SMITH-MORRA GAMBIT

1 e4 c5 2 d4 cd 3 c3



This gambit has been an embarrassment to theorists for many years, and represents a rare case in which the amateur investigators were right and the top players wrong. The Smith-Morra Gambit is definitely playable. In fact, it reached its high point in 1982 at the Wijk aan Zee tournament, where Murray Chandler obtained several promising positions. Why then is it relegated to the Twilight Zone?

There are essentially two reasons. First of all Black can just transpose into a c3 Sicilian with 3 ... f6 . In addition, the best White gets in the main lines is sufficient compensation for the pawn. The advocates of this line often claim it is good simply because White gets compensation, but in the main line Sicilians he can strive for even more, so we do not recommend this opening, except perhaps as a tool toward learning the art of attack.

The Gambit Accepted starts with 3 ... dc 4 xc3 and now:

a) A relatively new and promising line for Black is that given in *BCO*, following Chandler-Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1982, which went 4 ... e6 5 f3 c5! ? 6 c4 e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 g5 f6 9 f4 g6 10 g3 c6 11 a3 ge5 12 a2 a6 where Kasparov (yes, Kasparov put that evaluation on personally!) considers the position better for Black, while Gufeld holds that White has compensation after 13 b4 a7 14 b5 . 8 g5 was dubious, and the untested 8 a4! ?, 8 f4! ? and 8 e5! ?, proposed by the late Hungarian GM and gambit enthusiast Janos Flesch, all come into consideration. b) 4 ... c6 5 f3 e6 6 c4 d6 7 0-0 e7 8 e2 f6 9 d1 e5 10 h3 0-0 11 e3 e6 12 xe6 fe 13 acl c8 14 b4 a6 15 b5 ab 16 xb5 d7 , Pokojowczyk-Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1971.

c) 4 ... a6 5 f3 c6 6 c4 e6 7 g5 f6 8 e3 b5 10 b3 g6 11 d4 xd4 12 xd4 d6 13 g4 0-0 14 f4 where White has an initiative for his pawn, Messa-Kuligowski, Graz 1981.

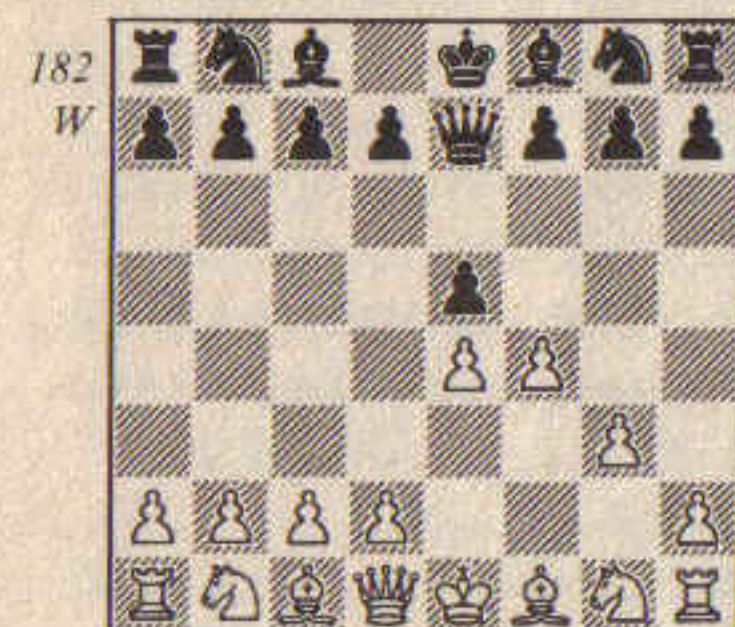
Our basic advice to White is – go ahead, play it if you like, you might get a good attack. But the stronger the opposition, the more likely a defence will be found.

As Black, the gambit can be accepted, declined or ignored (with 3 ... d3) without fear of destruction. In any event, the Sicilian is no opening for cowards!

KING'S GAMBIT:

KEENE DEFENCE

1 e4 e5 2 f4 h4+ 3 g3 e7



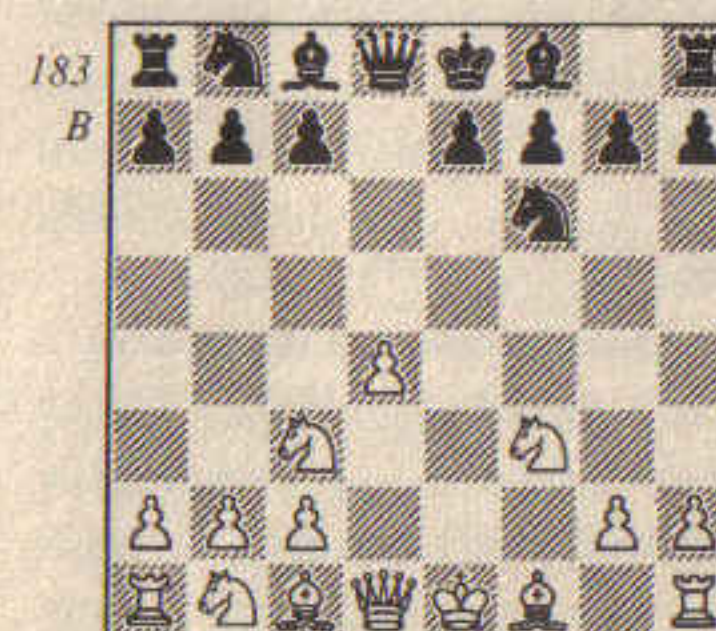
This is a very tricky line which requires careful handling by White. We feel that after 4 c3 (4 fe d6!) 4 ... ef 5 f3 fg 6 d5 d8 7 xg3 White has plenty of compensation for his pawn and a position every King's Gambit player should love.

Hosking-Schiller Lewisham 1981

1 e4 e5 2 f4 h4+ 3 g3 e7 4 c3 ef 5 f3 d5 6 e5 fg 7 hg g4 8 d4 c6 9 d3 h5 10 e2 d7 11 f2 0-0-0 12 g5 f6 13 h4 fg 14 g6 b4 15 a3 xb2 16 d2 b6 17 hb1 a5 18 xh8 xe5 19 f5+ b8 20 xg4 hg 21 de d4 22 b3 dc+ 23 c1 c5 24 f7 b6 25 g6 c5 26 b1 e3 27 c4 f2 28 xc3 d4 29 b2 f5 30 h8 h6 31 e6 xc3+ 32 xc3 xh8 33 e7 b5+ 34 a2 d5+ 35 b2 e8 36 xg7 f5 37 xg5 e5+ 0-1.

BLACKMAR-DIEMER GAMBIT

1 d4 d5 2 e4 de 3 c3 f6 4 f3 ef 5 xf3



Co-author Schiller has recently written a book on the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. He has played the BDG in major international events – and lost every time. He enjoyed some of the encounters,

applying all his intellectual force to the king hunt, finding brilliant combinations in variations, which, unfortunately, never came to pass. In his book, he indicated that the Euwe Defence was Black's best. Players interested in the BDG should investigate the abundant literature available in both English and German. One German series devotes 4 thick volumes to the opening. We can only give our brief and subjective suggestion. The relegation of the BDG to the Twilight Zone is based on the excellent practical chances White gets in amateur play, where defensive technique is generally deficient. At the highest levels, the opening cannot be recommended. In fact, a recent game saw Black effectively handle the opening even in the discredited Bogoljubow Defence, and obtain a tremendous position, which he allowed to fizzle out into a draw:

Böhm-Razuvayev Dortmund 1985

1 d4 f6 2 c3 d5 3 e4 de?! (3 ... xe4!) 4 f3 ef 5 xf3 g6 6 c4 g7 7 0-0 0-0 8 e1 g4 9 h4 xf3 10 xf3 c5! ? (A new move. Normally 10 ... c6 is played, reaching a standard position after 11 e3) 11 dc bd7 12 e3 de5 13 h3 h5 14 b4 a5 15 ad1 c8 16 a3 ab 17 ab d8 18 f1 g4 19

♠e4 ♖c6 20 ♜g5 ♜f8 21 ♜g3 ♜e5
22 ♜b3 ♜ad8 23 ♜d4 ♜g4 24
c3 ½-½.

Here is what the authors of this book came up with:

The Euwe Defence, 5 ... e6 6 ♜g5 ♜e7, gives Black a very solid position. In Schiller (1986) the suggestion of 7 ♜b5+ was based largely on the fact that nothing else seems to succeed.

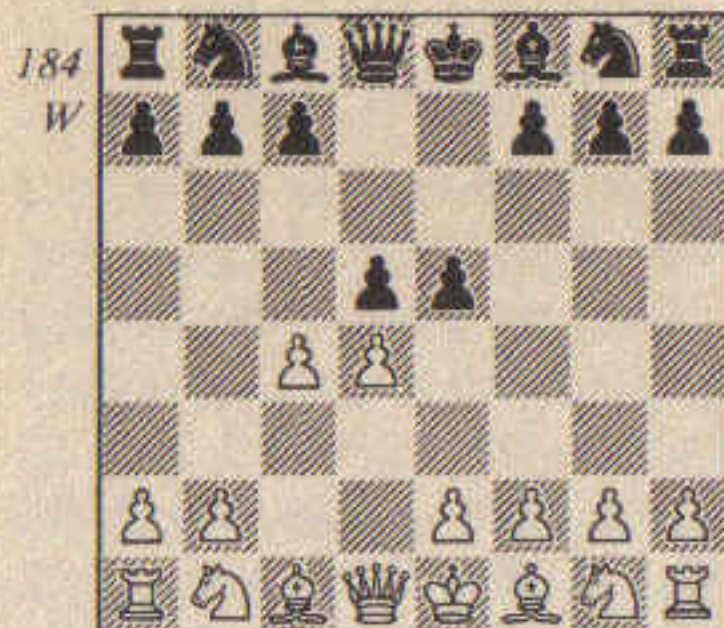
The normal lines with 7 ♜d3 allow Black to play 7 ... ♜c6!, threatening ... ♜b4. The sources often cite the game Frau Österle-Bogoljubow, which saw 8 a3 0-0 9 ♖d2 h6 10 ♜xh6! with a strong attack, which should have resulted in at least a draw. But Black can improve with 8 ... h6! and if the bishop retreats to h4, then that plan is not available.

7 ♖d2 is another option for White, but after 7 ... h6 8 ♜h4 Black can play simply 8 ... ♜c6, e.g. 9 0-0-0 ♜e4 10 ♜xe4 ♜xh4 11 g3 ♜e7 12 h4 ♖d5.

Still, White can try to build an attack after 7 ♜b5+, e.g. 7 ... ♜d7 (6 ... c6 deprives the knight on b8 of its most useful post) 8 ♖e2 a6 9 ♜d3 0-0 10 0-0 ♜c6 11 a3 h6 12 ♜d2 ♜d6 13 h3 with good attacking chances, Stummer-Kiesei, corres 1958. Good luck!

ALBIN COUNTER GAMBIT

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5



The opening received a boost when Jon Mestel used it to defeat Walter "Sixtime" Browne in the 1982 Las Palmas Interzonal. Black obtains significant pressure on the centre and kingside, while White must stubbornly try to hold on to the pawn. It is a reasonably strong weapon for most levels of chess, especially since White's best has not been seen in tournament play. Paul Lamford wrote a nice book about it, but somewhere between the manuscript and final proofs the best line for White fell out.

Lamford suggests 3 de d4 4 ♜f3 ♜c6 5 g3 ♜e6 6 ♜g2 ♖d7 7 ♜bd2 0-0-0 but now 8 a3! looks good for White, delaying castling and concentrating on the queenside attack. The following gamelet, though poorly played by Black, shows the triumph of such a strategy: 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5 3 de d4 4 ♜f3 ♜c6 5 a3 ♜e6 6 ♜bd2 f6 7 ef ♜xf6 8 g3 ♖d7 9 ♖a4 0-0-0?! 10 b4 ♜b8 11 b5 ♜ce7 12 ♜b3 ♜f5 13 ♜g2 ♜g4 14 0-0 a6

15 ♜a5 ab 16 cb ♜d5 17 ♜b1 ♜c5 18 ♜c6+ 1-0 Benjamin-Weaver, Las Vegas 1987.

Everything else you need to know to play the Albin is in Lamford's book *Albin Counter-Gambit* (Batsford).

Finally, a late arrival: 1 d4 ♜f6 2 g3 e5 (a pseudo-Budapest?) 3 de ♜g4 4 e4 (4 ♜f3 ♜bc6 5 ♜f4 ♜c5!) 4 ... ♜xe5 5 ♜g2 ♜bc6 6 ♜e2 ♜c5 7 ♜f4 d6 8 ♜c3 a6 with approximate equality.

This concludes our survey of Unorthodox Openings. Naturally there are many that either did not find their way into the book, or were denied sufficient discussion, but we hope that the reader has found some enjoyment and practical

advice here. The authors are keeping an eye out for new debutants, and hope that one day we will be able to fill a second volume with new and interesting ideas. We also hope that our discussion of the "Good" openings will help to relieve some of the narrow-mindedness which afflicts many chessplayers, while our discussion of the "Bad" may thwart some coffee-house tricksters. The "Ugly" are in need of redemption and reworking by dedicated souls, who have perhaps been reached by this book. In any event, the informed reader can now stalk his "deviant" opponents with confidence, sitting down at the board and shaking hands while concentrating on the immortal thought "Go Ahead, Make My Day!".

Index of Variations

Sicilian 1 e4 c5

2 ♖c3	31
2 b4	4,83
2 c4	146
2 d4 cd 3 c3	147
2 ♗e2	30
2 ♖e2, ♖bc3	31
2 ♖f3:	
2 ... b6	89
2 ... ♗a5	124
2 ... ♗c7	124
2 ... g6	124,89

French 1 e4 e6

2 ♖c3	33,112
2 b3	111
2 d3	32
2 d4:	
2 ... a6	44
2 ... c5	43
2 ... d5:	
3 e5	59
3 ♖c3:	
3 ... c5	125
3 ... de	125
2 ♗e2	34
2 e5	111
2 ♗b5	110
2 f4	112
2 ♖f3 d5 3 e5	111

1 e4 e5 "Open"

2 ♖c3	85,114
2 ♗f3	112
2 ♗h5	4,113
2 d4	114
2 ♗c4	85,89
2 f3	113
2 f4	125,128,148

2 ♖f3:

2 ... d5	90,91
2 ... ♗e7	128
2 ... ♗f6	91
2 ... f6	90
2 ... f5	92
2 ... ♖f6	35
2 ... ♖c6:	
3 c4	109
3 d4	115,116
3 ♗b5	93,129,130
3 ♗e2	36

1 e4 Other

1 ... a6	45
1 ... b6	49,117,122
1 ... ♖a6	118
1 ... ♖c6	29,50,83,87,119
1 ... c6	29,56,57,58,88,123
1 ... d5	53,120
1 ... d6	86
1 ... f5	87
1 ... g5	117
1 ... g6	38,39,42,122,122
1 ... ♖f6	3,54,87,110

1 d4

1 ... b5	67
1 ... ♖c6	67
1 ... c5	137,139
1 ... d5:	
2 ♖c3	95
2 ♗d3	134
2 e4 de	149
2 c4:	
2 ... ♖c6	69
2 ... c5	96
2 ... c6	142
2 ... ♗f5	142
2 ... de	97
2 ... e5	150
2 ... e6	70,143,143,143
2 ... g6	97
2 ... ♖f6	142
1 ... e5	95
1 ... e6 2 c4 ♗b4+	68
1 ... f5	63,132,133,133,134
1 ... ♖f6:	

154 Index of Variations

2 g4	94
2 f3	94, 132
2 c3	140
2 f3 e6	61, 63
2 c4:	
2 ... c6	137
2 ... e5	69, 141
2 ... e6	65, 136, 136
2 ... g6	64, 135
1 d4 and 2 f4	105

Other Lines

1 a3	74, 100
1 a4	100
1 a3	103
1 c3	11, 12, 77, 104
1 b3	15
1 b4	13, 14, 101
1 c3	10, 101
1 d3	10, 13, 101
1 e3	11
1 f3	4, 74, 101, 102, 102
1 f4	17, 77, 77, 81, 105, 106
1 h3	76, 104
1 g3	18, 145
1 g4	75
1 h3	102
1 h4	103
1 f3:	
1 ... b5	26
1 ... d5	17, 20, 78
1 ... d6	26
1 ... f5	16, 78
1 ... g5	80
1 ... h6	26
1 c4:	
1 ... b6	25
1 ... c6	22
1 ... d5	81
1 ... e5	24, 79
1 ... e6	23
1 ... f5	20
1 ... g5	106
1 ... g6	22, 24
1 ... f6	21

System for Black

1 ... g6, intending ... e6, ... f6, ... d6	80
--	----